The cover is decorated with several red chess pieces. On the left, a knight stands prominently. Along the bottom, there is a row of various pieces including pawns, a king, and a queen. On the right, another knight is partially visible.

THE PHILIDOR

The Chess player's chronicle

Pen. 58472 e. 82
11-13

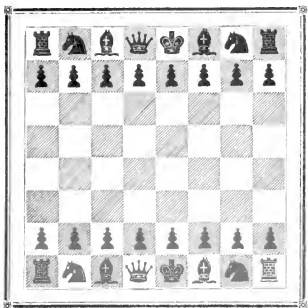
Per. 55472 e. 82

11-13



THE
Chess Player's Chronicle.

VOL. XI. *XII*, *XIII*



LONDON:
C. J. SKEET, 21 KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS,
(OFFICE OF THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE).

MDCCL.



THE
CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE
For 1850.

CONTAINING UPWARDS OF
THREE HUNDRED AND FIFTY
GAMES AND PROBLEMS
BY THE MOST EMINENT PLAYERS.

EDITED BY
HOWARD STAUNTON, Esq.,
AUTHOR OF THE "CHESS-PLAYER'S HANDBOOK AND COMPANION."

LONDON:
C. SKEET & CO., 21, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS
(OFFICE OF THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE.)
MDCCCL.

LONDON:
MYERS AND CO., PRINTERS,
37 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

INDEX

TO THE VOLUME FOR 1850.

GAMES BY THE FOLLOWING PLAYERS

Andrews, H. and C. F. Smith, Messrs.	.	.	.	173
Amateurs of Penzance Club	.	.	.	198
Barnes, Major and Mr. S. Angas	.	.	.	300
Bird and C. F. Smith, Messrs.	74, 114, 115, 143, 171, 172, 204, 225, 226, 263, 338			
—G. Medley	.	.	.	265
—Simmons	.	.	.	37, 38, 39, 71
Bird, H. E. and Hughes	.	.	.	72, 136, 138
—Buckle	.	.	.	76, 174
Bilguer, Von and Herr C.	.	.	.	51
Brien, R. and H. Staunton, Messrs.	.	.	.	321, 357
Buckle and Bird	.	.	.	76, 174
—Smith, C. F.	.	.	.	112
Cattley, Mr. and Talbot, M.P.	.	.	.	79
Cochrane, Mr. and Moheschunder Bonnerjee	.	.	.	331, 332, 335
— and Amateur	.	.	.	364
Cradock and C. F. Smith, Messrs.	.	.	.	227, 260
Cronhelm, E. and Thomas	.	.	.	131
— and Harwitz	.	.	.	85
Deacon, Mr. and Baron Remioulle	.	.	.	110
— and Von der Steine	.	.	.	9
Devinck and Kieseritzky, Messrs.	.	.	.	241
Dumoncheau and Kieseritzky	.	.	.	239
Drew and C. J. Smith, Messrs.	.	.	.	360
Evans and Harry Wilson, Captains	.	.	.	42
Forbes, Profr. and O. R. M. Talbot, M.P.	.	.	.	8
Forth, C. and Stephens, Messrs.	.	.	.	266, 268
Greenaway and Herwitz, Messrs.	.	.	.	33, 65, 68, 69, 139 142

Hampe and Hanstein	.	.	.	289
— Wolff	.	.	.	291
Harry Wilson and Evans, Captains	.	.	.	41
— Amateur	.	.	.	<u>50, 84</u>
— Major Robertson	.	.	.	237
Harrwitz and Hughes, Messrs.	.	.	.	6
— Spreckley	.	.	.	<u>10, 12, 53</u>
— Member of St. George's	.	.	.	14
— Tilghman	.	.	.	<u>15, 16</u>
— Sparke	.	.	.	17
— Salmon	.	.	.	200
— G. Medley	.	.	.	231, 233
— Cronhelm	.	.	.	85
— Amateur	.	.	.	<u>272, 274</u>
— Wyvill, M. P.	.	.	.	<u>353, 354, 355</u>
Hoffmeister, Mr. and Major Robertson	.	.	.	202
Horwitz and Greenaway, Messrs.	.	.	.	<u>33, 65, 68, 69, 139, 142</u>
Hughes and Harrwitz	.	.	.	6
— H. E. Bird	.	.	.	<u>72, 136, 138</u>
— E. Williams	.	.	.	<u>75</u>
Humble, P. W. and S. Angas	.	.	.	129, 235, 236
Imord, M. and Amateur	.	.	.	169
Jaeni s o Major and Mr. Schumoff	.	.	.	<u>193, 195, 196, 197</u>
Kennedy, Captain and Amateur	.	.	.	<u>294, 295, 296, 326, 329, 358</u>
Kenrick and Amateur	.	.	.	<u>77</u>
Kieseritzky and Schulten, Messrs.	.	.	.	239, <u>271, 272, 336</u>
— Devinck	.	.	.	241
— Dumoncheau	.	.	.	239
— S—t	.	.	.	<u>362, 363</u>
Lowe and Pulling	.	.	.	25
Lowenthal and J. H. Turner	.	.	.	<u>166, 167</u>
McKay and C. F. Smith	.	.	.	7
Medley, John and C. F. Smith	.	.	.	<u>205</u>
Medley, G. and H. Stannton	.	.	.	<u>1, 2, 4</u>
— Mongredien	.	.	.	133, 134, 135, <u>206, 229</u>
— Harrwitz	.	.	.	231, 233
— Mr. Bird	.	.	.	264
Moheschnnder Bonnesjee and Cochrane	.	.	.	<u>331, 332, 333, 336</u>
Mongredien and G. Medley, Messrs.	.	.	.	133, 134, 135, <u>206, 229</u>
Morton, Mr. and Moonshee Ally	.	.	.	<u>366</u>
Perigal, G. and Amateur	.	.	.	78
— Spreckley, Messrs.	.	.	.	<u>80, 81, 83</u>
— Member of London Club	.	.	.	<u>257</u>
Pulling and Lowe, Messrs.	.	.	.	<u>35</u>

Remioulle, Baron, and Mr. Deacon	.	.	.	110
Robertson, Major and General T.	.	.	.	130
----- Mr. Hoffmeister	.	.	.	202
----- Harry Wilson	.	.	.	227
Rowland and H. Staunton, Messrs.	.	.	.	298, 323, 325
Salmon and Harwitz	.	.	.	200
Schulten and Kieseritzky	.	.	.	239, 271, 272, 336
Schumoff, Mr. and Major Jaenisch	.	.	.	193, 195, 196, 197
Sparke and Harwitz, Messrs.	.	.	.	17
Silas Angus and P. W. Humble	.	.	.	129, 235, 236
----- Major Barnes	.	.	.	300
Simonds and H. Bird, Messrs.	.	.	.	37, 38, 39, 71
----- C. F. Smith	.	.	.	26
Smith, C. F. and Buckle	.	.	.	112
----- Bird	74, 114, 115, 143, 171, 172, 204, 225, 226, 263,			338
----- Amateur	.	.	.	116
----- John Medley	.	.	.	205
----- Mr. Cradock	.	.	.	227, 260
----- Mr. Simonds	.	.	.	261
----- McKay	.	.	.	7
----- H. Andrews	.	.	.	173
----- Drew	.	.	.	360
Spreckley and Harwitz, Messrs.	.	.	.	10, 12, 53
----- G. Perigal	.	.	.	80, 81, 83
Stanley and Twiner	97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 108, 161, 163, 164			
Staunton and G. Medley	.	.	.	1, 2, 4
----- Mr. B.	.	.	.	48
----- Mr. R.	.	.	.	170
----- Rowland of Bristol, Messrs.	.	.	.	298
Staunton, H. and R. Brien	.	.	.	321, 322, 357
----- Rowland	.	.	.	323, 325
----- Wellman	.	.	.	361
Stephens and C. Forth	.	.	.	266, 268
Steine Von der and F. Deacon	.	.	.	9
Talbot, C. R. M. and Professor Forbes	.	.	.	8
Talbot, M. P. and Mr. Cattley	.	.	.	72
Thomas and E. Cronhelm, Messrs.	.	.	.	131
Tilghman and Harwitz	.	.	.	15, 16
Turner, J. H. and Lowenthal	.	.	.	166, 167
Turner and Stanley, Messrs.	97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 108, 161, 163, 164			
Walker, G. and Amateur	.	.	.	330
Wellman and Staunton	.	.	.	361
Williams, E. and Hughes, Messrs.	.	.	.	75
Wolff and Hampe	.	.	.	291
Wyvill, M. P. and Harwitz	.	.	.	353, 354, 355

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

Between Reading and Cambridge Clubs	19, 20
London and Amsterdam Chess Clubs	44
Reading and Cornwall	86, 88
Newcastle and Glasgow	175, 176, 179, 210, 22
Berlin and Potsdam	244
Mr. Kieseritzky and Major Jaenisch	302

CONSULTATION GAME.

Between Messrs. Perigal and Medley against Messrs Horwitz and Schwabe	192
---	-----

PROBLEMS BY THE FOLLOWING.

Kling, Herr, Nos. 1, 74, 77, 79, 86	13, 32, 54, 63, 96
Kling and Horwitz, Nos. 93, 94, 106, 109, 115	159, 160, 255, 256, 289
J. C. R. of the Philidorian, No. 72	31
Ries, Herr, No. 73	31
Sweet, Rev. J. H., No. 75	32
Grimshaw, W., Nos. 76, 81, 89, 92, 96, 97, 102, 103, 107, 116	{ 52, 64, 127, 141, 178 191, 223, 224, 255, 288
Stanley, C., No. 95	160
Mucklow, Mr., No. 123	365
Horner, W., No. 78, 82, 99	63, 67, 192
Skipworth, A. B., No. 80	61
A. G. M. C., of Glasgow, No. 83	96
C. R. Talbot, M.P., No. 84	95
Mr. Pybus of Bolton, No. 85, 88	96, 127
Mr. Omieron, No. 82	117
J. C. W. of Wellingsboro, No. 90	128
A. M. M. of India, No. 91	128
Lequin, M., No. 112	283
Pruess, Mr., No. 98	191
Kidson, H. E., No. 100	192
Wallenred, Mr., No. 101	223
Edney, Mr., No. 104	224
Waller, G. of Dublin, No. 105	228
Silas Angus and A. Robson, No. 108	256
Bolton, Rev. H., "the Propeller"	248
Gilby, W. of Beverley, No. 110	269
C. M. J., No. 111	270
Wormald, Mr. of Oxford, Nos. 113, 118	287, 320
A Sheffield Grinder, No. 114	287
Mott, H. C., No. 117	320
Horwitz, Herr, No. 119, 121, 122	351, 362
Eichstadt, Herr, No. 120	351

PROBLEMS.

In three moves	63, 64, 224, 283, 320, 351
In four moves	63, 67, 95, 127, 141, 178, 192, 223, 224, 228, 259 287, 288, 320
In five moves	32, 52, 96, 116, 127, 128, 160, 191, 255, 259, 270
In six moves and above	13, 31, 32, 54, 64, 95, 96, 117, 159, 160, 223, 255, 248, 256, 287, 288, 352
Solutions to Problems, Nos. 71 to 75	60
Ditto ditto 76 to 81	126
Ditto ditto 82 to 86	158
Ditto ditto 87 to 93	190
Ditto ditto 94 to 104	246
Ditto ditto 104 to 122	379
Solutions to "Chess Nuts," Nos. 1 to 12	60
Ditto ditto 13 to 20	188
Ditto ditto 21 to 41	286
Ditto ditto 42 to 52	382
Chess Nuts for the New Year; a selection of the latest Chess Problems by our Continental contemporaries	22, 23, 24, 89, 90, 118, 119, 120, 186, 187, 249, 251, 275, 277

OPENINGS.

Pawn and two moves	1, 2, 4, 6, 33, 34, 48, 65, 68, 69, 72, 75, 85, 136, 138, 139, 142, 257, 260
Pawn and move	15, 16, 76, 112, 174, 205, 233, 242, 265, 330
Centre Gambit	296, 332
Sicilian Opening	20, 195, 263, 295, 354
King's Gambit declined	166, 353
French Game	38, 130, 241, 264, 268, 364
Counter Gambit in Bishop's Game	336, 362
King's Knight's Gambit	74, 99, 103, 115, 143, 167, 171, 204, 325, 358, 361
Evans Gambit	77, 80, 81, 84, 116, 129, 170, 173, 266, 321, 322, 323, 357, 360
King's Bishop's Gambit	86, 238, 271, 272, 273, 326, 329
Queen's Gambit	88, 110, 112, 237, 302
Counter Gambit to King's Knight's Game	114
Allgaier Gambit	8
King's Bishop's Opening	97, 101, 105, 108, 235, 236
King's Knight's Opening	9, 78, 79, 107, 179, 193, 209, 226, 291, 292, 294, 298, 333, 355
Ruy Lopez Knight's Game	37, 39, 71, 134, 172, 200, 206, 225, 261, 338
Irregular Opening	10, 12, 41, 44, 50, 53, 133, 228, 289, 331, 335
Queen's Gambit declined	14, 17, 83
Scotch Gambit	7, 131, 176, 196, 198, 202, 227, 231, 244, 274, 300, 366
Petroff's Defence to King's Knight's Game	19, 363
Muzio Gambit	169
Giucoco Piano	35, 51, 135, 161, 163, 164, 197

MISCELLANEOUS CHESS INTELLIGENCE.

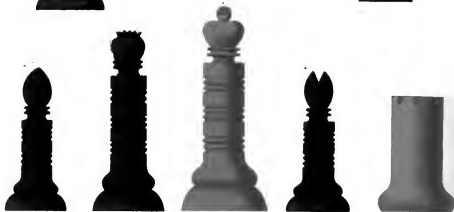
Curious and entertaining End Game between Herr Mayerhofer and G. Medley	
On the odds of Pawn and move, Pawn and two, and Pawn and three; by Major Jaenisch	144, 181

New Work on End Games	159
Northumberland Chess Club, Anniversary Dinner of	26
Chess Idiosyncrasies	28
A word on the two Games played by M. Harrwitz at Glasgow	29
Blindfold Chess Play by Von Bilguer	31
Anniversary Festival of the Reading Chess Club	55
Great Match at Chess in the United States	56
Chess Congress at Attenburgh in Thuringia	56
Phrenology of Chess Playing	57
Chess Correspondence—New method of registering Chess Games	91
Description and plate of ditto	92, 93
Splendid Chess Table	94
Chess Match between the London and Edinburgh Chess Clubs	94, 120, 152
Chess Match at Washington	97
Chess Correspondence—The Match between Newcastle and Glasgow	210
On the true defence of the Scotch Gambit; by Major Jaenisch	215
Rev. H. Bolton, His farewell Problem, &c.	246
Chess Prizes	251
The Origin of Chess	253
Chess Literature—Review of "Chess Player's Hand-book"	277
Letter from Major Jaenisch on the Scotch Gambit	281
New Revolution in the Theory of the Bishop's Gambit; by Major Jaenisch	310, 339
Letters from S. M. N. and Member of Calcutta Chess Club on the Chess Tournament	317, 319
Captain Kennedy on the Chess Tournament	347
Chess Tournament in 1851	349
On the new variation of Scotch Gambit	367
On the Origin and Antiquity of Chess	369
Death of the Veteran Alexandre	384





THE
PHILIDOR



CHESS MEN .

CHESS IN THE UNITED STATES.



Continuation of the games in the match at Washington between Messrs. STANLEY and TURNER.* The kindness of Mr. STANLEY enables us to present a few more of these games, the whole, unfortunately, with those already published, which have been thought deserving preservation.

Black. (Mr. TURNER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
9. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
10. K. B. takes P.
11. B. takes Q. Kt.
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. P. takes P.
15. P. to K. R. third
16. Q. Kt. to Q. second
17. Q. to K. second
18. Q. to her square (a)
19. K. to K. R. second
20. Q. to Q. B. second
21. Q. to her Kt. third
22. R. takes B.
23. Q. takes Q.
24. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
25. K. Kt. takes P.
26. P. to K. B. fourth
27. R. to K. B. third
28. P. to K. B. fifth
29. P. takes P.
30. P. to K. B. sixth

White. (Mr. STANLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. Q. R. P. takes P.
10. Castles
11. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
12. P. to K. R. third
13. Q. takes B.
14. P. takes P.
15. Q. B. to K. third
16. K. R. to Q. square
17. Q. R. to his fourth
18. Q. to K. Kt. third
19. B. to Q. B. fifth
20. B. to Q. sixth
21. B. takes K. R.
22. Q. to K. third
23. P. takes Q.
24. R. takes P.
25. K. R. to Q. R. square
26. Q. R. to his eighth
27. Q. R. to K. eighth
28. P. takes P.
29. K. R. to Q. R. seventh
30. B. to K. Kt. eighth (check)

* For the previous games see page 97, of the April Number.

Black (Mr. TURNER.)

31. K. to Kt. third
32. R. takes P.
33. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
34. R. takes Q. B. P.
35. K. to B third
36. K. to his fourth
37. K. to Q. fifth
38. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
39. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
40. K. to Q. B. fourth
41. K. Kt. takes K. R. P.
42. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
43. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
44. K. to Q. Kt. third
45. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third (b)
46. R. to Q. B. fourth
47. Q. Kt. takes R.
48. Q. Kt. to K. fifth
49. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
50. K. to Q. B. fourth
51. K. to Q. fifth
52. P. to Q. B. fourth
53. Q. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
54. K. to Q. B. sixth
55. K. Kt. to K. third
56. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
57. K. to Q. fifth
58. P. to Q. B. fifth (c)
59. Kt. takes B.
60. K. to Q. B. sixth
61. K. to Q. Kt. fifth

Whit. (Mr. STANLEY.)

31. P. takes P.
32. Q. R. to K. seventh
33. K. to R. second
34. Q. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
35. K. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
36. K. R. to K. seventh (check)
37. Q. R. to K. Kt. second
38. Q. R. to K. second
39. Q. R. to Q. second (check)
40. K. to Kt. second
41. K. R. to K. B. seventh
42. K. R. to K. B. sixth
43. K. R. to K. B. fifth (check)
44. B. to Q. Kt. third
45. Q. R. to Q. third
46. K. R. takes R.
47. R. to K. third
48. B. to Q. B. fourth
49. K. to his Kt. third
50. B. to Q. third
51. R. to K. seventh
52. R. to Q. B. seventh
53. K. to R. fourth
54. K. to R. fifth
55. R. to K. B. seventh
56. R. to K. B. fourth
57. K. to Kt. fourth
58. B. takes Kt.
59. K. to K. B. third
60. R. takes Kt.
61. K. to K. second

And Black surrenders. .

Notes.

(a) What *could* this be for?

(b) K. Kt. to K. fifth looks more to the purpose. In that case the following moves are likely.

45. K. Kt. to K. fifth
 46. Q. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
 47. R. takes B. (check)

45. Q. R. to Q. fourth
 46. B. takes Kt. or*

And Black ought to draw the game.

47. R. takes B.

46. R. takes Kt

And again Black has a fair chance of making a drawn battle.

(c) A fatal error. He should have played K. to his sixth.



Between the same players.

White. (Mr. STANLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. B. to K. third
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. Kt. to K. second
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. takes B.
12. K. B. P. takes B.
13. Castles (on K.'s side)
14. Kt. to K. R. fifth
15. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
16. Kt. to K. R. fifth
17. Q. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
19. B. to K. B. seventh
20. R. to K. B. second (b)
21. B. to Q. Kt. third
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. Q. to K. B. fifth
24. Q. to K. sixth (check)
25. Q. takes Kt.
26. R. takes K. B. P. (c)

Black. (Mr. TURNER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. B. to K. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Q. B. takes Kt.
11. B. takes B.
12. Q. Kt. to K. second
13. Q. to her second
14. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. square (a)
15. K. to Q. square
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. P. to K. B. third
18. Q. to K. square
19. Q. to K. B. square
20. K. to his second
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. K. R. to his third
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. K. to Q. square
25. Q. takes Q.
26. Q. to K. Kt. fourth

And White resigns.

[Notes.

Notes.

(a) It is pretty evident that on taking the Kt. he must have lost a Kt. and Pawn in return, besides the privilege of Castling.

(b) He might have won another Pawn by taking the Kt. with his Bishop at this moment.

(c) Few mental tasks require the faculties to be more nicely attuned than chess playing. Here is an oversight which would appear incredible to any one who had not experienced the remarkable influence which even a slight derangement of health exercises over the reason and memory in this game. White obviously intended to take the Queen and then the Pawn, but by the absurd *hysteron proteron* of taking the Pawn first loses a won game.



Between the same players.

Black. (Mr. TURNER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. Q. Kt. to R. third
9. K. R. to K. square
10. P. to K. R. third
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. B. to Q. fifth
13. K. Kt. to his fifth (b)
14. K. takes Kt.
15. K. Kt. to B. third
16. Q. B. to K. third
17. Q. B. takes K. B. (c)
18. Q. to her second
19. Q. to K. third
20. Q. to K. second
21. B. to K. fourth
22. Q. to her third

White. (Mr. STANLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. Castles
10. P. takes Q. P.
11. K. Kt. takes P. (a)
12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt. takes K. B. P.
14. Q. to K. B. third
15. Kt. takes Q. P.
16. Q. Kt. to K. third
17. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)
18. Q. takes B. (check)
19. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
20. Q. to K. B. third
21. Kt. to Q. fifth
22. Kt. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. TURNER)

23. Q. takes Kt.
24. K. to K. B. square
25. Q. takes B.
26. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
27. K. to K. Kt. square
28. Q. to her third
29. Kt. to K. third
30. Kt. to Q. fifth
31. R. takes R.
32. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
33. K. to R. square
34. R. to Q. square
35. Q. R. P. takes P. (*d*)
36. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
37. Q. to her R. fifth (*e*)
38. Kt. to Q. R. sixth (*f*)
39. Q. to K. square (*g*)
40. Q. to K. fifth
41. R. to K. square
42. K. to R. second
43. Q. takes R.
44. K. to R. square
45. Q. to K. fourth

White. (Mr. STANLEY.)

23. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
24. B. takes B.
25. P. to K. R. third
26. Q. to K. B. third (check)
27. Q. R. to K. square
28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
29. R. to K. third
30. Q. to K. R. fifth
31. P. takes R.
32. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
33. Q. to K. B. third
34. Q. to K. fourth
35. P. takes P.
36. P. to Q. fourth
37. R. to Q. B. square
38. Q. to K. seventh
39. Q. takes Kt.
40. R. to K. B. square
41. R. to B. eighth (check)
42. R. takes R.
43. Q. to her third (check)
44. P. to Q. fifth
45. Q. to her second

And White ultimately won the game.

Notes.

(a) This smacks a little too much of the go-a-head school for an important match game. White, however, had probably by this time got so many games in advance, that he could afford to risk one without much danger.

(b) Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth with the object of forcing the Q. back to K.'s square, seems at first sight a good preliminary move here, but upon examination, it leads to no better result for Black than the play adopted.

(c) We should have preferred playing the Kt. to Q. B. fourth.

(d) If he had ventured to take the Q. P., White would have won the game off hand; *ex. gr.*

35. Q. takes Q. P.

36. R. takes R. (must)

35. R. to K. B. eighth (check)

36. Q. takes Q.

(e) This is purposeless. Why not Q. to her seventh? for suppose.—

37. Q. to her seventh

38. Q. to K. eighth (check)

39. Kt. takes Q. P.

40. Kt. to K. seventh

37. R. to K. B. third

38. K. to R. second

39. R. moves

And Black must win.

(f) This portion of the game is very indifferently played by Mr. Turner.

(g) Why give up the piece? R. to K. square would have saved it, and at the same time have obliged White to look to his own safety.



The two next games are part of one of the matches between Mr. LOWENTHAL the Hungarian player and Mr. J. H. TURNER, the result of which we mentioned in our April Number.

White. (Mr. TURNER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. P. to K. Kt. fourth
8. B. takes Kt.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Q. Kt. to B. third
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. P. to Q. B. third
13. Q. to her third
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. K. to B. second (a)
17. Kt. takes Kt. (b)
18. K. to B. third
19. P. to Q. R. fifth
20. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. B. takes P.
22. B. to Q. R. fourth
23. B. to Q. Kt. third
24. P. takes P.
25. K. to B. second (c)
26. Q. to her B. fourth
27. Q. to B. seventh (check)

Black. (Mr. LOWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
7. Kt. takes K. B. P.
8. K. P. takes B.
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Q. Kt. to B. third
11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Q. to K. second
13. P. to K. B. third
14. B. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. R. third
16. Kt. to K. fourth
17. Q. P. takes Kt.
18. R. to Q. square (c)
19. K. B. to Q. R. second
20. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
21. P. to Q. B. third
22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. P. takes Kt. P. (check)
24. B. takes P. (check) (d)
25. Q. to K. Kt. second
26. K. to Q. second
27. Q. takes Q.

White. (MR. TURNER.)

28. B. takes Q.
 29. R. takes R.
 30. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (MR. LOWENTHAL.)

28. K. to his second
 29. R. takes R.
 30. R. to K. R. seventh (check)

And Black won the game.

Notes.

(a) Up to this point White played the opening irreproachably. Her however his good angel deserted him. Why thus afford the adverse party a chance of centralizing his Pawns?

(b) Or he loses a piece.

(c) Threatening, as our young readers will observe, to win White's Queen, if Pawn take Pawn.

(d) Very well played.

(e) If he had taken the B., Black would have won a Piece in return and have improved his situation, for instance—

25. K. takes B.
 26. K. to B. third
 27. R. takes R.
 28. Kt. to Kt. third
 29. K. to his second

25. Q. to her second (check)
 26. K. R. to his sixth (check)
 27. Q. takes R. (check)
 28. Q. takes Kt. (check)
 28. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)

&c. &c.



Between the same players

White. (MR. TURNER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
 2. P. to K. B. fourth
 3. K. Kt. to B. third
 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
 5. Castles
 6. P. to Q. B. third
 7. P. to Q. fourth
 8. P. to K. Kt. third
 9. Q. B. takes P.
 10. Q. takes P.
 11. Q. B. takes Q. P.
 12. Q. to K. B. fourth

Black. (MR. LOWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
 2. P. takes P.
 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
 4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
 5. P. to Q. third
 6. P. to K. R. third
 7. P. to Q. B. third
 8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
 9. P. takes Kt.
 10. K. Kt. to K. B. third
 11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
 12. Q. B. to K. R. fourth

<i>White.</i> (MR. TURNER.)	<i>Black.</i> (MR. LOWENTHAL.)
13. Q. to K. fifth (check)	13. K. to Q. second
14. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)	14. K. to his square
15. P. to K. fifth	15. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
16. Q. to K. B. third	16. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. B. takes Kt.	17. Q. B. P. takes B.
18. Q. takes Q. P.	18. Q. to her second
19. Kt. to Q. R. third	19. Q. Kt. to B. third
20. Q. R. to K. square	20. K. B. to his square
21. Q. Kt. to his fifth	21. B. takes B.
22. Kt. takes B. (check) (a)	22. K. to Q. square
23. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check) (b)	23. B. takes Kt.
24. Q. takes Q. (check)	24. K. takes Q.
25. R. takes B. (check)	25. Kt. to K. second
26. P. to K. sixth (check)	26. K. to his square
27. P. to Q. B. fourth	27. K. R. to K. B. square
28. R. to K. R. seventh	28. Q. R. to Q. square
29. P. to Q. fifth	29. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
30. P. to Q. Kt. third	30. P. takes P.
31. P. takes P.	

And White won the game.

Notes.

- (a) P. to K. sixth looks better, but in reality is not so good.
 (b) We rather like the following instead :—
- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 23. P. to K. sixth | 23. P. takes P. (best) |
| 24. Q. R. takes P. | 24. B. to K. R. fourth (or A) |
| 25. K. R. to K. square | 25. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 26. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. (check) | 26. K. to Q. B. second (best) |
| 27. Q. R. to Q. sixth | |

And Wins.

(A)

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 25. Kt. takes P. (check) | 26. Kt. to K. second |
| 26. Q. to K. fifth (check) | (If K. R. to Kt. square White plays
K. R. to K. B. sixth) |
| | 25. K. to Q. B. second (or B) |

And Wins.

(B)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 26. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | 25. K. to K. square |
| 27. Q. takes R. (check) | (If to Q. B. square, White checks
with his Q. at Q. B. fifth, and
wins.) |
| | 26. K. to Q. square |

And Wins.



Lively specimen of the Muzio Gambit between Mr. Imoad, the French Consul at Boston, U. S., and Boston Amateur.

White. (Mr. I.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Q. takes P.
7. P. to K. fifth
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. Q. Kt. to B. third
11. Q. R. to K. square
12. K. to R. square
13. Q. to K. R. fifth
14. B. takes Q. P.
15. R. takes Kt. (check) (*b*)
16. Kt. takes P. (check)
17. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
18. Q. to K. fifth
19. B. to K. seventh (check)
20. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)
21. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
22. Kt. to K. third

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes Kt.
6. Q. to K. B. third
7. Q. takes P.
8. B. to K. R. third
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. to her third
14. P. takes B. (*a*)
15. K. takes R.
16. K. to Q. square
17. Q. to K. Kt. third
18. Q. Kt. to B. third
19. K. to Q. second
20. K. to his third
21. K. to K. B. fourth

Mate.

Notes.

(*a*) The moves up to this point are all "book."

(*b*) This is an unusual but a very powerful mode of continuing the attack in this fine gambit.



Slight skirmish, in which Mr. STAUNTON gives his Q. Kt. to Mr. —, formerly a leading member of the Bristol Chess Club.

Remove White's Q. Kt. from the board.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. Q. to her B. second
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. Q. B. to Q. R. third
12. Q. R. to Q. square
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. P. to K. B. fifth
15. Q. B. to his square
16. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
17. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
18. Q. R. to K. square
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. K. R. to B. second
21. B. takes Kt.
22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. Q. R. to K. second
24. K. to Kt. second
25. K. to K. R. second (b)
26. P. to K. Kt. fifth
27. K. B. P. takes K. Kt. P.
28. P. takes K. B. P. (check)

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. P. to Q. third
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. Kt. takes P.
10. P. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. Q. to K. second
13. Q. B. to Q. second
14. Castles (on K.'s side)
15. Q. B. to his third
16. P. to K. R. third (a)
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. Q. R. to Q. third
19. K. R. to Q. square
20. Q. to her second
21. R. takes B.
22. Q. R. to Q. third
23. Q. R. to Q. eighth (check)
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. to K. second
26. P. takes K. Kt. P.
27. B. to K. square.

And Black resigns.

Notes.

(a) Taking the King's Pawn would have cost him an officer.

(b) If he had taken the K. Kt. P., Black would have Mated him in a few moves.



Kt.'s Gambit

The two following games have recently been played between Messrs. SMITH and BIRD.

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. P. to K. R. fourth
8. Q. B. takes P.
9. Q. takes P.
10. K. B. takes B.
11. Castles (on Q.'s side)
12. P. to K. fifth
13. Q. Kt. to his fifth
14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
16. K. to Q. Kt. square
17. K. R. to K. B. square
18. K. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. K. R. takes Q. B. P. (check)
21. Q. to her Kt. third
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. P. takes K. Kt.
25. Kt. to Q. B. third (dis. check)
26. Kt. takes Q.

Black. (Mr. H. E. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to Kt. second
5. P. to K. R. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to K. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes K. Kt.
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. P. takes B.
11. Q. to K. second
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. P. to K. R. fourth
14. K. B. to R. third
15. K. to Q. second
16. Q. to K. Kt. second
17. K. B. takes Q. B.
18. K. to Q. B. third
19. Q. to K. Kt. third
20. K. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. to K. R. fourth
22. K. Kt. to B. third
23. Q. to K. seventh
24. K. takes R.

And Wins.

..



Ruy Lopez
Kt.'s Game

Between the same players.

Black. (Mr. H. E. BIRD)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes Kt.
6. P. to K. fifth
7. Castles
8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. to K. B. third
12. Kt. takes P.
13. B. takes Kt.
14. K. R. to K. square
15. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
18. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
19. Q. takes B.
20. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
21. B. to K. B. seventh (a)
22. P. to Q. R. third
23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
24. Q. to K. seventh
25. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. Q. R. to Q. B. square
29. R. takes P.
30. K. R. to Q. B. square
31. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh
32. K. R. to Q. B. sixth
33. P. to Kt. sixth (check)
34. R. takes P. (check)
35. Q. to B. seventh

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. Q. Kt. takes P.
5. P. takes Kt.
6. Q. to K. second
7. Kt. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. B. fourth
10. Q. to Q. square
11. P. to Q. B. fifth
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. Q. to K. second
14. P. to K. R. third
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. K. B. to K. Kt. second
17. Q. takes B.
18. K. to Q. square
19. K. R. to K. square
20. K. to B. second
21. R. to K. B. square
22. Q. to B. fourth
23. Q. to B. third
24. R. to Q. square
25. Q. to Q. Kt. third
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. P. takes P. *en passant*
28. K. to Q. Kt. square
29. K. to R. second
30. P. to Q. third
31. R. to K. R. square
32. Q. to Q. fifth
33. K. to Kt. square
34. B. takes R.

Mate.

Note.

(a) Q. to Q. sixth (check) would have been a better move, for suppose—

- 21. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
- 22. P. takes Q. (check)
- 23. B. to K. B. seventh
- 24. R. to K. seventh

- 21. Q. takes Q.
- 22. K. to Q. square (best)
- 23. R. to K. B. square

And must win.



Evans'
Gambit

The following amusing little specimen of the famous Evans' opening was played lately between Mr. C. F. SMITH and Mr. H. J. C. ANDREWS.

White. (Mr. SMITH.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. K. Kt. to B. third
- 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
- 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
- 5. P. takes Q. P.
- 6. Q. Kt. to B. third
- 7. K. Kt. takes K. P.
- 8. Kt. takes Kt.
- 9. Castles
- 10. P. to Q. fourth
- 11. B. to Q. R. third
- 12. Kt. takes K. B. P.
- 13. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
- 14. B. takes Kt. (check)
- 15. B. to K. B. seventh (b)
- 16. Q. R. to K. square
- 17. Q. to her Kt. fifth
- 18. Q. to her Kt. third
- 19. R. takes R.
- 20. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
- 21. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. ANDREWS.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. Q. Kt. to B. third
- 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
- 4. P. to Q. fourth (a)
- 5. Kt. takes Kt. P.
- 6. K. Kt. to B. third
- 7. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
- 8. K. Kt. takes Kt.
- 9. Castles
- 10. B. to Q. Kt. third
- 11. R. to K. square
- 12. K. takes Kt.
- 13. K. to Kt. square
- 14. K. to R. square
- 15. R. to K. fifth
- 16. B. to K. Kt. fifth
- 17. P. to Q. B. third
- 18. Q. takes Q. P.
- 19. Q. takes R.
- 20. R. to Q. square
- 21. R. to K. B. square

White. (Mr. SMITH.)

22. K. B. to K. B. seventh
23. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
24. K. to R. square
25. B. takes R.
26. B. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
27. Q. to Kt. second (check)

Black. (Mr. ANDREWS)

22. Q. to K. second
23. R. takes K. B. P.
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. Q. to Q. B. fourth
26. K. takes B.
27. K. to Kt. square

And White abandons the game.

Notes.

(a) This defence may be styled the "Counter Evans' Gambit," and should be adopted more frequently than it is.

(b) He should rather have played Q. R. to K. square, when the following variation is not improbable.

15. Q. R. to K. square

16. R. takes R.
17. R. to K. seventh
18. K. B. to K. fourth
19. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
20. R. takes B.

15. R. takes R.

(If 15. B. to Q. second, White gets a great attack by 16. B. to K. B. seventh, &c.

16. B. to Q. second
17. B. takes Q. P.
18. P. to K. R. third
19. Q. to K. Kt. square (best)

And must win.



The Pawn and Move.

Mr. BUCKLE gives the Pawn and move to Mr. H. E. BIRD.

*Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.**White. (Mr. H. E. BIRD.)*

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. third
4. K. B. to Q. third
5. P. to K. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. fourth
10. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
11. P. to Q. fifth

Black. (Mr. BUCKLE.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. Kt. third
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. K. Kt. to Kt. square
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Q. to B. second
8. B. takes B.
9. Q. B. to Kt. second
10. K. to Q. square
11. P. to K. Kt. third

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

12. Q. to K. second
13. K. Kt. to B. third
14. Q. Kt. to B. third
15. Castles
16. P. takes B.
17. B. takes P.
18. P. takes B.
19. K. R. to K. square
20. Q. to K. seventh (check)
21. R. to K. fourth (a)
22. Q. R. to K. square
23. R. takes Q.
24. Kt. to Kt. fifth
25. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
26. P. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. to K. B. fourth
28. P. to K. Kt. third
29. Kt. to Kt. seventh
30. Kt. to K. eighth
31. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)

Black. (Mr. BUCKLE.)

12. Q. takes K. P.
13. Q. to K. B. fifth
14. K. B. to B. third
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. takes P.
17. B. takes B.
18. P. to Q. third
19. Q. Kt. to Q. second
20. K. to B. second
21. Q. to K. B. square
22. Q. takes Q.
23. Q. R. to K. B. square
24. R. to B. fourth
25. K. to B. square
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. P. to K. R. fourth
28. K. R. to Kt. square
29. Q. R. to B. square
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth

After a few more moves Mr. Black resigned.

Note.

(a) He should have played Kt. to Kt. fifth, winning without much difficulty.

MATCH OF CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE,

Between NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW.

The following severe remarks upon the subject of this contest, which are extracted from the "Gateshead Observer," will lead, we cannot doubt, to some satisfactory explanation from the Glasgow Club, as to the causes of the delay in the transmission of their moves, of which their adversaries complain.

"Subjoined we give one of the two games, played by correspondence, in the match between the clubs of Glasgow and Newcastle, and which, after a contest of six months, was resigned in favour of the latter. The other game still "drags its slow length along." Our intention was to wait until both were complete, and then to publish them together; but a vexatious and systematic delay on the part of Glasgow, renders it much more difficult to predict when the unfinished game will end, than what its result will be. This observation may appear ungracious, and we make it with reluctance, but the Glasgow players, in spite of express stipulation and remonstrance, and in no very courteous manner, avail themselves so largely of the peculiar description of odds, which consist in retracting moves and taking double the time agreed upon for transmitting them, that it would be unjust to pass the circumstance without notice. Most players know what it is to have an antagonist over the board, who, in the fear of an overwhelming superiority of force, takes half an hour each to consider obvious or forced moves; but few have experienced the same annoyance magnified in correspondence."

GAME I.



Began by the GLASGOW CLUB.

White. (GLASGOW.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. Kt. takes Q. P. (a)
9. K. B. takes Kt.

Black. (NEWCASTLE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. fifth
8. Castles
9. P. takes B.

White. (GLASGOW.)

10. Castles
11. K. R. to K. square
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third (c)
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. R. fourth (d)
16. R. takes B.
17. P. to K. B. third (e)
18. Q. to K. square
19. Q. takes Kt.
20. Kt. to Q. fourth
21. Q. R. to K. square
22. K. R. to K. seventh
23. Q. to K. R. sixth
24. Kt. to K. sixth (h)
25. Q. R. takes B.
26. Q. to K. third
27. R. takes Q.
28. R. takes R. (check)
29. R. to Q. third
30. K. to B. second
31. R. to Q. square
32. P. to Q. B. fourth
33. R. to Q. third
34. R. to Q. second
35. R. to Q. B. second

Black. (NEWCASTLE.)

10. Q. B. to Q. R. third (b)
11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. Q. to her second
13. Q. to K. second
14. Q. R. to Q. square
15. B. takes B.
16. Q. takes K. P.
17. Q. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to her third
20. P. to K. Kt. third (f)
21. B. to Q. B. square
22. B. to Q. second
23. K. R. to K. square (g)
24. B. takes Kt.
25. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
26. Q. takes Q. (check)
27. K. to B. square
28. R. takes R.
29. K. to K. second
30. K. to Q. third
31. P. to Q. B. fourth
32. P. to Q. fifth
33. R. to Q. Kt. square
34. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
35. R. takes R. P.

And Glasgow resigned.

Notes.

(a) Curiously enough at the seventh move of the second game, began by the Newcastle Club, we have precisely the same position, although arrived at by a very different series of moves, that game beginning with

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
7. K. Kt. to Q. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

(b) The games diverged at this point. Glasgow in the companion game playing here 10. Q. B. to Q. second.

(c) Threatening to win a Piece by taking B. with R., and then the Kt. with Rook.

(d) The object of this is to prevent Black from advancing his Q. B. P.; the effect is to lose a Pawn.

(e) K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth would certainly have been a better move.

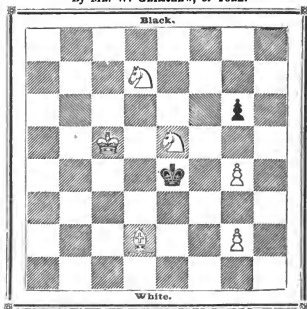
(f) Q. B. to his square would perhaps have been better chess.

(g) Much better than playing the Q. Rook to K. square.

(h) A beautiful manœuvre.

PROBLEM, No. 99.

By MR. W. GRIMSHAW, of YORK.



White to play and Checkmate in four moves.



Since the publication of the preceding in the "Gateshead Observer," we have been favoured with the companion game, which being virtually won, we have thought it better to give at the same time.

White. (NEWCASTLE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
7. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*)
8. K. B. takes Kt.
9. Castles
10. P. to K. B. third
11. K. to R. square
12. Q. B. takes Kt. (*c*)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. R. to K. square
15. P. to K. sixth (*e*)
16. Q. to Q. R. fourth
17. Q. to Q. B. sixth (*g*)
18. Q. takes Q. B.
19. P. to Q. B. fourth
20. P. to K. seventh (*i*)
21. P. to Q. B. fifth
22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. P. to Q. B. sixth
24. P. takes B.
25. P. takes R.
26. Q. R. to Kt. square
27. P. to Q. R. sixth
28. Q. R. to Kt. fifth
29. Q. R. takes Q. P.
30. Q. R. takes Q. P.
31. Q. R. takes P. (*n*)
32. Q. R. to Q. seventh
33. P. to Q. R. third (*g*)

Black. (GLASGOW.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. Kt. takes K. P.
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes B.
9. Q. B. to Q. second (*b*)
10. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
11. P. to K. B. third
12. P. takes B.
13. R. to K. square
14. B. to Q. Kt. third (*d*)
15. B. to Q. B. square
16. P. to Q. B. fourth (*f*)
17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second (*h*)
18. P. takes Kt.
19. B. to Q. R. fourth
20. Q. to her third (*k*)
21. Q. to her second (*l*)
22. Q. R. to Kt. square
23. Q. to her third
24. R. takes Q.
25. P. to Q. B. fourth
26. Q. to Q. Kt. square (*m*)
27. P. to Q. B. fifth
28. P. to Q. sixth
29. P. to Q. B. sixth
30. P. takes Kt.
31. K. to B. second (*o*)
32. Q. to K. B. fifth (*p*)
33. P. to K. R. fourth (*r*)

<i>White (NEWCASTLE.)</i>	<i>Black (GLASGOW.)</i>
34. Q. R. to Q. eighth	34. P. to K. Kt. fifth
35. P. takes Kt. P.	35. Q. to K. B. seventh
36. K. R. to Q. Kt. square	36. R. takes K. P.
37. Q. R. to Q. square	37. Q. to K. seventh
38. P. Queens.	

And the Glasgow Chess Club have to play.

Notes. By the Committee of the Newcastle Chess Club.

(a) Here the position is the same as that of the Glasgow game at the eighth move.

(b) In the other game, Newcastle now played B. to Q. R. third.

(c) This gave White a "passed" Pawn, which proves in the sequel of incalculable advantage to them.

(d) With the view of advancing the doubled Pawn on the Kt., which would materially improve Black's game.

(e) This and the subsequent move of Q. to her R. fourth were not ventured upon until they had undergone a very careful and elaborate investigation. They lead to many difficult and intricate variations, and tend, we believe, to give to White the superiority of position.

(f) Their best move apparently. If they had taken the Kt., White would have taken the doubled Pawn with their Queen.

(g) Q. Kt. to Q. B. sixth offers some inducements but would not be sound play.

(h) If in place of this move, they had played B. to Q. R. third or Q. R. to Kt. square, White must have gained a dangerous attack.

(i) The position is exceedingly critical and interesting at this moment, and the advance of the Pawn was the result of mature deliberation.

(k) From this point the Newcastle Committee reckoned on winning the game without much difficulty by presently sacrificing their Queen. It would certainly have been better play for Glasgow to have moved the Q. to her second. In that case the game would probably have proceeded thus :—

21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	20. Q. to her second
22. Q. takes R. P.	21. Q. R. to Kt. square
23. Q. takes Q. P.	22. B. takes Kt. P.

And White has the advantage.

(l) It is pretty obvious that taking the Pawn would be disastrous on account of White's replying with Kt. to Q. Kt. third, &c.

(m) All these moves of Black's from the twentieth may be considered "forced," as they cannot be varied without immediate loss.

(n) White obtain an ample equivalent for their Kt.

(o) This is their best move.*

* At this stage of the conflict the following episode occurred. Glasgow's 31st move was received, and immediately answered by R. to Q. seventh. After the lapse of more than a week, a communication arrived from Glasgow to the

(p) We should have preferred trying the immediate advance of the Pawns on the King's side, although nothing could save the game if White played properly.

(q) Very important as a preliminary to the advance of Q.'s Rook to Q. eighth.

(r) Some interesting variations arise now, if Black, instead of this move, play 33. Q. to K. B. fourth, *ex. gr.*

34. P. Queens

35. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)

36. Q. to Q. B. third (check)

37. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)

38. P. to K. B. fourth

39. P. takes P. (check)

33. Q. to K. B. fourth

34. Q. takes Q. R. (best)

35. K. to B. third

36. K. to B. second

37. K. to B. third

38. R. takes P.

And wins without much trouble.

ON THE ODDS OF THE PAWN AND MOVE, PAWN AND TWO, AND PAWN AND THREE MOVES.

By C. F. VON JAENISCH.

(Concluded from our last Number.)

II.

1. P. to K. fourth

2. P. to Q. fourth

2. Q. Kt. to B. third

This move is here as in the Pawn and Move, the best defence; for variety, however, 2. P. to Q. third may be played.

3. K. B. to Q. third (best)

effect, that the move *intended to have been made* was 31. Q. to Q. B. second, not 31. K. to B. second, the latter being only a slip of the pen and requesting to be allowed to recall it; "but" it was added "if you insist upon the move already made we play 32. P. to K. R. third." Newcastle in reply objected to the principle of retracting moves but consented to the substitution of 31. Q. to Q. B. second, and returned as their answer to the new move, 32. R. to Q. Kt. square (which certainly placed Black in a still worse position than before). To this Glasgow then rejoined that their *former letter was all a blunder*; the move originally fixed upon by the club, being 31. K. to B. second, which ought never to have been altered, &c. and again hinted a wish to replace the former moves. The Newcastle players now answered in substance, "play what you please, Gentlemen, but proceed with the game;" and the result was the re-adoption by Glasgow of 31. K. to B. second, but the abandonment of their after move of 32. P. to K. R. third.

Walker's 3. Q. Kt. to B. third, merely hinders 3. P. to Q. fourth, but does not prevent the strongest defence, which is 3. P. to K. fourth. If White play 3. P. to K. fifth, Black's best answer seems to be 3. P. to Q. third.

| 3. P. to Q. fourth

This is stronger than 8. P. to K. fourth (see B.), though that is not to be rejected.

4. P. to K. fifth

4. Q. B. to K. third (best)

5. K. Kt. to B. third

5. Q. to Q. second

6. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth

6. P. to K. Kt. third (see A)

We have hitherto made White play all the moves correctly, but we suppose him now to make a very natural move in order to shew the dangers of a premature attack in this opening. His correct move is 7. P. to Q. B. third, in order to prepare for an attack if Black Castle on the Q.'s side, yet without giving up the attack on the K.'s side, but suppose

7. Kt. takes K. R. P.

7. R. takes Kt.

8. B. takes K. Kt. P. (check)

8. R. to K. B. second

9. Q. to K. R. fifth (to gain the K. Kt.)

9. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.

10. Q. Kt. to R. third

10. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth

11. P. to K. Kt. fourth

11. Kt. to K. Kt. second (best)

12. Q. to K. R. seventh

12. Castles on Q.'s side

13. Q. takes K. Kt.

13. R. to K. B. sixth

14. Q. to K. R. seventh

14. B. takes K. Kt. P.

15. If B. to K. R. sixth

15. R. to K. R. sixth, and wins.

(A.)

7. Q. to K. B. third*

6. Q. B. to K. B. fourth

8. Q. to K. B. fourth

7. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.

8. P. to K. R. third (best)

[If 8. B. takes B.

9. Q. to B. seventh (check)

9. K. to Q. square

10. Q. takes B. (check)

10. Q. to K. square

11. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)

11. K. to Q. second

12. P. to K. sixth (check)

12. K. takes P. (best)

13. Q. takes Q.

13. R. takes Q.

14. Kt. takes R.

14. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)

15. K. to Q. second

15. B. to K. B. fourth

16. P. to K. Kt. fourth

16. B. to K. fifth

17. P. to K. B. third

17. B. takes P.

18. R. to K. B. square

18. B. to K. fifth

19. Kt. to K. B. seventh

19. Kt. takes Q. R.]

20. K. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

And has the better game.

* Why not rather play 7. P. to K. sixth?—Ed. of C. P. C.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 9. B. takes B. | 9. Q. takes B. (must) |
| 10. Q. takes Kt. | 10. R. P. takes Kt. |
| 11. Q. takes Q. P. | 11. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 12. Q. takes Q. Kt. P | 12. Q. takes K. P. (check) |
| 13. Q. B. interposes. | |

And White has the better game.

(B)

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to K. fourth |

If White now push the Queen's Pawn we arrive at the same position which we analysed in the Pawn and move game, with the only difference that White has played his B. to Q. third, a move however which gives him no advantage since the Bishop's line of action is blocked up. Neither could White gain anything by

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 4. P. takes K. P. | 4. Kt. takes P. |
| 5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 5. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 6. Kt. to K. B. third* | 6. P. to K. Kt. third |

And White has lost time.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | |
|-----------------------|--|

This move seems to be very good, as appears from the following analysis. If Black play 4. Kt. takes Q. P., White checks with his Queen. If 4. P. takes K. B.'s P., White retakes the Pawn with his Q. Bishop, and has a fine position. If Black take the other Pawn with P., White plays 5. K. P. to K. fifth, and should Black then play 5. P. to K. Kt. third, his opponent answers with P. to K. R. fourth, with a fine attack. Walker indeed proposes, here (see "Art of Chess Play," p. 330) 5. K. Kt. to R. third for Black instead of 5. P. to K. Kt. third, but this must have been an oversight in the actual game from which he probably borrowed the opening, for the following would be the consequence:—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (| 4. P. takes Q. P. |
| 5. P. to K. fifth | 5. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 6. B. takes K. R. P. | 6. R. takes B. |
| | (If 6. K. to K. second White plays |
| | 7. P. to K. B. fifth) |
| 7. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 7. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 8. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check) | 8. R. to B. second |
| 9. Kt. to K. B. third | 9. P. to Q. third |

* It would be better perhaps to play 6. B. to Q. B. fourth, which could not be well answered by 6. P. to K. Kt. third.—(Ed. of "Berlin Mag.")

White.

10. P. to K. sixth
11. P. to K. B. fifth
12. B. takes K. Kt.

Black.

10. Q. to K. second
11. K. to Q. square

And wins.

5. P. to Q. fifth

4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. Kt. to K. second

We must omit for brevity the pretty variations by which Walker shews in the place cited that Pawn to K. B. fifth would not now be good, and only remark that in our opinion White must play

6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. P. to K. R. third
8. Q. takes B.
9. Castles*

6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. B. takes Kt.
8. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third

And afterwards plays P. to Q. B. fourth and Kt. to Q. B. third with a well developed game.

III.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth

2. P. to Q. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third (see variation)

(The preceding moves may, of course, be transposed.)

5. P. to K. B. fourth (best)
6. Q. P. takes P.
7. Kt. to K. B. third

5. P. takes K. P.
6. Q. B. to K. third
7. Q. to Q. second

Black may presently Castle on the Q.'s side, and will not be very badly off.

VARIATION.

5. K. Kt. to B. third

4. Q. B. to K. third

White's best move here is to take K. R. P. winning back his piece and gaining a better position by pushing the Q. Pawn afterwards. We give the present variation to shew the strength of Black's game.

6. Q. P. takes P.
7. Q. B. to B. fourth
8. K. B. to K. fourth

5. P. takes K. P.
6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Kt. to Q. fifth
8. Kt. takes Kt. (check)

* Surely 9. B. to Q. fifth (check) would give White a still better game.—(Ed. of C. P. C.)

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 9. B. takes Kt. | 9. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 10. B. takes Q. | 10. B. takes B. |
| 11. K. takes B. | 11. Castles on Q.'s side (checking
with a good game.) |

ODDS OF THE PAWN AND THREE MOVES.

We shall content ourselves with giving the only defence to the best possible attack.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth

(If White play 4. P. to K. B. fourth, the game proceeds thus :

4. P. to K. B. fourth
 5. P. to K. fifth
 6. Q. P. takes P.
- or if,
4. K. Kt. to B. third
 5. P. to K. R. third
 6. P. to K. Kt. fourth
 7. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

Black.

3. P. to Q. third
4. Q. B. to K. third

4. Q. B. to K. third
5. P. takes P.
6. K. Kt. to R. third

4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
5. B. to K. R. fourth
6. B. to K. B. second
7. K. Kt. to K. R. third

&c. &c.)

5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. P. takes P.
7. K. Kt. to his fifth (or A)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

5. P. takes P.
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. to Q. fourth
8. K. to Q. second

(Major Jaenisch leaves the defence here as satisfactory, but it appears to us that White may very much embarrass his antagonist by taking off the Q. B. threatening then to play K. B. to his fifth, &c.—(Ed. of C. P. C.)

(A)

7. Q. Kt. to B. third
8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

7. Q. to Q. second
 8. P. to K. Kt. third
- (And then Castles on Q. side)

In this way Black can free his game. Games with odds are given in the oldest Chess writers who have treated of them with even peculiar preference and attention. Modern writers on the contrary have almost entirely neglected these openings. The aim of the present attempt is to supply this want of a systematic treatise of the openings in the odds games, like that of the ordinary openings in my "New Analysis."

St. Petersburg, August, 1849.

C. F. VON JAENISCH.

CHESS-NUTS.*

No. 31.

The six following are from LA REGENCE.

White.

K. at Q. B. fourth
Q. at Q. R. third
Kt. at K. fourth
B. at K. R. third

Black.

K. at K. B. fifth

White to play and Mate in two Moves.

No. 32.

(A charming idea by Mr. PRUSS.)

K. at K. B. seventh
Q. at her B. fourth
Rs. at Q. B. second and
Q. Kt. eighth
Bs. at K. square and
K. sixth, P. at K. B. sixth

K. at Q. R. fourth
Q. at K. R. seventh
R. at K. R. fourth
Bs. at K. Kt. seventh
and Q. Kt. fifth
Ps. at K. R. second
K. B. sixth, Q. B. fourth
Q. Kt. third, Q. R. third & sixth

White to Move and Mate in four Moves.

No. 33.

K. at his seventh
R. at Q. B. third
Bs. at K. R. square
and Q. Kt. second
Ps. at K. Kt. fourth
and Q. B. second

K. at his fourth
Rs. at K. B. eighth
and Q. Kt. fifth
Kt. at Q. B. second
P. at Q. B. fourth

White playing first Mates in four Moves.

No. 34.

K. at his B. sixth
Bs. at K. R. fifth
and K. B. second
Kt. at K. seventh
Ps. at K. R. second
and Q. B. third

K. at K. B. fifth
P. at Q. Bs. fifth

White to play and Mate in five Moves.

* Every possible care will be taken to avoid typographical and other errors in the description of these Problems, so that the reader may be assured of their correctness.

<i>White.</i>	No. 35.	<i>Black.</i>
K. at Q. Kt. fourth		K. at Q. fourth
Bs. at K. square		P. at K. B. second
and Q. seventh		
Kt. at K. B. third		
Ps. at K. fifth		
and Q. third		

White to play and Mate in four Moves.

No. 36.	
K. at Q. third	K. at Q. fourth
R. at K. B. sixth	Bs. at K. R. second
B. at Q. Kt. fourth	and Q. Kt. square
Kt. at K. R. sixth	Ps. at K. Kt. third
Ps. at K. B. second	and fifth and K. B. fourth
and fourth and K. second	

White to play and Mate in five Moves.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS CALLED "CHESS NUTS," IN THE MARCH NUMBER.

No. 13.

<i>WHITE.</i>	<i>BLACK.</i>
1. R. to Q. R. fifth	K. takes R.
2. K. to Q. Kt. third	Anything
3. Kt. to Q. B. sixth	

Mate.

No. 14.

1. R. to Q. fifth	Q. takes Q. P. (best)
2. R. to R. fifth (check)	P. takes R.
3. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)	Q. takes P.
4. P. takes Q.	

Mate.

No. 15.

In this position the Kt. at K. fourth should stand at *K. Kt. fifth*. (The error occurs in the original diagram; we shall withhold the solution till next number.)

Problem misnumbered 15.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. B. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to B. fourth |
| 2. Q. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. takes P. |
| 3. Q. to B. sixth (check) | K. to his fifth |
| 4. B. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. to Q. fourth |
| 5. Q. to B. fifth (check) | B. interposes |

Giving check and mate.

No. 16.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. B. to Q. Kt. third (check) | Q. to her fourth |
| 2. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) | B. takes Kt. |
| 3. P. takes B. (dis. check) | K. to Q. third |
| 4. Q. to K. fifth (check) | Q. takes Q. |
| 5. P. takes Q. | |

Mate.

No. 17.

The conditions of this Problem should be White mates in four moves, without moving any thing but his King.

No. 18.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. B. to B. seventh (check) | K. to R. second |
| 2. B. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 3. Kt. to R. fifth | R. moves |
| 4. B. to B. seventh (check) | K. to R. square |
| 5. Kt. to Kt. fifth | |

Mate.

No. 19.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | K. to K. fifth |
| 2. B. to K. sixth | K. to Q. fifth |
| 3. B. to K. B. fifth | K. to Q. fourth |
| 4. K. Kt. to Q. B. sixth | K. takes K. Kt. or Q. Kt. |
| 5. B. to K. fourth or K. sixth | |

Mate.

No. 20.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth (dis. check) | K. to Q. fifth |
| 2. B. to Q. third | K. to his fourth |
| 3. B. to K. Kt. fifth | K. to Q. fifth |
| 4. B. to K. B. fourth | K. to Q. B. sixth |
| 5. B. to K. third | K. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 6. B. to Q. second | K. to Q. R. eighth |
| 7. B. mates | |

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN OUR APRIL AND MAY NUMBERS.

No. 87, p. 117.

WHITE.

1. Q. to K. eighth (check)
2. Kt. to B. eighth (check)
3. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
4. Q. to B. seventh (check)
5. Q. takes B. (check)
6. Q. mates

BLACK.

- K. to R. second (best)
- B. takes Kt. (or A)
- K. to Kt. second (best)
- K. to R. third
- K. takes Kt.

(A)

3. Q. Kt. to K. sixth (dis. check)
4. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
5. K. Kt. to B. seventh (check)
6. Q. Kt. mates

- K. to Kt. square
- K. to R. second
- K. to R. third
- K. moves

No. 88, p. 127.

1. Q. to K. eighth (check)
2. Q. to B. eighth (check)
3. Q. to K. seventh (check)
4. Kt. to K. fourth (dis. check)
5. Q. takes R.

- K. to B. fifth (best)
- K. to K. fourth
- K. to B. fifth
- Anything

Mate.

No. 89, p. 127.

1. P. to Q. B. third
2. B. to Q. sixth
3. R. to Q. fourth (check)
4. P. to Q. B. fourth

- Kt. to Kt. second (or A)
- Kt. to K. third
- Kt. takes R.

Mate.

(A)

2. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
3. B. to Q. sixth (check)
4. R. mates

- Kt. to K. sixth
- K. to Q. B. fourth
- K. to Q. fourth

No. 90, p. 128.

1. P. to K. R. third
2. P. to K. R. fourth
3. R. to Q. square (dis. check)
4. R. to K. Kt. square
5. R. mates

- K. to K. B. fourth (or A)
- K. to his third
- K. to B. fourth
- P. to K. fifth

(A)

2. P. takes P.
3. B. to Q. R. sixth

- P. to K. fifth
- P. to K. B. sixth

And mates next move.

- | WHITE. | No. 91, p. 128. | BLACK. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1. Q. to K. Kt. third (check) | | K. to B. fourth |
| 2. Q. to her B. third (check) | | K. to Q. third (best) |
| 3. Q. to her R. third (check) | | K. to K. fourth (or A) |
| 4. Q. to Kt. third (check) | | K. takes either Kt. |
| 5. Q. to Kt. fifth or B. third | | |

Mate.

(A)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|------------------|
| 4. Q. to Kt. third (check) | | P. to B. fourth |
| 5. Q. to K. fifth | | K. to his second |

Mate.

- | | No. 92, p. 141. | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. B. takes P. | | B. takes B. (or A) |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (check) | | K. to Q. B. square |
| 3. Kt. to K. sixth | | R. or B. must move |
| 4. R. or Kt. mates | | |

(A)

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 2. Kt. to K. sixth (dis. check) | | K. takes B. |
| 3. Kt. to B. fifth | | K. to B. third |
| 4. Kt. takes P. | | Anything |

Mate.*

- | | No. 93, p. 159. | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) | | K. to Q. R. third (or A) (or B) |
| 2. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | | K. to Q. R. fourth (If Black play |
| | | K. to Kt. fourth, he must lose his Queen |
| | | by White's moving Q. to her Kt. eighth |
| | | (check), &c. |

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| 3. K. to Q. R. seventh | | |
| | | |
| | | |

And wins.

(A)

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 2. K. to Q. R. seventh | | K. to Q. R. fifth |
| 3. K. to Q. R. sixth | | Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) |

And Wins.

(B)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 2. Q. to Q. B. second (check) | | K. to Q. B. fifth |
| 3. K. to Q. R. seventh | | K. to Q. fifth |
| 4. K. to Q. Kt. sixth | | Q. to Q. R. eighth (check) |

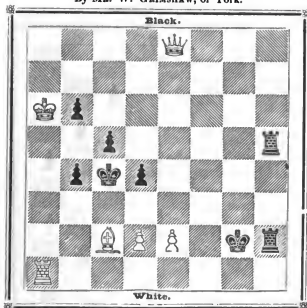
And wins.

*. Solutions of Nos. 94 and 95, want of room obliges us to postpone.

* This is the author's solution, but he appears to have overlooked a shorter one by first playing the White King to Q. Kt. seventh.

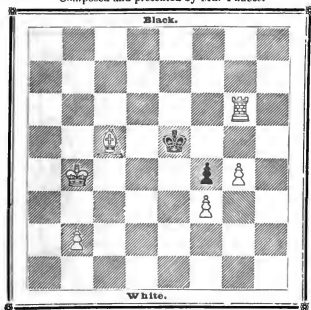
PROBLEM, No. 97.
By MR. W. GRIMSHAW, of York.

191



White to play and Mate in five moves.

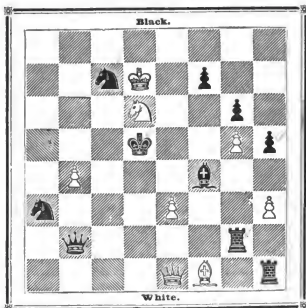
PROBLEM, No. 98.
Composed and presented by MR. PREUSS.



White plays and Mates in five moves.

PROBLEM, No. 99.

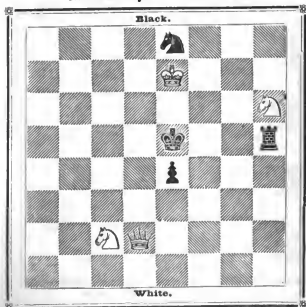
By Mr. W. HORNER.



White playing first to Mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 100.

Remodelled by MR. H. E. KIDSON.



White to play and Mate in four moves.

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.



Philidor Defence
to the Kt.'s Game.

The following games were played at St. Petersburg, between MAJOR C. F. DE JARNISCH and MR. SCHUMOFF.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Q. to her square
7. Q. Kt. to B. third
8. K. B. to K. second
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. takes Kt.
11. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
12. Castles
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. Kt. takes B.
15. B. to Q. third
16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
17. K. to R. square
18. P. to K. fifth (a)
19. Kt. to K. fourth
20. P. to K. B. fifth
21. P. to K. B. sixth (b)
22. R. takes Kt. (d)
23. Q. to K. R. fifth
24. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
25. Q. takes K. B. P.
26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
27. P. to Q. Kt. third (e)

Black. (MAJOR J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to B. third
5. Q. B. to Q. second
6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
8. Q. B. to his third
9. K. B. to K. second
10. B. takes B.
11. Castles
12. Kt. to K. Kt.'s third
13. Q. to K. second
14. P. takes Kt.
15. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
16. B. checks.
17. Q. to K. B. third
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. to K. second
20. Kt. to K. B. fifth
21. Q. to her second (c)
22. P. takes R.
23. Q. to her fourth
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. to K. R. fourth
26. Q. to K. R. fifth
27. K. R. to K. square

White. (Mr. S.)

28. R. to K. B. square
29. Q. to her second
30. Kt. to Kt. fifth
31. Kt. to K. B. third
32. Kt. takes Q.
33. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
34. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
35. P. takes R.
36. R. to K. Kt. square
37. R. takes P. (check)
38. R. to K. R. fourth
39. P. to Q. R. fourth
40. K. to Kt. second
41. R. to K. R. fifth
42. R. to K. B. fifth
43. B. takes R.
44. B. to K. fourth
45. K. to B. third
46. B. to Q. third
47. B. to Q. R. sixth
48. B. to Q. third

Black. (MAJOR J.)

28. B. to K. fourth
29. P. to K. R. fourth
30. B. takes K. R. P.
31. B. to K. B. fifth (dis. check)
32. B. takes Q.
33. P. takes P.
34. R. takes Kt.
35. R. to K. square
36. R. takes P.
37. K. to B. square
38. P. to Q. R. fourth
39. R. to K. third
40. R. to K. B. third
41. K. to his second
42. R. takes R.
43. K. to B. third
44. P. to Q. B. fourth
45. K. to his fourth
46. P. to K. B. fourth
47. K. to Q. fifth
48. P. to K. B. fifth

And after several more moves, the game was declared drawn.

Notes.

(a) By the sacrifice of this Pawn, he is enabled to bring his Kt. into effective co-operation with the other forces immediately.

(b) All this is good Chess.

(c) Taking Pawn with Pawn would have been highly dangerous.

(d) This is better we believe, than the more obvious course of taking the K. Kt. Pawn.

(e) We should rather have driven back the Bishop with the Q. B. P.



Between the same players.

Black. (MAJON J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. takes P.
4. Q. to her square
5. Q. Kt. to B. third (a)
6. Q. B. to Q. second
7. Kt. to Q. fifth
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
11. Castles
12. P. takes Kt.
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. B. to K. R. fourth
15. Q. to her third
16. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Kt. to Q. second
19. P. to Q. B. fourth
20. B. to K. R. second
21. P. takes P.
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. P. to Q. B. fifth
24. P. takes B.
25. K. R. to K. square
26. K. B. to Q. seventh (f)
27. K. B. to K. sixth (check)
28. Q. to K. Kt. third
29. P. takes Q. R. P.
30. Q. R. to Q. B. square
31. Q. R. checks
32. Q. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
33. Q. to K. third
34. B. takes K. R. (check)

White. (MR. S.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to K. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. third
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Castles
11. Kt. takes Kt. (b)
12. Kt. to K. second
13. P. to K. B. third
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth (c)
16. Kt. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. P. to K. B. fifth
20. P. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Q. B. takes P.
22. Q. to K. R. fifth (d)
23. P. to K. B. sixth
24. P. takes K. Kt. P.
25. B. to K. B. sixth (e)
26. B. takes Kt.
27. K. to R. square
28. K. R. to B. fifth
29. Q. to K. B. third (g)
30. Q. R. takes P.
31. K. to Kt. second
32. K. to R. third
33. Q. R. takes Q. R. P.
34. Kt. takes B.

Black. (MAJOR J.)*White.* (Mr. S.)

- 35. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
- 36. Q. R. takes P.
- 37. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
- 38. P. takes Kt.
- 39. K. R. to Q. B. square
- 40. P. to K. B. fourth
- 41. K. R. to K. B. square
- 42. P. to K. B. fifth
- 43. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
- 44. Q. mates

- 35. B. to K. Kt. third
- 36. K. to Kt. second
- 37. Kt. takes B.
- 38. Q. takes K. P.
- 39. Q. to K. second
- 40. K. to B. third
- 41. P. to K. fifth
- 42. B. to K. square
- 43. K. to B. second

Notes.

- (a) P. to K. B. fourth seems more to the purpose.
- (b) Not so good perhaps, as playing Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
- (c) This is hazardous. His better play was Kt. to K. Kt. third.
- (d) We should have preferred moving K. B. to Q. fifth at this moment.
- (e) He might also have played as follows :—

26. K. R. to K. third

- 25. K. R. to K. B. sixth
- 26. Q. R. to Q. B. square, &c.

With a fine attack.

- (f) A saving clause for Black, since it defeats his adversary's meditated moves of Kt. to K. B. fifth, and Kt. to K. R. sixth (check), &c.

- (g) The object of this was to enable him to play the Kt. to K. R. fifth



Between the same players.

(Of the opening in this game, Major Jaenisch remarks that "it seems to require a more satisfactory analysis. The greatest English authority pronounces in favour of the attack (see the *Chess Player's Handbook*, p. 161), the greatest German authority (see the *Berliner Schachzeitung* 1848, p. 79) holds a contrary opinion. In the hope to decide the question Messrs Jsenisch and Schumoff have commenced a series of games at this opening, of which the following is one. It will at least serve to illustrate the dangers to which the open position of the Black King exposes him if the least error be made in the defence."

Since the playing of the game below which is an illustration of an ordinary attack and defence in the Scotch Gambit, Mr. Schumoff has originated a singularly ingenious variation in one branch of the opening; and these two distinguished players after devoting themselves with unexampled diligence and patience to the investigation of the discovery have kindly placed the results of their labour at our disposal, see page 215 of the present Number.)

White. (MR. SCHUMOFF.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
11. Castles
12. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
13. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. to K. B. fifth
16. P. to K. B. sixth (check)
17. P. to K. B. seventh
18. P. takes Q. becoming a Kt. (check)
19. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
20. B. to K. B. sixth

Black. (VON J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. R. to K. square
11. R. takes P. (an error)
12. R. to K. third
13. Q. to K. square
14. K. to Kt. second
15. R. to K. fourth (fatal)
16. K. to R. square
17. K. to Kt. second
18. R. takes Kt.
19. K. to R. square.

Checkmate.



Between the same players.

White. (MR. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (VON J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Mr. S).

4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. P. takes Kt.
8. Q. to K. second (check)
9. P. takes K. Kt. P.
10. P. takes Q. P.
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. Castles
14. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
16. K. takes R.
17. K. to R. square
18. P. to K. R. third
19. R. takes B.

Black. (Von J.)

4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes B.
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. R. to K. Kt. square
10. Kt. takes P.
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Q. to K. B. third
13. R. takes P.
14. P. to Q. B. third
15. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
16. Q. to K. Kt. third (check)
17. B. to Q. fourth (check)
18. B. takes P. (check)
19. Q. Mates.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Game between two amateurs of the Penzance
Chess Club.

White. (H. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes Kt.
5. Q. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. to her fifth
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Kt. to Q. second
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. Q. to her fourth

Black. (T. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. P. takes Kt.
5. Kt. to K. second
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to K. B. third
8. B. to K. second
9. Kt. to K. fourth
10. Castles.
11. Kt. takes B.
12. P. to Q. B. third
13. Q. takes Q.

White. (H. P.)

14. P. takes Q.
15. P. to K. fifth
16. Kt. to K. third
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Q. P. takes P.
19. K. to R. second
20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. P. takes P.
22. P. to Q. R. third
23. R. to K. B. second
24. B. to Q. second
25. Kt. to K. Kt. second
26. R. to K. Kt. square
27. B. to Q. B. third
28. R. to Q. second
29. R. takes R.
30. R. to K. B. square
31. Kt. to K. square
32. R. to B. third
33. K. to Kt. third
34. R. to Q. third
35. Kt. to K. B. third
36. B. to Q. fourth
37. Kt. takes B.
38. R. to Q. B. third
39. K. to R. fourth
40. Kt. takes R.
41. R. to B. square

Black. (T. S.)

14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
16. P. to Q. third
17. P. takes P.
18. B. to K. third
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. P. takes P.
21. R. to K. B. second
22. R. to Q. square
23. K. B. to his square
24. B. to K. R. third
25. R. to Q. sixth
26. K. to R. square
27. K. R. to K. Kt. second
28. K. R. to K. Kt. sixth
29. R. takes R.
30. K. B. to his square
31. R. to K. sixth
32. R. to K. seventh (check)
33. P. to Q. R. fourth,
34. B. to Q. fourth
35. B. to Q. B. fourth
36. B. takes B.
37. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
38. Q. R. P. to R. fifth
39. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
40. P. takes Kt.
41. B. to K. fifth

White resigned



The following well-contested Game came off between Mr. Harrwitz and the Rev. G. Salmon (one of the best players in Ireland,) at the recent assemblage of the Yorkshire Chess-players.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Q. to K. second
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. third (*b*)
8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. Q. B. to K. third (*c*)
13. K. Kt. to K. square
14. P. to K. Kt. third
15. K. Kt. to Kt. second
16. K. takes B.
17. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
18. P. takes P.
19. B. to Q. second
20. Kt. to Q. R. third
21. P. to K. B. fourth
22. B. to Q. square
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. P. takes B.
25. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
26. Q. to K. B. second
27. P. to K. R. third (*f*)
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. P. to K. Kt. fifth
30. P. takes P.
31. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
32. R. takes Kt. (check) (*i*)
33. B. to K. Kt. fourth
34. B. to K. B. fifth (check)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. third (*a*)
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. Castles
6. Q. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. K. B. to Q. B. second
9. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. to Q. third
13. K. R. to K. square (*d*)
14. Q. B. to K. R. sixth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. to Q. 5th
17. Q. to Q. second
18. P. takes P.
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. P. to Q. R. fifth
22. B. to Q. third
23. B. takes Kt.
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. K. to R. second
26. K. R. to Q. square (*e*)
27. Q. Kt. to K. B. square
28. Q. Kt. to K. third
29. P. takes P. (*g*)
30. Kt. takes P.
31. K. to Kt. third (*h*)
32. P. takes R.
33. Q. to her B. second
34. K. to Kt. second

White. (Mr. S.)

35. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
36. K. to K. R. square
37. P. to K. R. fourth
38. K. to K. Kt. second
39. B. to K. square (*k*)
40. B. to K. Kt. third
41. B. to K. B. fourth
42. P. takes Kt.
43. R. to K. R. square (*l*)
44. B. to K. fifth (check)
45. K. takes K. R.
46. Q. to K. Kt. square
47. Q. to K. R. second
48. K. takes Q.

Black. (Mr. H.)

35. K. R. to K. Kt. square
36. Q. R. to K. square
37. K. R. to his square
38. K. R. to his third
39. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
40. Q. to her R. fourth
41. K. to K. R. square
42. P. takes P.
43. K. R. takes R.
44. Q. R. to K. Kt. second
45. Q. to K. eighth (check)
46. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
47. Q. takes Q. (check)

And White won in a few moves more.

Notes.

(a) This is called by Jaenisch the "superlatively close defence," and appears to us a "superlatively" bad one.

(b) P. to Q. fourth is better chess: for example—

WHITE.

7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes K. P.
9. Kt. takes B. or Kt.
10. P. to K. B. fourth

BLACK.

7. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
8. B. or Q. Kt. takes P.
9. Retakes

And Black must have a disagreeable game.

(c) We should have preferred exchanging pieces; but White declined doing so, as he wished to prevent the oncoming of the other Kt. to K. B. fifth.

(d) If P. to Q. fifth, White would have answered with Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth, and then have taken the P. with P.

(e) Anticipating Q. B. to his fifth.

(f) White might now have played Q. B. to Q. R. fifth, and, if the R. were removed, B. to Q. Kt. 6th; but he seems to have apprehended Black's giving up the exchange.

(g) This is not well played.

(h) Still worse.

(i) White failed here to perceive the opportunity his opponent's last move opened for him. He had now simply to play R. to K. B. fifth, and the game was won off-hand.

(k) Better, perhaps, to have played this B. to Q. second; or, better still, the R. to K. R. square. Taking the Kt. would evidently have been imprudent.

(l) Not half so good as taking the K. Kt. P. at once with the Bishop.



Gallant little skirmish between MAJOR ROBERTSON and Mr. HOFFMEISTER of Portsmouth.

White. (Major R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles.
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
9. Q. Kt takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
12. Q. to her Kt. third (a)
13. Q. R. to Q. square (b)
14. P. to K. fifth (d)
15. K. Kt. takes P.
16. Q. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P.
18. Q. to her B. third (check)

Black. (Mr H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. checks
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. third
7. B. to Q. R. fourth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. Q. to her second
11. P. to K. B. third,
12. B. to K. B. second
13. K. Kt. to K. R. third (c)
14. K. B. P. takes P. (e)
15. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
16. Castles on K.'s side.
17. K. takes B.

And Black resigns.

Notes.

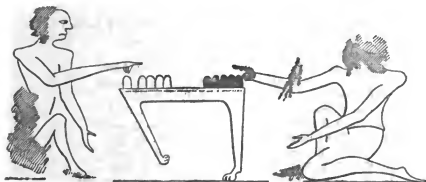
- (a) Threatening, to win a Piece.
- (b) This is well played.
- (c) If instead of this move, he had Castled, or played the Kt. to K. second, White would have gained a clear Piece
- (d) The attack is capitally kept up all through; nothing can be better than the advance of this Pawn.
- (e) Taking with the other Pawn would have been fatal.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

24 Lincoln's Inn Fields,

June 3, 1850.

SIR—Those of your readers who study the numerous chess problems inserted in your pages, may look with interest upon the accompanying sketch, which is a copy of the most ancient drawing relating to the subject.



Those parts of the figures shaded diagonally are defaced by the hand of time, but there remains quite sufficient outline to give us an idea of the draught players of antiquity. The drawing is thrice repeated on the walls of a tomb at Beni Hassan, in upper Egypt, and in each of the similar groups I observed the same oblique direction of the left leg of the table. The foot of this part of the table is at some distance from the line representing the floor, and there are no traces of any support having been given to it on that side.

It will be seen that "White has the move," and with more than the usual deliberation of modern chess-players, the Egyptian has been considering his play during twenty-five centuries.

I have seen only one instance of draught players among the modern Egyptians, but there is a game resembling our backgammon, very frequently played by them.

The backgammon board is formed by scooping out small holes in the sand, and for dice the players use four short pieces of palm branch, which are thrown against an upright post, and the number cast is denoted by their position, and by the White or green side of each piece being upwards. I am, yours &c.,

J. M.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



The following game is selected from a number recently played between our promising young Amateurs, Messrs. SMITH and BIRD.

White. (Mr. H. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Kt. to K. R. fourth
10. Kt. to K. B. fifth
11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
12. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
13. K. Kt. to K. third
14. R. to K. square
15. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. Q. Kt. to Q. second
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
18. K. B. takes Kt.
19. Q. B. takes P.
20. Kt. to K. third
21. P. to K. fifth
22. P. takes P.
23. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
24. Q. B. to K. B. second
25. K. to R. square
26. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. B. sixth
10. Q. to K. B. third
11. Q. Kt. to his third square
12. K. to B. square (a)
13. Q. to K. second
14. P. to K. R. fourth
15. Q. to her square
16. P. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
18. P. takes P.
19. P. to Q. B. third
20. Q. to K. second
21. P. takes P.
22. K. B. takes P.
23. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
24. K. B. takes R. R. P. (check)
25. K. B. to Q. third (dis. check)
26. R. to K. R. eighth (check)

And wins.

Note.

(a) We do not see the absolute necessity for removing the King, why not have interposed the Bishop?



The Pawn and
Move.

Mr. C. F. SMITH gives the Pawn and Move to
Mr. JOHN MEDLEY.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the Board.)

White. (Mr. JOHN MEDLEY)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth
4. Q. B. to K. third
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
8. P. takes B.
9. Castles
10. Q. Kt. to his third square
11. Q. to K. second
12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. K. R. to K. B. third
17. P. to K. B. fifth (a)
18. Q. B. to K. R. sixth
19. K. R. takes R.
20. Q. takes P. (check)
21. K. to R. square
22. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (b)
23. P. takes Kt.
24. P. to Q. fourth
25. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
26. B. to K. Kt. fifth
27. P. to K. R. fourth
28. P. to K. R. fifth
28. B. to K. B. sixth
30. P. takes B.
31. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
32. R. to K. square
33. P. takes P.

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. Q. Kt. to B. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to K. third
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. Q. to her second square
7. Q. B. takes K. B.
8. Kt. to K. B. fourth
9. K. B. to K. second
10. Castle on K.'s side
11. K. R. to K. B. second
12. Q. R. to K. B. square
13. Kt. to K. R. fifth
14. B. takes Kt.
15. B. to K. second
16. P. to K. Kt. third
17. K. Kt. P. takes P.
18. P. takes K. Kt. P.
19. R. takes R.
20. K. to R. square
21. K. B. to his square
22. Kt. takes K. P.
23. B. takes Kt.
24. K. B. to his square
25. B. to K. Kt. second
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. R. to K. B. square
28. P. to K. R. third
29. B. takes B.
30. R. to Q. B. square
31. Q. to K. R. second
32. P. to Q. B. fourth
33. Q. takes Q.

White. (Mr. M.)*Black.* (Mr. S.)

34. P. takes Q.

34. R. to Q. B. third

35. K. to Kt. second

35. K. to Kt. square.

35. K. to Kt. third (*d*)

36. P. to K. fourth

37. R. takes P.

37. R. takes K. B. P.

38. R. takes P.

38. R. takes P. (check)

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(*a*) We like this enterprising spirit in young players, it adds so much life and interest to their conflicts.

(*b*) But why not the obvious move of Q. R. to K. Kt. square, first? For example:—

22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square

22. B. to K. Kt. second (we see no better move.)

23. Kt. to Q. B. fifth

23. Q. to K. second (best.)

24. P. takes K. Kt.

And how can Black save the game?

(*c*) This is ingenious.

(*d*) We should have played R. to K. B. square, which would have obliged the adverse Rock to return to Q. B. square, White has then simply to play his King forward, capture the K. R. Pawn, and win.



Termination of the Match between Messrs. G. W. Medley and Mr. Mongredien. We are happy at length to announce the conclusion of this long protracted struggle, the final game of which was brought to a close a few days since with the subjoined result.

The following is one of the concluding games:—

G. W. Medley... .. 7
Mongredien..... 4
Drawn. 4

15

White. (Mr. MEDLEY.)*Black.* (Mr. MONGREDIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth

2. K. Kt. to B. third

2. Q. Kt. to B. third

3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

3. P. to Q. third

4. P. to Q. fourth.

4. Q. B. to Q. second

5. P. to Q. fifth

5. Q. Kt. to K. second

White. (Mr. MEDLEY.)

6. Q. Kt. to B. third (a)
7. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. Castles
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. B. to Q. R. second
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
15. P. to K. R. third
16. Q. takes B.
17. Q. to K. R. fifth
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. Q. to K. second
20. P. to Q. Kt. third
21. B. takes P.
22. R. takes Kt.
23. P. takes P.
24. B. takes P. (c)
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. Q. to Q. third
27. K. to R. square
28. R. takes Kt.
29. Kt. to K. B. fifth (d)
30. Kt. takes P. (check)
31. Kt. takes Q.
32. Kt. takes Q. P.
33. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
34. R. to K. square
35. Kt. to K. eighth (check)
36. B. to Q. B. sixth
37. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
38. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
39. R. takes R.
40. K. to R. second
41. P. to Q. sixth
42. P. to K. Kt. third
43. K. to R. square
44. P. to Q. seventh
45. R. to K. eighth

Black. (Mr. MONGREDIEN.)

6. P. to Q. B. third (b)
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. Kt. to Kt. third
11. P. to Q. B. fifth
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. B. takes P.
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. Q. to K. B. second
18. K. Kt. to B. third
19. B. to K. second
20. P. takes K. B. P.
21. Kt. takes B.
22. Castles on K's side
23. P. takes P.
24. B. to Q. square
25. R. to K. square
26. B. to Q. Kt. third (check)
27. R. to K. sixth
28. P. takes R.
29. R. takes Q.
30. K. to Kt. second
31. R. to Q. B. sixth
32. R. takes Q. B. P.
33. R. to K. B. seventh
34. Q. R. to Q. square
35. K. to B. square
36. B. to Q. B. fourth (e)
37. R. to Q. third
38. R. takes Kt.
39. R. to B. eighth (check)
40. B. to Q. fifth
41. B. to K. fourth (check)
42. R. to B. seventh (check)
43. R. to Q. seventh
44. K. to B. second
45. B. to Q. B. second

White. (Mr. MEDLEY.)

- 46. R. to Q. B. eighth
- 47. P. to K. R. fourth
- 48. P. to K. Kt. fourth
- 49. P. to K. R. fifth
- 50. R. to K. eighth
- 51. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- 52. P. to Q. R. fourth
- 53. R. to K. seventh
- 54. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
- 55. R. to K. seventh (*g*)
- 56. B. to K. second
- 57. R. to K. third (check)
- 58. R. to K. eighth (*i*)

Black. (Mr. MONGREDIEN.)

- 46 B. to Q. Kt. third
- 47. B. to Q. R. fourth
- 48. B. to Q. Kt. third
- 49. K. to Kt. second
- 50. R. to Q. third
- 51. R. to Q. seventh
- 52. K. to R. third (*f*)
- 53. K. to Kt. fourth
- 54. K. to R. fifth
- 55. K. to Kt. sixth
- 56. R. to Q. B. seventh
- 57. K. to B. seventh (*h*)

And Black gave mate in five moves.

Notes.

(*a*) Better to have retired the Bishop to Q.'s third. The play adopted seems to be giving Black an opportunity to win a move.

(*b*) We should rather have exchanged Bishops, and then have gained a march by playing P. to Q. B. third, or P. to Q. R. third.

(*c*) White now appears to have much the best of it, both in force and position.

(*d*) Here White extricates himself adroitly enough from his difficulties, and contrives a second time to acquire the superiority.

(*e*) A slip which costs him the "exchange."

(*f*) This and the subsequent moves of the King are excellent.

(*g*) Both this and the following move are *forced*.

(*h*) Had Black taken the Bishop with his King, the adverse K. R. Pawn must have gone to Queen.

(*i*) A fatal blunder. By simply playing the Bishop to Q.'s square, which ought to have won the game off hand, as the slightest examination will demonstrate.



Game played between the Head-Master and
Head-Boy of a Public School.

White. (H. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third (*b*)
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third (*c*)
7. Castles
8. K. R. to K. square
9. B. takes B.
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. Q. to Q. R. fourth
14. K. Kt. takes P.
15. Q. takes Q.
16. P. takes Q. Kt.
17. P. to Q. fifth
18. K. P. takes P.
19. Kt. to Q. B. third
20. R. to K. fourth
21. R. to K. sixth
22. B. to K. third
23. Q. R. to Q. square
24. B. takes Q. B. P.
25. Kt. takes Kt.
26. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
27. Q. R. to Q. seventh
28. P. to Q. Kt. third
29. P. to K. B. fourth
30. P. to K. Kt. third
31. K. to K. Kt. second
32. K. R. to Q. sixth
33. R. takes R.
34. Kt. to K. sixth

Black. (H. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. third (*a*)
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. Q. B. to K. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. K. B. to K. second
8. Castles
9. K. B. P. takes B.
10. Q. to Q. second
11. Q. Kt. to R. fourth
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. P. takes P. (*d*)
14. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
15. K. Kt. takes Q. (*e*)
16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. K. P. takes P.
18. R. to K. B. second
19. P. to Q. R. third
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
21. K. to B. square
22. R. to K. B. fourth
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. Kt. takes Q. P.
25. P. takes B.
26. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
27. B. to K. B. third
28. K. R. to K. fourth
29. R. to K. B. fourth (*f*)
30. B. checks
31. K. R. to K. B. second
32. R. takes R.
33. K. to K. Kt. square
34. R. to K. square

White. (H. M.)

35. P. to K. B. fifth
 36. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
 37. P. to K. Kt. fourth.
 38. K. Kt. P. takes P.
 39. K. to K. B. third
 40. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)

Black. (H. B.)

35. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
 36. P. to K. Kt. third
 37. K. Kt. P. takes P.
 38. R. to Q. B. square
 39. B. to K. Kt. eighth (g)

And Black resigns.

Notes.

- (a) Black plays this to avoid the attack of the Evans gambit.
 (b) K. Kt. to his fifth would have occasioned Black some trouble.
 (c) White should have exchanged Bishops, and then have played Q. to her Kt. third, and K. Kt. to his fifth.
 (d) Why not rather have taken the Q. Pawn with Kt., for example—
 If 14. Q. takes Q. 13. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
 15. P. takes Kt. 14. Q. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
 15. Kt. takes Q. &c.
 (e) He should have played Kt. to K. B. sixth (check), doubling the adversary's Pawn before capturing the Queen.
 (f) He should rather have exchanged Rooks.
 (g) An oversight, which loses the game forthwith.

CHESS CORRESPONDENCE.

THE MATCH BETWEEN NEWCASTLE AND GLASGOW.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—Your insertion of the following remarks from the *Glasgow Citizen Newspaper* on the subject of the late Match will oblige,

Yours obediently

A. G. Mc COOMBE.

Hon. Sec. of the Glasgow Chess-Club.

"We have observed with no inconsiderable surprise the paragraph in the *Illustrated London News*, taken from the *Gateshead Observer*, with reference to the match between Glasgow and Newcastle. Had the statement of our contemporary been confined to facts, it would have passed unnoticed, but as that is not the case, we believe the following explanation will place the subject in a proper light. In consequence of a communication from the Newcastle to the Glasgow Club, it was agreed that a match of two games should be played by correspondence for a stake

and the Clubs to make one move in each game per week. The committee of the Glasgow Club commenced hostilities on 1st Oct. last, but, from some cause, up to the present unexplained, they never met to consider upon the second move of the game. The consequence was, that the Secretary, to whom the moves were addressed, had the laborious task of conducting both games for the first ten moves, notwithstanding his declining to be one of the committee or to take any active part in the match; and it was only in consequence of some remarks made by us at the time, that another member of the Club agreed to relieve him of one of the games. In the interim, for reasons best known to the Newcastle Club, they communicated an anxious desire to have the stakes withdrawn. The playing for a stake originated with Newcastle, and was the only inducement which led Glasgow to embark in a match by correspondence; they, however, agreed to withdraw the stakes, and with this withdrawal all interest in the match (on the part of Glasgow) ceased. The gentlemen who conducted each a game had no assistance from the Club, neither had they time or patience to bestow upon the match; and we know that in the game published, the greater portion of the moves were made from the position kept on a paper diagram. But to refer more particularly to what our contemporary complains of, viz., 'vexatious and systematic delay practised on the part of Glasgow,' and that 'the Glasgow players, in spite of express stipulation and remonstrance, and in no very courteous manner, avail themselves so largely of that peculiar description of odds which consists in retracting moves, and taking double the time agreed upon for transmitting them.' We can positively assert that this is mere fabrication. The truth is, that the Glasgow players were continually complaining of the delay occasioned by Newcastle, inasmuch as the Glasgow moves were made (excepting in about half-a-dozen instances) in course of post; and at the point of the games where both positions were identical, Glasgow had threatened to discontinue the match in consequence of Newcastle retaining the move in their game till the arrival of the move in the Glasgow game. If any further proof were required to shew the incorrectness of the statement as to systematic delay, &c., we might refer to the glaring fact, that the game published consisted of thirty-five moves; and although the original stipulation was to make one move per week, the game was resigned at the end of twenty-six weeks, and the position such as to admit of nearly other twenty moves being made, with a chance of a drawn game. The assertion that the Glasgow players retracted moves is equally incorrect, as it is impossible for our Newcastle friends to point out an instance in the game published, where the Glasgow players retracted or even hinted at retracting a single move. In the other game, at a point where the game was irrecoverable by the Glasgow player, in writ-

ing the move on the card he by mistake entered K. to B. second instead of Q. to B. second, and it was on the card being returned, and his attention being called to the fact by Newcastle, that the clerical error was discovered, and by mutual consent altered. With this explanation we leave our chess friends to judge whether the Glasgow players were deserving of the scurrilous imputations of the Newcastle Club. If the Newcastle Club were satisfied that they had gained a victory over the Glasgow Chess Club, it would have redounded more to their honour to have exercised a greater degree of modesty in their introductory remarks on the games, and have saved us the very unpleasant task of making this public explanation, not only on behalf of the two players who fought the battles against the Newcastle Club, but of the gentlemen who compose the Glasgow Chess Club, not one of whom would willingly give the slightest cause of offence or annoyance to any member of a contemporary club; nor would they allow their equanimity to be disturbed by the trifling loss of a match by correspondence with a club to every nine out of ten of whose members the Glasgow players could give odds.—We shall endeavour to publish next week the game which appeared in last week's *Illustrated London News*, with our own remarks, which will be found to differ somewhat from those of the Newcastle players."

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

Northumberland Chess Club,

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, June 13th, 1850.

SIR,—You have doubtless seen the manifesto issued on behalf of the Glasgow *versus* the Northumberland Chess Club, in the *Citizen* of June the 1st. The writer says —“ It was *agreed* that a match of two games should be *played for a stake*,” that Newcastle first proposed the stake, and afterwards expressed an “ anxious desire ” to have it withdrawn, and that this stake “ *was the only inducement which led Glasgow to embark in a match by correspondence.*” Now the fact is that Glasgow consented to play the match without the slightest reference to a stake; consequently a stake could not possibly have been their only inducement to engage. It was not till after the match had been agreed upon that the Northumberland Club, in submitting certain conditions on which to conduct it, expressed a willingness to stake a guinea set of chessmen, in lieu of postages, on the result. This was put in the form of a suggestion, and as such required a distinct assent before it could be regarded as a positive

stipulation; but Glasgow omitted to mention the subject in their reply. Several weeks afterwards the newly designed *Staunton Chessmen*, suitable for club use, were advertised at 45s. a set, and the Northumberland Club in order to elicit some definite understanding, immediately offered to augment the proposed stake accordingly. The Glasgow secretary promised to take the first opportunity of consulting the club; but during another month, it seems, this opportunity never occurred. The games meanwhile continued to progress and became identical in position. These circumstances determined the Northumberland Club to submit no longer to a one-sided proviso, which held them bound while their opponents were free at any moment, as the games might turn, to adopt or disown it; it was accordingly withdrawn, before either party had gained an advantage, and without any betrayal of feeling either of "anxious desire" or disgust. This withdrawal, however, appears to have proved the "winning move," since the Scotch players, no longer animated by the glitter of a guinea in perspective, instantly ceased to feel the slightest interest in the match!!

Newcastle is next recriminated with on the score of delay; but the writer afterwards attempts to shew (by an artful introduction of the Glasgow game, to which the remarks of the *Gateshead Observer* bore no reference), that no delay could possibly have taken place. This question contains the pith of the charge against Glasgow, and is readily disposed of by dates and figures. In the terms of the match a clear day was the maximum time allowed for deciding each move, so that both parties were bound to make at least one move in each game per week. An accurate register of the games, kept by the Northumberland Club, distinctly proves that under this arrangement no irregularity occurred on the part of Newcastle excepting in one solitary instance when New Year's-day intervened. On the other hand it shews that the Glasgow players sent only twelve instead of (as implied) about sixty-six moves by return of post; and that the entire time during which, in the course of the Newcastle game, they held the card of the moves in *actual possession* compared with the time taken, on the same calculation by Newcastle was in the proportion of 5 to 22. Fully to substantiate and justify the charge of systematic delay, it is only necessary to add that in the latter stage of this game they usually spent seven to ten days over each move, and in reply to a respectful remonstrance on the subject not only returned a decided and abrupt refusal to comply, but from the 27th of March to the 18th May (when the remarks appeared in the *Observer*) they made only four moves, though in every instance replied to by Newcastle in direct course of post. The circumstance of Newcastle having on one occasion held one game when their opponents' move in the other arrived, was of no earthly importance even had it not originated in Glasgow's own obtuseness as to the meaning

of a "clear day;" at all events, it was only on this supposition that an impertinent letter was excused. With reference to the retraction of moves, it is pretty evident that the Glasgow players, forgetful of the dignity and celebrity of their club (*vide Glasgow Citizen*, Nov. 3, 1849), have besought and received concessions they are ashamed to acknowledge. This little interlude occurred at the 31st move in the Newcastle game when Glasgow played K. to B. second, Newcastle replied, by return of post, with 32. R. to Q. seventh. *A week afterwards*, Glasgow wrote saying that their last move was a slip and requesting to substitute 31. Q. to B. second, but, added the writer, if you insist on the former move we play 32. P. to K. R. third. Newcastle, however, consented to the substitution and answered the new move with 32. R. to Q. Kt. sq., placing Black in a still worse position than before, whereupon Glasgow despatched another letter stating (*what is now made evident was not the case, for the manifesto actually corroborates the first statement that 31. Q. to B. second was the move decided on*) that their first letter was all a blunder, and hinting a wish to replace the original move, which the writer *then* expected would lead to a drawn game. This Newcastle also granted, and the result was that Glasgow not only re-adopted the original move of 31. K. to B. second but abandoned the provisional move of 32. P. to K. R. third, thus achieving the most extraordinary, and, by their own shewing, most suspicious cases of retraction ever heard of.

It now only remains to disclaim the most remote desire of offending the respectable members of the Glasgow Club. Their certificate of honour is endorsed by a very questionable authority; but they are probably unacquainted with the facts now disclosed, and, therefore, need feel no personal annoyance at remarks called forth solely by the incivility of their officials and the imprudence of their apologist, who, by some dire fatality, thrusts into most conspicuous notice the very circumstances that, rightly explained, are most prejudicial to his cause. As to the laughable braggadocio which winds up the manifesto—it only serves to stamp its author as the veritable Captain Bobadil of Chess.

Trusting that you will insert these remarks in vindication of the Northumberland Club,

I am, Sir,

Respectfully yours,

ARTHUR ROBSON, *Hon. Sec.*

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

It was with a real pleasure, Sir, that I received your friendly letter, and I thought that the most acceptable return, perhaps, that I could make, would be an original and carefully executed article for the pages of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*.

The English amateurs, with you, Sir, at their head, to whom we are indebted for almost all that theory teaches of the SCOTCH GAMBIT, are too enlightened not to appreciate and do justice to the conscientious efforts of a stranger to remove the sole remaining difficulty in the defence of this celebrated opening. I trust then to your kindly reception of the following article, which is the joint production of my friend Mr. Schumoff and myself; and I have to solicit your pardon for subjecting you to the trouble of adapting it with suitable notation, to your Magazine, a trouble I have been unable to spare you, since it was impossible for me, with the English notation, to compress the analysis within the narrow limits of a letter.

To afford you some notion of the practical strength of Mr. Schumoff, I subjoin a game played between him and me, which, although not perhaps a very favourable example, was chosen as being one of our most recent conflicts. Mr. S. had the White Pieces and first move. I have forborne to append any notes, being very desirous that you would do me the honour to furnish them with your own comments.*

I profit by this occasion to send you also a little problem,† which has been forwarded to me by its author, Mr. Wallenred, and which appears to me sufficiently beautiful to deserve the distinction of a place in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*.

With every consideration, believe me to remain your devoted servant and brother Chess-player,

C. F. DE JAENISCH.

ON THE TRUE DEFENCE TO THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.

By MESSRS. JAENISCH AND SCHUMOFF.

As we now propose to submit to the readers of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, a remarkable novelty in the defence of the Scotch Gambit, the recent discovery of Mr. Schumoff, a skilful amateur of St. Petersburg, we are obliged in the first place to take a rapid survey of the actual state of the theory of this Gambit, in order to shew the real bearing and importance of Mr. Schumoff's variation. In doing this, we shall throughout adopt the analysis of this opening from the *Chess*

* For this game, see page 193.

† This problem will be found at page 223.

Player's Handbook, which we prefer as the most complete and satisfactory that has yet appeared.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P. (best.)

This move is more attacking than taking the Pawn with the Knight, against which Black has the acknowledged defence of—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 4. <u>K. B. to Q. B. fourth</u> | 5. <u>Kt. takes Kt.</u>
<u>Q. to K. B. third</u> &c., &c., |
|---------------------------------|---|

very simple, and more secure than 4. Q. to K. R. fifth on account of the dangerous consequences arising from the rejoinder of Mr. Horwitz, 5. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, a variation which has been so well developed by the author of the *Chess Player's Handbook*.

- | 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

This move, first given by Mr. Cochrane, is the best possible. The evils resulting from the adoption of 4. Q. to K. B. third

4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) and 4. P. to Q. third by the second player are fully exposed in the *Handbook*. As to the defence of

4. K. Kt. to B. third, which for some time we deemed equally good, with 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (see our memoir on the subject in *Le Palamede*, 1844, pp. 214—216); our opinion is changed, and we now submit the following combination as the result.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 4. <u>K. Kt. to B. third</u> | 5. <u>K. Kt. to Kt. fifth</u> |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|

If he now reply with

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| 5. <u>P. to Q. fourth</u> | then | 6. <u>P. takes P.</u>
<u>Q. to K. second (check),</u> |
|---------------------------|------|--|

a mode of play which once appeared to us advantageous for Black (see the article above cited).

The continuation ought to be—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. <u>K. to B. square</u>
<u>Q. Kt. to K. fourth</u> (best) | 8. <u>Q. takes P.</u>
<u>P. to K. R. third,</u> |
|--|--|

9. K. Kt. to K. fourth, and White has gained a Pawn; or if he play
 5. Q. Kt. to K. fourth, the 6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third (best)*
P. to K. R. third (best)
 7. Q. takes P. 8. Q. takes Kt. (check)
P. takes Kt. Q. to K. second
 9. Q. takes Q. (check) 10. Q. B. takes P.
B. takes Q. Kt. takes P.
 11. B. takes B. and White will have the better disposition of Pieces.
K. takes B.,

5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth }

If 5. P. to Q. B. third, then 5. K. Kt. to K. B. third

reducing the opening to the Giuoco Piano; and if—

5. Castles 6. P. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. third P. takes P.
 7. Q. Kt. takes P. Black maintains the Gambit Pawn,
K. Kt. to K. second (best).
 as may be seen in our *Analyse Nouvelle*, and in the *Handbook*. The
 attack of 5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth, which originally embarrassed Mr.

Cochrane, is still the only one which presents any real difficulties. For, though formerly we expressed an opinion that this attack was premature, we had never succeeded in really proving it to be so. This was reserved for our friend, Mr Schumoff.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6. <u>K. Kt. takes P.</u> | 5. <u>K. Kt. to R. third</u> |
| 7. <u>B. takes Kt. (check)</u> | 6. <u>Kt. takes Kt.</u> |
| 8. <u>Q. to K. R. fifth (check)</u> | 7. <u>K. takes B.</u> |
| 9. <u>Q. takes B.</u> | 8. <u>P. to K. Kt. third</u> |

The celebrated English Amateur above named, to whom we owe the first rough draft of the theory of the Scotch Gambit,† had already very

* If 6. Q. takes P. 7. Q. takes Q. Kt. and the game is equal.
Q. Kt. takes B. P. to Q. fourth

† We express ourselves thus, because the meagre and defective analysis of this opening by the Italian masters is valueless.

judiciously foreseen the necessity, in Black's exposed position, for him to obtain a prompt exchange of Queens, but the means he proposed for effecting the object, viz : 9. Q. to K. second, (see page 255 of Mr. Cochrane's Treatise), not being successful, as was proved by Mr. Lewis,* subsequent authors preferred the following mode of play :—

9. P. to Q. third

10. Q. to her Kt. fifth (best)
P. to Q. R. third

11. Q. to her third (best),† which gives to White a more advantageous position than his adversary's ; for the analysis—

11. K. to Kt. second

12. Castles
B. to K. third

13. P. to Q. B. third which we had ourselves furnished in 1843, has
Q. to K. B. third been completely set aside by the move 14. Q. B. to Q. second, given by Mr. Staunton. And as to the proposed correction by Mr. de la Laza (*Berliner Schachzeitung* of 1848, p. 79), 11. P. to Q. fourth,

instead of 11. K. to Kt. second, though the best move possible under the circumstances it does not obviate all the difficulties ; because if—

12. Castles
P. takes K. P.

13. Q. takes K. P.
K. R. to K. square (best)

14. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
K. to Kt. square

15. Q. to K. R. sixth.

We shall not pretend to assert that White from this point must necessarily win ; but we think the disadvantage he labours under from the confinement of his Queen's Pieces, is amply compensated by the facility afforded him for maintaining a strong attack upon the Black King. In actual play at all events, we are quite sure that this defence would subject Black to considerable embarrassment.

* The demonstration of Mr. Lewis will be found in pp. 160-161 of the *Chess Player's Handbook*.

† We may remark here, for the benefit of young players, that the feeble move 11. Q. to K. Kt. third (check), would not prevent the Black interposing his Q. B. ; for if White then ventured to take the Q. Kt. P., he would lose the Queen.

ANALYSIS OF MR. SCHUMOFF.

| 9. P. to Q. fourth.

This is the proper move, and the necessary correction of the former defence of Mr. Cochrane. By this manoeuvre, White is compelled either to exchange Queens, which he cannot do advantageously, or by avoiding it subject himself to very hazardous combinations. Compare the move above proposed with the ordinary one of—

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 9. <u>P. to Q. third</u> | 10. <u>Q. to her Kt. fifth</u> |
| 11. <u>Q. to her third</u> | <u>P. to Q. R. third</u> |
| <u>P. to Q. fourth</u> | 12. <u>Castles,</u> and the latter appears |

to present a series of lost times on the part of Black.

10. Q. takes P. (check). |

In order to remove all doubt as to the exactitude of the new method we will presently proceed to examine the variations arising from four other modes of play, which White may adopt at his 10th move.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 11. P. takes Q. | 10. Q. takes Q. |
| 12. K. to Q. square | 11. K. R. to K. square (check) |
| 13. Q. B. to Q. second (best) | (best) |
| | 12. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |

If White attempt to sustain their Pawn, they will have a very bad game; for example:—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 13. <u>P. to Q. B. fourth</u> | 14. <u>Q. Kt. takes P.</u> |
| <u>P. takes P. (in passing)</u> | <u>Q. B. to K. B. fourth</u> |
| 15. <u>P. to Q. R. third</u> | 16. <u>Kt. takes Kt.</u> &c., &c. |
| <u>Kt. takes Q. P.</u> | <u>Q. R. to Q. square,</u> |
| 14. <u>Q. Kt. to Q. R. third</u> | 13. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 15. <u>Q. Kt. to his fifth</u> | 14. <u>Q. B. to K. B. fourth</u> |

White's best move is 15. K. R. to K. square, but even then the disposition of their pieces is manifestly inferior to that of their opponents.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 16. Kt. takes Q. P. | 15. <u>Q. R. to Q. square</u> |
| 17. Kt. takes B. | 16. <u>Kt. to K. B. fifth</u> |
| | 17. <u>K. R. to K. seventh</u> |

And Black wins.

*First Variation.**White.*

10. P. takes Q. P.
 11. K. to Q. square (best)
 12. P. to Q. B. fourth
 13. Q. to Q. R. third (best)

Black.

10. K. R. to K. square (check)
 11. K. R. to K. fourth
 12. Q. to K. R. fifth

If White play

13. P. to K. B. third

Black rejoins with

13. Q. to K. B. seventh, and wins. If 13. P. to K. B. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
 and wins.

14. P. to K. B. third
 15. Q. B. to Q. second

13. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
 14. Q. to K. B. seventh

If 15. Q. to her third
Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

16. Q. to her second
B. takes P. (check),

and Black mates in two moves.

16. K. R. to K. square
 17. K. to Q. B. square
 18. B. takes R.

15. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
 16. B. takes P. (check)
 17. R. takes R. (check)
 18. Q. to K. seventh

And Black wins.

*Second Variation.**White.*

10. P. to K. fifth
 11. P. to K. B. fourth
 12. P. takes Kt.

Black.

10. K. R. to K. square
 11. Kt. takes K. P.
 12. R. takes P. (check)

And White cannot escape the Mate.

*Third Variation.**White.*

10. P. to K. B. third
 11. P. takes P.
 12. K. to B. square

Black.

10. P. takes P.
 11. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

If 12. K. to Q. square, or Q. second, White loses in a few moves.

13. Q. Kt. to Q. second (best)
 14. Kt. to K. B. third

12. K. R. to K. B. square
 13. K. to Kt. second (dis. check)
 14. Q. takes K. P.

And Black has a Pawn more, and a better game.

*Fourth Variation.**White.**Black.*

10. Q. Kt. to Q. second

10. K. R. to K. square

11. P. to K. B. third

11. P. takes P.

12. Kt. takes P. (best)

If 12. P. takes P

13. K. to B. square

Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

Q. to K. B. fifth (check)

14. K. to K. square or Kt. square, and wins.
Q. to K. sixth

13. K. to B. square (best)

12. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

If 13. K. to Q. square
R. takes Kt.14. P. takes R. and wins; and
B. checksif 13. P. to K. Kt. third
R. takes Kt. (check)14. K. to B. second
Q. to K. B. third15. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
R. to K. fourth, &c., &c.

White may also play—

13. P. to K. Kt. third
R. takes Kt. (check)14. K. to Q. square or Q. second
Q. to K. B. third

15. P. takes R.

Q. to K. B. sixth (check), or Q. to K. B. seventh, (ch.) and wins.

13. R. to K. fourth

After this, White's game is certainly inferior to his adversary's, for
if, to avoid lost time, he play 14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth, the reply will

be 14. R. takes Q.15. B. takes Q. (bad) &c., and if—
R. takes Q. B. P.14. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (ch.) &c., &c. Black's game indeed presents so
K. to Kt. second,many resources, that instead of the proper move 13. R. to K. fourth,he might even sacrifice his Rook *without losing the game*, for example:—

14. P. takes R.

13. R. takes Kt.

15. B. to Q. second (best)

14. Q. B. to K. third

If 15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (fatal)
B. to Q. B. fifth (check)If 15. B. to K. Kt. fifth (bad)
Q. to K. R. fourthIf 15. P. to K. fifth (bad) and lastly, if 15. P. to K. Kt. third
R. to K. B. square Q. takes K. P.

- | | | |
|--|---|-----------|
| 16. R. to K. Kt. square
Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 17. K. to his square
R. to K. square, | and wins. |
| 16. K. to Kt. square
17. Q. R. to K. B. square
18. K. takes R. | 15. R. to K. B. square
16. K. to Kt. second
17. R. takes R. (check)
18. Q. takes K. P. | |

The game may then be considered equal, for White must lose another Pawn.

Having now gone through the principal combinations, arising from Mr. Schumoff's novel variation on Black's 9th move, we shall endeavour to render it better understood, by giving a short summary of the results.

*White.**Black.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (best) |
|---|--|

For his fifth move, White has one attack only, which is perfectly safe, viz:—

5. P. to Q. B. third

Which will be answered by—

5. K. Kt. to B. third

And the game is equal.

As to the inferior move of—

- | | |
|--|---|
| 5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B. | 5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. fourth (best) |
|--|---|

And play as White can, Black will have the better game.

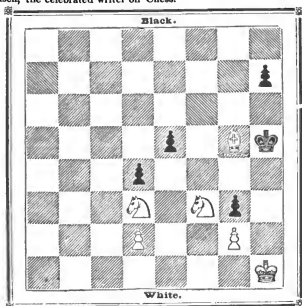
C. F. DE JAENISCH.

St. Petersburg, 12th May, 1850.

PROBLEM, No. 101.

223

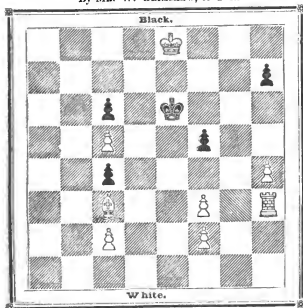
This original and charming little stratagem—the composition of a Russian amateur, Mr. WALLENRED—we owe to the kindness of Major Jaenisch, the celebrated writer on Chess.



White playing first, mates in four moves

PROBLEM, No. 102.

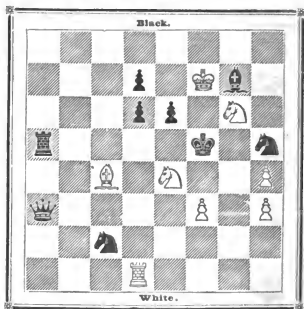
By MR. W. GRIMSHAW, of York.



White plays and Mates in six moves.

PROBLEM, No. 103.

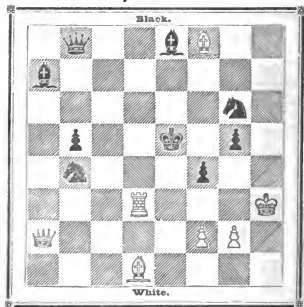
By Mr. W. GRIMSHAW, of York.



White plays and Mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 104.

By MR. EDNEY.



White to play and Mate in four moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



The Pawn and
Two Moves.

Stubbornly contested *partie* between Mr. PERIGAL and another Member of the London Chess Club. The former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.

White. (Mr. ———.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
7. B. takes Kt.
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. second
10. Q. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to B. third
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Castles on Q.'s side
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
16. Q. to K. R. sixth
17. P. takes R.
18. Q. R. to Q. second (b)
19. K. R. to Kt. square
20. K. R. to Kt. third (c)
21. Kt. takes Q. P.
22. K. R. takes B.
23. Q. R. to Q. third (d)
24. R. to Q. Kt. third
25. K. to Kt. square
26. Q. to Q. second
27. K. R. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. P.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
8. K. B. checks
9. B. takes B. (check)
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. B. to Q. R. third
12. Castles
13. Kt. to Q. fourth
14. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
15. Q. to her B. square
16. K. R. takes Kt.
17. B. to K. seventh
18. B. takes P.
19. Q. to K. square
20. Q. to K. B. second
21. Q. takes Kt.
22. P. to B. fourth
23. P. takes Q. P.
24. R. to Q. B. square (check)
25. Q. to Q. B. second
26. Q. takes K. P.
27. Q. to K. B. fourth

White. (Mr. ———.)

28. K. to R. square
29. P. to Q. R. third
30. K. to R. second
31. Q. to her R. fifth (f)
32. Q. to her R. sixth
33. K. R. to K. B. third
34. Q. to her sixth
35. P. to Q. R. fourth (g)
36. Q. to her eighth (check)
37. K. to R. third
38. R. takes Kt. (h)
39. Q. takes P. (check)
40. R. to K. R. third (check)
41. R. to Kt. third (check)
42. Q. takes R. P.
43. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
44. Q. to K. B. second (check)
45. Q. to her Kt. second (check)
46. Q. to K. B. second (check)
47. R. to Q. B. third (i)
48. Q. to K. Kt. third (check)
49. R. to K. third
50. Q. to K. square.
51. Q. to her B. third
52. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
53. Q. to her B. third
54. Q. to her B. fifth (check)
55. P. takes Q.
56. P. to Q. R. fifth
57. K. to Kt. fourth
58. P. to Q. R. sixth
59. R. to K. square
60. P. to Q. R. seventh
61. R. to Q. R. square

Black. (Mr. P.)

28. Q. takes K. B. P. (e)
29. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
30. P. to K. fourth
31. Q. to K. B. second
32. R. to Q. B. second
33. Kt. to K. B. fifth
34. R. to K. second
35. R. to K. third
36. K. to Kt. second
37. P. to K. fifth
38. Q. takes R.
39. K. to R. third
40. K. to Kt. fourth
41. K. to B. fourth
42. Q. to Q. third (check)
43. Q. to K. second
44. K. to his fourth
45. K. to B. fourth
46. K. to K. fourth
47. R. to Q. third
48. K. to his third
49. R. to Q. fifth
50. K. to B. second
51. Q. to her third
52. K. to B. third
53. K. to B. fourth
54. Q. takes Q.
55. R. to Q. B. fifth
56. R. takes Q. B. P.
57. R. to Q. B. square
58. K. to B. fifth
59. P. to K. sixth
60. K. to B. sixth
61. P. to K. seventh

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This is highly censurable, since it not only loses time but virtually gives up the attack by taking the K.'s Bishop from the point where of

all others he is most formidable. He should have played P. to K. R.'s fourth.

(b) He might have played the Q.'s Rook to K. Kt. square safely, if we are not mistaken.

(c) Q. R. to Q. third, would have been more effective.

(d) We do not comprehend the meaning of this move.

(e) Safe and good play.

(f) Q. to K. R. sixth, looks much more attacking.

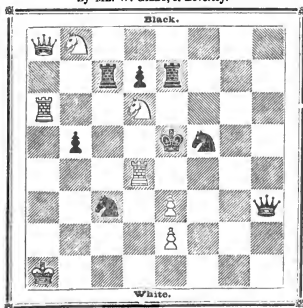
(g) Surely K. to R. square would have proved more directly effectual in releasing the Q.'s Rook.

(h) Was this called for? We confess the necessity is not at all apparent to us. Why not have taken the Q.'s Pawn, checking?

(i) White might have contented himself with a drawn game, considering he was opposed to a much superior player. In nine out of every ten similar cases when the weaker party attempts to win he invariably loses the game.

PROBLEM, No. 110.

By MR. W. GILBY, of Beverley.



White playing first, to Mate in five moves.

Black playing first, to Mate in four moves.



The Pawn
and two moves.

Mr. C. F. SMITH gives the Pawn and two moves
to Mr. CRADOCK.

Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.

White. (Mr. CRADOCK.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. Q. Kt. to B. third (a)
7. K. B. to K. second
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. P. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to his fifth
12. K. Kt. to R. third
13. K. Kt. to B. fourth
14. B. to K. Kt. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. third
16. Kt. to K. R. fifth
17. Q. to K. R. third
18. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
19. Q. B. takes Kt.
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. Q. R. to Q. second
22. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
23. R. takes R.
24. K. to B. square (c)
25. R. to K. second
26. P. to K. B. fourth
27. B. takes Kt. (check)
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. P. to K. Kt. fifth
30. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. to her second square
5. P. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. to Q. B. fifth
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. K. B. takes Kt.
10. Castles
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. K. to R. second
14. K. Kt. to B. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to K. second
16. Q. to K. square
17. Q. B. to Q. second
18. Q. to K. Kt. third (b)
19. Kt. takes B.
20. Q. R. to Q. B. square
21. Q. R. to B. third
22. Q. R. to Kt. third
23. P. takes R.
24. Kt. to K. B. fourth (d)
25. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
26. Q. to K. second
27. R. takes B.
28. R. to B. second
29. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
30. R. takes Kt.

White. (Mr. CRADOCK.)

31. P. takes R.
32. R. to K. B. second
33. P. to Q. R. fourth
34. P. to K. B. fifth
35. P. takes P.
36. K. to Kt. second
37. Q. to K. Kt. third
38. K. to R. third
39. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (e)
40. Q. to K. Kt. third
41. R. takes B.
42. Q. covers
43. K. takes Q.
44. P. to K. seventh

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

31. Q. takes P. at K. B. third
32. Q. to K. second
33. Q. B. takes Q. R. P.
34. Q. to her R. sixth
35. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
36. Q. B. takes P.
37. B. to K. fifth (check)
38. Q. to Q. eighth
39. Q. to her sixth square (check)
40. B. to K. B. fourth (check)
41. Q. takes R. (check)
42. Q. takes Q. (check)
43. K. to Kt. third
44. K. to B. second

And wins.

Notes.

- (a) P. to Q. B. fourth would have been much better play.
- (b) The youngest players need hardly be told that taking the Bishop would have lost Black the game.
- (c) What was the object of this move?
- (d) Threatening to win a Piece by taking the Bishop with the Queen next move, and then playing Kt. to K. sixth, check, &c.
- (e) Why not rather have marched on with the advanced Pawn?



Ruy Lopes
Kt.'s Game.

Spirited little affair between Mr. C. F. SMITH
and Mr. SIMONDS.

White. (Mr. SIMONDS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles (a)
5. Q. Kt. to B. third

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. third (b)
5. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth

White. (Mr. SIMONDS.)

6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. Q. Kt. to K. second
8. Q. Kt. takes P.
9. P. to Q. third
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (c)
13. Kt. takes B.
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. K. to R. square
16. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. P. to K. B. fifth
18. P. to Q. fourth
19. Kt. to K. B. third
20. Kt. to K. R. fourth
21. P. to Q. fifth
22. Q. to her fourth square
23. P. takes P. (*en passant*)
24. Q. R. to K. square

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

6. P. takes Kt.
7. K. Kt. takes P.
8. Castles
9. Q. to K. R. fifth
10. Q. to K. R. fourth
11. Kt. to K. B. third
12. K. B. takes P. (check)
13. Q. takes Q. B.
14. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (d)
16. Q. B. to Kt. second
17. Q. R. to K. square
18. Q. to her B. third
19. K. Kt. to his fifth square
20. Kt. to K. sixth
21. Q. to K. R. third
22. P. to Q. B. fourth (e)
23. B. takes P.
24. R. to K. fifth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This is not considered by the best authorities so good as 4. Q. to K. second, but it may be adopted safely.

(b) Better play is to take the K. Pawn, in which case the game will probably proceed thus:—

5. R. to K. square
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. R. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. second
9. B. to Q. R. fourth
10. R. to K. third

4. Kt. takes K. P.
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
7. B. to K. second
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. Q. B. to K. third

And the game is even.

(c) A lapsus evidently, as it loses an important Pawn for nothing.

(d) Not quite so strong we fancy as P. to Q. fourth.

(e) Well played. After this, no skill could maintain the game for Black beyond a few moves.



Sicilian
Opening.

Brilliant little affair between Messrs SMITH and BIRD.

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
8. Castles
9. Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth
10. Q. takes B.
11. Q. Kt. to B. third
12. Q. R. to Q. square
13. B. to K. third
14. Kt. to Q. fifth
15. Q. B. to Q. B. fifth (a)
16. R. takes Kt.
17. K. R. to Q. square
18. Q. to Q. third (b)
19. B. takes P.
20. R. takes B.
21. Q. takes R.

Black. (Mr. H. E. BIRD)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. third
4. P. takes P.
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. P. to K. third
7. K. Kt. to B. third
8. Q. Kt. to B. third
9. B. takes K. Kt.
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. K. B. to K. second
12. P. to K. fourth
13. Q. to Q. second
14. B. to Q. square
15. Kt. takes Kt.
16. B. to Q. B. second
17. Castles on Q.'s side
18. Q. to K. second
19. B. takes B.
20. R. takes R.
21. R. to K. square

And wins.

Notes.

(a) An insidious device.

(b) We should have preferred playing the Q. to her R's third.



French
Opening.

The next game was one of a Match won by Mr. G. W. MEDLEY of Mr. BIRD.

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. Castles
7. B. to K. third
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. B. to K. R. fourth
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. P. to Q. B. third
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. Kt. takes B. (a)
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. P. to K. Kt. third (b)
18. R. takes R.
19. P. takes B.
20. K. to R. square (c)
21. Q. to K. R. second
22. K. to K. Kt. square
23. K. takes Q.
24. B. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. G. MEDLEY.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. to K. R. fourth
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. to Q. B. second
13. Kt. takes B.
14. B. takes Kt.
15. Kt. to K. R. fourth
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. B. takes P.
18. R. takes R.
19. Q. takes P. (check)
20. Q. takes P. (check)
21. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
22. Q. takes Q. (check)
23. Kt. takes R. (check)

And Black ultimately won by the strength of his three passed Pawns.

Notes.

(a) It is not often one sees a game so far advanced in which the position on each side is precisely the same.

(b) A grave miscalculation

(c) When advancing his Pawn to K. Kt. third, White evidently overlooked the fact that if now he interpose his Queen, Black can take it, checking, and then win the Bishop in return for the Piece sacrificed.



The Pawn
and move.

Game in a match played some time back, between
Messrs. PERIGAL and G. W. MEDLEY. The
former giving the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the Board.

White. (Mr. G. MEDLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. Castles
7. K. Kt. to B. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. R. to K. square
14. K. B. to Q. B. second
15. K. Kt. to Q. third
16. K. Kt. to K. fifth
17. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. B. takes K. Kt.
19. B. takes K. Kt. P. (b)
20. P. takes B.
21. B. to K. B. fifth
22. B. takes Kt.
23. K. to R. square
24. Q. to K. second
25. R. to K. B. square
26. R. takes R.
27. Q. to K. R. fifth
28. R. to K. B. square
29. R. takes R.
30. Q. to K. second
31. Kt. takes Q.
32. Kt. to K. B. fourth
33. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. PERIGAL.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. K. B. to Kt. second
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. K. to K. R. square
11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
12. Q. to Q. third
13. Q. B. to Q. second (a)
14. Q. Kt. to R. third
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Q. Kt. to B. second
17. Q. Kt. to K. third
18. R. takes B.
19. B. takes Kt.
20. Q. to Q. B. fourth
21. Q. R. to K. B. second
22. Q. takes P. (check)
23. B. takes B.
24. Q. to Q. Kt. third
25. R. to K. B. seventh
26. R. takes R.
27. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
28. Q. takes Q. R. P.
29. Q. takes R.
30. Q. takes Q.
31. K. to Kt. second
32. K. to B. second
33. P. to Q. R. fourth

<i>White.</i> (Mr. G. M.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. P.)
34. Kt. to Q. third	34. P. to Q. R. fifth
35. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth	35. K. to Kt. third
36. K. to B. second	36. K. to B. fourth
37. K. to K. third	37. K. takes P.

And after a few moves White surrendered *

Notes.

- (a) Apprehensive of his taking the Q. Bishop and then planting his Kt. at K. sixth.
 (b) This was ventured without consideration.
-

GAMES FROM THE UNPUBLISHED M.SS. OF THE LATE MR. FORTH.



The accompanying games are a portion of a match which at the time excited a good deal of interest in the sister country, between Mr. FORTH of Carlow, and Mr. STEPHENS, the leading player of the Dublin Chess Club. The match in question was won by Mr. FORTH.

<i>White.</i> (Mr. C. FORTH.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. STEPHENS.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third	2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	4. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. P. to Q. B. third	5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Castles	6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. fourth	7. P. takes P.
8. P takes P.	8. P. to Q. third

* It is fair to remark that although defeated in the present instance, Mr. Medley won the match, and has subsequently established his right in any future contest to play with his accomplished opponent without accepting odds of any kind.

White. (Mr. C. F.)

9. Q. Kt. to B. third
10. K. B. to Q. third
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (a)
13. Q. takes B.
14. P. to K. fifth
15. K. R. to K. square
16. B. takes Kt. (b)
17. Q. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes B. (check)
19. Kt. to K. R. fourth (check)
20. Q. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. B. fifth
22. Q. takes K. B. P.
23. R. to K. sixth (check)

Black. (Mr. S.)

9. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
10. K. Kt. to B. third
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. takes K. Kt.
13. B. takes Q. P.
14. B. takes K. P.
15. Castles
16. B. takes B.
17. P. to K. Kt. third
18. K. to Kt. second
19. K. to R. third
20. P. takes Kt.
21. K. R. to his square
22. Q. to K. B. square
23. K. to Kt. fourth

And White mates in three moves.

Notes.

(a) In Mr. Forth's place we should have cried "forward" to the K.'s Pawn. Let us see the result.

12. P. to K. fifth

13. P. takes Kt.
14. P. takes K. Kt. P.
15. K. R. to K. square (check)
16. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
17. Q. takes B. (check)

12. P. to K. R. third

(Black appears to have no better move, for if he take the Q. Pawn with K. B., White checks at Q. R. fourth and wins a piece, and if he take Pawn with Pawn, or Kt. with Q.'s Bishop, the piece is equally lost.)

13. P. takes B
14. K. R. to Kt. square
15. K. to Q. second
16. P. takes Kt.

And wins easily.

(b) The attack in this game, though lively and entertaining, is not maintained with the same force and judgment which characterize Mr. Forth's best efforts. At this point, for example, as in the case above noted, he makes a good move, and is content, when a moment's consideration must

have shown him he had a much better at command. He should have aken the Bishop off with the Rook at once.

16. R. takes B.
17. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
18. Q. to K. B. fifth

16. P. takes R.
17. P. takes Kt.

&c. &c.



French
Opening.

Between the same players.

White. (Mr. STEPHENS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth (*a*)
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. K. B. to K. second
7. Q. Kt. to R. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second
9. Castles
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. B. takes B.
14. P. to Q. R. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
16. Q. to her B. second
17. K. Kt. to Q. second
18. Q. Kt. takes P. (*c*)
19. Kt. takes P.
20. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
21. P. takes R.
22. B. takes Q. R. P. (check)
23. B. takes B. (check)

Black. (Mr. C. FORTH.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her Kt. third
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. Q. B. to Q. second
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. K. B. to K. second
9. Castles
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. B. fifth (*b*)
12. P. to K. R. third
13. K. Kt. takes B.
14. Q. Kt. to Q. R. second
15. Q. to her B. second
16. P. to Q. Kt. third
17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. P. takes Kt.
19. B. to Q. B. third
20. R. takes Kt.
21. Q. takes P.
22. B. to Q. Kt. second
23. K. takes B

White. (Mr. STEPHENS.)

24. Q. R. to K. square (*d*)
25. Q. to her third
26. Q. R. to Q. B. square (*e*)
27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (*f*)
28. K. takes Q.
29. K. to Kt. square
30. Q. R. to Q. B. second
31. P. to K. B. third (*g*)
32. R. takes R.
33. K. to B. second
34. R. to K. square
35. R. takes K. P.
36. R. takes K. R. P.
37. R. to K. R. fifth
38. P. to K. R. fourth
39. R. takes K. B. P.
40. K. to Kt. second (*h*)
41. K. to R. third
42. K. takes P.
43. R. to K. fifth
44. K. to Kt. fourth

Black. (Mr. C. FORTH.)

24. R. to Q. B. square
25. K. Kt. to his third
26. Q. to her B. third
27. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
28. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
29. Kt. takes Q.
30. Kt. to K. B. fifth
31. R. takes Q. B. P.
32. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
33. Kt. takes R.
34. K. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
35. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
36. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
37. Q. Kt. to K. third
38. P. takes P.
39. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
40. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
41. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
42. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
43. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (*i*)
44. K. Kt. to Q. sixth

And White surrendered.

Notes.

- (a) P. takes P. is better play.
 (b) He declines to take the Pawn, from apprehension of the opening it would occasion for White's forces on this side.
 (c) This sacrifice was undoubtedly very tempting, and we are not sure if properly followed up, that it would not have given White a full equivalent in the shape of attack.
 (d) Quite futile. He should at once have marched on with the Pawns wherein his great strength lay. The following moves were then probable.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 24. P. to Q. B. fourth | 24. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 25. P. to Q. R. fifth | 25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (best) |
| 26. K. R. to Q. Kt. square | 26. Q. to her third |
| 27. P. takes Q. Kt. P. | 27. R. to Q. B. square |
| 28. Q. to her Kt. second | |

And White appears to us to have the advantage.

(e) What does this avail? The danger consisted in Black's getting his K. Kt. to B. fifth, and that could only be prevented by P. to K. Kt. third.

(f) Overlooking the design of Black's last move. His best play even at this point was P. to K. Kt. third, and in that case Black would not have dared to capture the Q. Rook's Pawn on account of Q. R. to his square, &c.

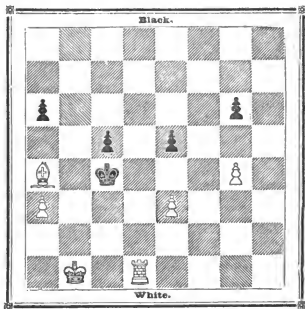
(g) Better, we should have thought, to play P. to Q. B. fourth.

(h) If we mistake not R. to K. R. fifth would have ensured a drawn game.

(i) An excellent move.

PROBLEM No. 111.

By C. M. J.



White to play and mate in five moves.

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.



K.'s Bishop's
Gambit.

For the two following games, which were recently played between Messrs. KIESERITZKY and SCHULTEN, we are indebted to the politeness of Mr. KIESERITZKY.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to K. fifth
10. P. to K. R. fourth
11. K. Kt. to his fifth
12. P. to K. Kt. third
13. P. takes P. (in passing)
14. Q. takes Q.
15. K. takes P.
16. K. Kt. takes K. B. P.
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
19. Kt. takes K. R.
20. Q. Kt. to Q. second
21. K. to B. second
22. K. takes B.
23. K. to B. square.
24. K. to Kt. second
25. K. to B. square

Black (Mr. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. Q. B. to Kt. second
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. to K. second
9. P. to K. Kt. fourth
10. P. to K. Kt. fifth
11. P. to K. B. sixth
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. to K. seventh (check)
14. P. takes Q. (check)
15. B. takes K. R.
16. Q. Kt. to B. third
17. P. takes P.
18. P. to Q. fourth
19. K. to B. square
20. R. to K. square (check)
21. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
22. Q. Kt. to K. B. sixth (dis. ch)
23. R. to K. eighth (check)
24. R. to K. seventh (check)
25. R. to K. B. seventh

Mate.



K.'s Bishop's
Gambit.

Between the same players.

White (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
6. Q. to her fifth (check)
7. Q. takes Q. R.
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. to Q. fifth
12. B. takes P.
13. P. to K. fifth
14. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
15. Q. takes R.
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. P. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
18. Q. to K. B. sixth
19. K. P. takes Q
20. P. to K. B. seventh

Black. (Mr. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. Kt. fourth.
4. K. takes B.
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. K. to Kt. second
7. Q. Kt. to B. third
8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. K. Kt. to B. third
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
12. Q. to K. second
13. Q. B. to Kt. second
14. K. takes B.
15. K. Kt. takes Q. P.
16. K. Kt. to K. sixth
17. K. to R. fourth
18. Q. takes Q.
19. B. takes Kt.
20. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth

The game was ultimately drawn ; but it appears to us that White ought to have won without much trouble.



K.'s Bishop's
Gambit.

Our next examples are two games played at the Café de la Regence, between Mr. HARRWITZ and an AMATEUR.

Black. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth

White. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. H.)

3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. Kt. to B. third
8. P. to K. R. fourth
9. K. to Kt. square
10. K. Kt. to K. square
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. takes P.
13. Kt. takes Q.
14. K. to B. second
15. K. R. to K. square
16. P. to Q. R. fourth
17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. P. to Q. R. fifth
20. P. to K. fifth
21. K. to B. square
22. K. Kt. takes P.
23. K. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (a)
24. K. Kt. takes K. B.
25. K. Kt. to Q. fifth
26. K. Kt. takes R.
27. K. to B. second
28. K. to his second

Black. (Mr. AMATEUR.)

3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. to K. R. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. to K. B. sixth
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. takes Q.
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. K. Kt. to B. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. second
16. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
17. Castles on Q. side
18. P. to Q. R. third
19. K. R. to his second
20. K. Kt. to his fifth (check)
21. P. takes K. P.
22. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
23. Q. Kt. to K. B. third (b)
24. Q. R. takes Q. P.
25. R. takes Q. B. (check)
26. K. Kt. to R. seventh (check)
27. K. Kt. to his fifth (check)

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) Very prettily played.

(b) It is quite evident that if he took either Kt., Black would mate him next move.



Between the same players.

Black. (MR. HARWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
8. K. B. takes Q. P.
9. P. to K. fifth
10. P. to Q. B. fourth
11. Q. to K. second
12. Castles
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. B. to Q. R. third
15. Q. B. to Kt. second
16. Q. Kt. to B. third
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. Q. to her B. second
19. K. R. to K. square
20. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
21. K. R. to K. third
22. P. to Q. R. third
23. Q. to her B. third (e)
24. R. takes Q. B.
25. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
26. R. takes B.
27. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
28. Q. to K. fifth
29. Q. takes Kt.
30. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
31. R. to Q. B. square
32. Q. Kt. to K. third
33. K. Kt. to Q. fourth

White. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. sixth
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (b)
8. K. Kt. to B. third (c)
9. K. Kt. to his square
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. Kt. to K. second
12. P. to Q. third
13. Q. takes P.
14. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
15. Castles
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. to K. third
18. K. Kt. to his third (d)
19. Q. to K. B. second
20. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. Q. B. to K. third
22. K. B. to Q. third
23. Q. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
24. Kt. takes Q. B.
25. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. P. takes R.
27. P. to Q. fourth
28. P. takes B.
29. P. to Q. B. sixth
30. K. R. to Q. square
31. P. to Q. B. seventh
32. Q. to her Kt. sixth
33. Q. to her Kt. eighth

Black. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)*White.* (AMATEUR.)

34. Q. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
35. R. to K. square
36. P. to K. R. third
37. R. to Q. square
38. P. to K. R. fourth
39. P. to K. R. fifth
40. K. to R. second
41. Q. Kt. to K. third
42. P. to K. Kt. fourth
43. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P.

34. Q. to her Kt. seventh
35. K. R. to Q. fourth
36. Q. R. to Q. square
37. Q. R. to Q. second
38. Q. to her B. sixth
39. Q. to her B. square
40. K. R. to Q. B. fourth
41. Q. to K. square
42. K. R. to K. fourth

And Black ultimately won the game.

Notes.

- (a) See the *Chess Player's Companion*, page 248.
- (b) Not so good at this crisis as Q. to K. second.
- (c) An utterly lost move.
- (d) Taking the Q. B. P. with Q. Kt. would have been the height of imprudence.

19. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
20. Kt. takes Kt.

18. Q. Kt. takes P.
19. Kt. takes Q. B.

And White must lose a piece.

- (e) He might have won a Piece without any trouble by now taking off the Q. B., and if the Q. took the Rook, playing Q. to her B.'s third.

CHESS-NUTS.

The four first are from "La Regence."

No. 47.

White.

- K. at Q. second
- R. at K. B. seventh
- B. at Q. B. sixth
- Kt. at K. fourth

Black.

- K. at his third
- Ps. at K. fourth, and
- Q. fifth and sixth

White to play and mate in 3 moves.

*White.**Black.*

No. 48.

K. at Q. R. eighth
 Q. at her second
 R. at Q. B. third
 Kt. at Q. fourth
 Ps. at K. R. fifth, K. B. third,
 and Q. B. second

K. at his fourth
 R. at K. R. square
 B. at K. Kt. square
 Ps. at K. R. second and third,
 K. B. fifth, and Q. third and
 fourth

White playing first mates in four moves.

No. 49.

K. at Q. R. third
 Q. at K. third
 R. at Q. B. sixth
 B. at K. second
 Kt. at Q. Kt. fifth
 P. at Q. Kt. second

K. at Q. R. fourth
 Q. at K. second
 Rs. at K. Kt. square
 and K. Kt. fourth
 B. at Q. B. square
 Kt. at Q. B. fourth
 Ps. at K. Kt. fifth,
 K. third, Q. B. fifth and
 seventh, and Q. R. second

White plays first and mates in 5 moves.

No. 50.

K. at his seventh
 Bs. at K. R. square
 and K. R. second
 Kt. at K. Kt. third
 and K. second
 P. at K. B. second

K. at his fourth
 Bs. at K. sixth and
 Q. fourth

White plays, and mate in six move.

The two next are from the "Berliner Schachzeitung."

No. 51.

K. at Q. R. fifth
 Q. at her Kt. third
 Rs. at Q. eighth and
 Q. B. sixth
 Kt. at Q. fifth
 Ps. at Q. B. fourth
 and Q. R. fourth

K. at Q. R. square
 B. at Q. Kt. square
 Kt. at Q. R. second
 Ps. at Q. B. second
 and fourth

White plays and forces Black to mate him in four moves.

No. 52.

K. at Q. B. square

R. at K. second

B. at Q. square

Kt. at Q. Kt. fifth

Ps. at Q. fourth, Q. B. third,
and Q. R. second

K. at Q. sixth

Ps. at K. fifth and sixth,

Q. fourth, and Q. R. sixth,

White to play, and mate in 3 moves.

CHESS LITERATURE.

THE CHESS-PLAYER'S HANDBOOK: a Popular and Scientific Introduction to the Game of Chess, &c. By H. STAUNTON, Esq. London, 1847: Henry G. Bohn.

THE CHESS-PLAYER'S COMPANION: comprising a New Treatise on Odds, &c. By H. STAUNTON, Esq. London, 1849: Henry G. Bohn.

WHEN in our boyish days we first began slowly to grope our way into the mystic labyrinths of the chess-board, books on the subject were a rare and costly luxury. We well recollect with what eagerness we sought after, and devoured, every item of information that was within our reach. An old Encyclopædia, ensconced in the book-case of our forefathers, was long our only instructor, and furnished us with sage maxims, which, carefully stored in our memory, undoubtedly lost us many a game, and were afterwards slowly unlearned, with quite as much difficulty as they had been at first acquired. The scientific researches of the magnates of the Italian school were, indeed, in existence, but few translations had appeared; and the treatise of Philidor, then rarely seen, valuable as it might have been to proficients, would not much have assisted us, even had it fallen in our way. The discipline of innumerable defeats was, then, the only road to victory.

It was a happy day for the young disciples of Caissa, when Mr. Lewis first threw open to them the stores of his hard-earned experience. Our earliest chess purchase was his "First Series of Lessons for Young Players;" and though a heavy drain upon our juvenile exchequer, it was one that we have never regretted. Twenty shillings for a *first* series of lessons would be thought a rash investment now, but in those days the case was different. Even now, we look upon the book as, for young players, one of the very best that we know. With surprising patience and simplicity, the student is conducted through the mazes of some of the best openings, and is taught, not dogmatically, but with a clearness of reasoning and fulness of explanation, that, if he have any of the elements of a genuine Chess Player, extend their influence far

beyond their immediate application, and guide him when the moves they refer to are forgotten.

This and the other works of Mr. Lewis led the way to a new era in chess literature. Stimulated by his example, a host of writers, of various degrees of merit, have followed in his wake. Greco, Salvio, Ponziani, Dal Rio are now made familiar to us by many translators. Then we have, in our own language, treatises on the openings, and dissertations on the endings of games; shilling "manuals" and five-shilling "souvenirs;" games reckoned by the "thousand" and problems out of number; chess "Euclids" and "Beauties of Chess;" whilst on the Continent, there are the noble "Handbuch" of Bilguer and Der Laza, and the scientific researches of Jaenisch, as well as the numerous productions of our brethren in France. From one extreme we appeared to be fast diverging to the other. The information to be obtained was scattered over so wide a field, so much that was valuable had become almost inextricably interwoven with so much that was useless—the wheat was so buried amongst the chaff—that the careful collation and compression of the whole by an undoubted and competent authority, had become a desideratum more to be desired perhaps than expected. This desideratum has been well and amply supplied by the volumes before us. The author is well known as the first Chess-player of our country—we believe of our age—and is therefore entitled to speak as one "having authority." This is an essential point; because, in investigations where absolute demonstration is usually unattainable, and so much depends upon opinion and matured judgment, unless that opinion can be fully relied upon, it is often worse than useless.

The "Chess-Player's Handbook" contains a mass of information, which at anything like a similar cost, or within equal space, we in vain look for elsewhere, and much of which is not elsewhere to be found at all. Besides the simplest elements of the game—its laws—an examination of its endings and a selection of curious and elegant problems, the volume contains an analysis of all the known methods of opening, with some that we had not before seen in print; and it is in this analysis that the chief value of the work consists. In the prosecution of his laborious task Mr. Staunton has of course, as he states in his preface, availed himself of "the common basis founded by the earlier writers—Lopez and others;" and has still further and most materially added to the completeness of his performance by the free use he has made of "the discoveries of Bilguer and Jaenisch." The German "Handbuch" is a wonderful example of skilful and patient industry; but its extreme amplification renders the task of going through its varieties far too formidable to be ordinarily undertaken by the amateur. In performing this labour for him by proxy, therefore, and bringing prominently out the most valuable parts of the investigations, Mr. Staunton has conferred upon us a valuable boon. The same remarks apply, also, in a great measure to the "Analysis" of Major Jaenisch, whose latest discoveries are thus made readily available.

The importance and interest of these discoveries are, however, very greatly enhanced by the rigid examination to which they are subjected by the author, who, in passing over the ground, continually strikes out new lights, and indicates many hitherto untrodden paths. You speedily find

that you are not under the conduct of a guide who is content simply to follow the broad track that others have formed, but of one who is practically acquainted with every part of the country, and points out to you in passing many a beauty and many a danger which have not before been observed.

We might easily give many examples of the novelties to which we allude, our only difficulty, indeed, in the selection, being an "*embarras des richesses*," which is often more troublesome than absolute poverty. We confine ourselves, therefore, to one or two which occur in some of the most common and well-worn *debuts* where, of course, we should least have expected to meet with them. Many of our readers may remember a series of excellent and lively games played by Philidor and his contemporaries, and published some years ago by Mr. Walker. Towards the latter part of the volume there are some brilliant examples of a new mode of attack adopted by Mr. Atwood against the then current defence (that of Philidor) to the King's Knight's Game. This attack turned upon the sacrifice of the King's Knight at the eighth move by the first player, and, though brilliant, has always been looked upon, so far as we know, to be radically unsound. Mr. Staunton, however (pp 67, 68, 69), takes up the examination, and appears to prove to demonstration that the sacrifice in question, which leads to some beautiful turns of play, is perfectly correct, and gives the attack a winning advantage. The new variations commence at move 13. Kt. takes K. P.; which is followed by 14. R. to Q. sixth, in place of the old move of 13. K. B. to Q. B. fourth, which is clearly weak. Amateurs will find the different modes of proceeding well worthy their attention.

Another singular *discovery*, as we may well term it, occurs (pp. 111, 112) in the examination of Mr. Lewis's very ingenious method of playing a well-known form of the *Guioco Piano*. We call the discovery singular, not only because it appears to have escaped the notice of Mr. Lewis and of all subsequent critics and analysts, but because, like many other discoveries, now that it is made known, it is at once so simple and conclusive. The variation on which it is founded commences at the eighth move of the first player, in moving K. to B's square in place of interposing a piece when the Bishop gives check. After two or three additional moves, the game has always hitherto been dismissed as "about equal," whereas the present author clearly shows that by the apparently simply defensive move of 11. K. to Kt. second square, the first player will at once win a piece, and, consequently, the game. The opponents of Mr. Lewis must, henceforth, take other grounds if they intend to maintain the incorrectness of his attack.

We have also (pp. 170-173) a very careful analysis of the move invented by Mr. Horwitz, in the attack of the Scotch Gambit: viz. 5. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth square—one of the most acute and original conceptions of which modern chess can boast. It certainly appears to us that a strong case is made out in favour of the new move. We have several times gone over the variations, in which we cannot detect any flaw; and though upon such a point we give an opinion with much diffidence, they certainly appear to establish the integrity of the new attack, and, if so, to set aside the fourth move, so long relied upon for the defence, of Q. to K. R. fifth. We

must, however, refer the student to the book itself, where he will find himself put into possession of all the most approved systems of tactics, with less labour than was before possible. His difficulties are also lessened by some improvements in the notation, by the adoption of different type for the leading and subordinate moves, and by the copious diagrams with which the book is illustrated. We have no hesitation in saying that, taken as a whole, the work stands pre-eminently at the head of the class to which it belongs.

We have left ourselves little space to refer to the second volume at the head of this notice, "The Chess Player's Companion," which is by the same author, and forms in all respects an admirable sequel to the Handbook. We do not know whether it may not be considered by many as the more *attractive* of the two. It relates chiefly to that very interesting branch of the subject, which has not yet received from chess-writers a tithe of the attention it merits, the nature and varieties of the different descriptions of odds. In all chess-clubs, and in fact in all chess worthy of the name, the necessity of adopting some means of equalising the contest between players of different skill is so generally recognized, that a great part of the best games played, are upon other than equal terms, and to them therefore the ordinary openings apply either very partially, or not at all. The student, therefore, thrown upon his own resources from the very commencement of the struggle, and unable to resist the first onset of his more practised assailant, or rapidly to develop his own superiority of force and position, finds himself bemmed in, and virtually defeated before the battle is well begun.

The work before us will, at any rate, greatly tend to relieve his difficulties. It gives us, in the first place, a large collection of games actually played at various degrees of odds, between the author and many of the first players of the day. This, to many readers, will be one of its most attractive features, as the detail of real battles is always more exciting than imaginary tactics and suppositious encounters, and as, besides, games in which a first-rate player has to contend against a superiority of force, are usually more lively and brilliant than can be looked for or would even be admissible under other circumstances. With a piece less than your adversary, many a risk may properly be hazarded, which with an equal game, it would be mere temerity to incur. The games here given, whatever qualities they may lack, certainly cannot be objected to on the ground of tameness or want of vigour.

For our own parts, we are inclined to attach most value to those parts of the volume which relate to the odds of Pawn and move, and Pawn and two moves—a species of advantage which Mr. Staunton is peculiarly qualified to elucidate, from his great experience and singular success in giving these odds to some of the highest class of players (witness Mr. Cochrane and Mr. Harrwitz). In addition to many of the most remarkable games he has played (chiefly match games) at this variety of chess, we have an examination of the openings, comprising a digest of all that was already known, with much additional original matter. We presume the author is not afraid of his laurels, or he would hesitate to supply his opponents with weapons of offence.

We shall only further mention that the work also includes a really well-chosen collection of even games; the most interesting and important part of which are the whole of those played by the author in the great match won by him of M. St. Amant, in Paris, in 1843. The circumstances and result of that extraordinary contest are well known; and there can, we think, be little doubt that many of the games present the finest models of scientific and finished play on record. We much prefer them to the average of those played under somewhat similar circumstances, between MacDonnell and Labourdonnais; and they have the very great advantage of copious comments from the players themselves.

We cordially congratulate the numerous race of rising amateurs on the opportunity they have of possessing two such volumes as the present, at so trifling a cost, and in so complete a form. There is no Royal road to excellence in chess—none that does not require patience, perseverance, and labour; but the earlier parts of the various routes are now so arranged and simplified that the learner is taken with speed and certainty to an advanced point, where he will still find an arena ample enough to occupy all his faculties and exercise all his ingenuity.

The success of the books, we are happy to understand, has been remarkable, and we trust will continue to be such as to remunerate the spirited publisher for his outlay, and to render the volumes what they deserve to be—the handbook and companion of all chess-players in all lauds.

S. A—s.

CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—I have to thank you sincerely for the amiable reception which you have given, in the July number, to the article on the Scotch Gambit by Messrs. Schumoff and me, and for your kind attention in adapting the English notation, (the most popular of all) in a manner which assimilates the principal advantages of the notation by letters and cyphers. To render this modification perfectly clear, all that is required is the employment of two forms of type, the large for the text, and the small for the intermediate observations, according to the plan so well executed in the *Chess Player's Handbook*.

There is nothing more dangerous in a work on chess than useless tampering with an established notation, as a proof of this I may mention, that I have just received a letter from a highly distinguished player, who informs me that he has ceased to read *La Regence*, from the invincible repugnance he feels for the new notation of that journal. "It is a great pleasure," he remarks, "to follow in your head the progress of some new game or analysis, from book without the aid of board or men, but with the notation of Mr. Kieseritzky this is impossible, for even with the chess board that notation every moment involves me in perplexity." Mr.

Kieseritzky is undoubtedly a practical player of great ability, but his ideas of the principles and theory of chess are anything but perspicuous. After having published the oddest of all defences to the Queen's Gambit, as if this gambit, the most simple and fundamental of all, really needed any new defence, he has just proclaimed the following as the best defence of the K.'s Bishop's Gambit:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. <u>P. to K. fourth</u> | 2. <u>P. to K. B. fourth</u> |
| <u>P. to K. fourth</u> | <u>P. takes P.</u> |
| 3. <u>K. B. to Q. B. fourth</u> | 4. <u>K. to B. square</u> |
| <u>Q. to K. R. fifth (check)</u> | <u>P. to Q. Kt. fourth</u> |

by which Black sacrifices a Pawn without obtaining the slightest attack, and is then made to play his Q. Bishop to Q. Kt. second, where it is comparatively useless, instead of to the powerful square at the K. Kt. fifth.

In contrast to this objectionable mode of play, how beautiful are the combinations which arise, as the *Chess Player's Handbook* shews, from Black's defending himself by 3. P. to Q. fourth (instead of check-

ing with the Queen) a move indeed, not conducing merely to a drawn game, but which ensures for Black a vigorous counter attack.*

I take advantage of your indulgence and the present occasion, to request you will direct the attention of your readers to a typographical error which occurs in my article on the Ruy Lopez opening in your number for December, 1849. At page 367, lines 6 and 7 from the bottom, it is said "playing 4. P. to Q. third does not prevent Black's bringing

his B. to Q. B. fourth, or moving Q. to K. second." Instead of this we should read "playing 4. P. to Q. third *equally prevents Black's bringing his B. to Q. B. fourth, as also does the move of Q. to K.'s second.*"

While on the subject of this article, I shall be glad if you will give the following little supplementary note, which refers to the move 14. Q. Kt. takes Kt. (check) at the third line from the top of page 366,

and which seems to be essential because the attack of Ruy Lopez is looked upon by strong players as very difficult to parry successfully. This note ought to have appeared at the bottom of page 366.

"If instead of 14. Q. Kt. takes Kt. (check), White plays 14. Q. B. to K. third, Black answers with 14. Q. B. takes Kt., White cannot then

play 15. Q. B. takes K. B. without losing a Pawn by 15. Q. B. takes K. P. &c., neither can he safely play 15. K. B. takes Q. B. on account

of 15. K. Kt. takes B. 16. P. takes Kt. (best) His best move, there-
Q. Kt. to Q. fifth.

* See the *Chess Player's Handbook*, pp. 334, 335.

fore in reply to 14. _____ will be 15. P. takes B., followed by
Q. B. takes Kt.

15. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth 16. B. takes Kt. and the game resulting will be
P. takes B. perfectly even, without attack on either side, and the centre all blocked
up. These moves seem to be the best possible, and they serve to prove
that the Lopez attack, although more lasting than any other in the
Knight's opening, has the defect when properly opposed, of leading to
positions where the game is prematurely drawn by its nature."

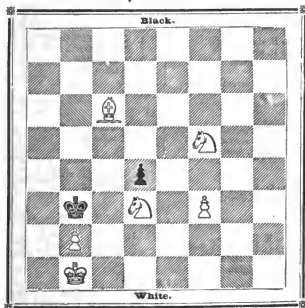
Accept the assurance of my most distinguished consideration,

C. F. DE JÄRNISCH.

St. Petersburg, Aug. 4th, 1850.

PROBLEM No. 112.

By M. LOQUIN.



White to play and mate in three moves.

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS CALLED "CHESS NUTS," IN THE APRIL, JUNE,
AND AUGUST NUMBERS.

No. 21.

WHITE.

1. B. to K. seventh (check)
2. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
3. Kt. to Q. fifth

BLACK.

1. K. to his square
2. K. takes B.

Mate.

No. 22.

1. R. to Q. second
2. R. to Q. fourth (check)
3. K. to Kt. fifth
4. R. to Q. third

1. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
2. K. to R. sixth
3. P. takes P.

Mate.

No. 23.

1. Kt. to K. R. third (check)
2. B. to Q. Kt. second
3. K. to B. third
4. Kt. to K. B. fourth
5. B. mates

1. K. moves
2. K. to Q. sixth
3. K. to Q. seventh
4. K. to his eighth

No. 24.

1. B. to B. sixth (check)
2. R. to R. seventh
3. R. to Q. seventh
4. B. takes P.
5. R. to Q. B. seventh

1. K. to B. fifth (best)
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. takes B.

Mate.

No. 25.

1. R. to Q. R. second
2. R. to K. B. second (check)
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth

1. P. Queens, or *
2. P. takes R.

Mate.

2. R. to Q. R. fourth
3. R. to K. B. fourth

- * 1. P. to Q. B. sixth
2. Anything

Mate.

No. 26.

1. Q. to K. R. square
2. Q. to Q. R. square (check)
3. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check)
4. Q. to her eighth

1. K. to Q. fifth, or *
2. K. to Q. fourth
3. K. to Q. fifth, or Q. third

Mate.

2. Q. takes R.
3. Q. to her R. eighth
4. Q. mates

- * 1. K. to Q. third
2. K. to Q. B. second
3. K. to Q. third

WHITE.

BLACK.

No. 27.

1. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)
2. B. takes P. (check)
3. Q. takes B. (check)
4. Kt. takes Kt.

1. Kt. takes Kt. or *
2. P. takes B.
3. Q. takes Q. (If P. takes Q., B. mates.)

Mate.

2. B. to K. third (check)
3. Q. takes B. (check)

- * 1. Q. takes Kt.
2. B. takes B.

And mates next move.

No. 28.

1. Kt. to Q. Kt. third (check)
2. K. to Q. sixth (dis. check)
3. R. to K. fourth (check)
4. R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
5. Kt. to Q. B. second

1. K. to Q. B. fifth
2. B. takes B.
3. K. takes Kt.
4. K. takes P.

Mate.

No. 29.

1. R. to Q. eighth (check)
2. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
3. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
4. Kt. to B. fifth (check)
5. Kt. takes R. (check)
6. B. takes P. (double check)
4. R. to R. fourth
8. Q. mates

1. K. to Kt. second
2. K. takes Kt.
3. K. to Kt. second
4. R. takes Kt.
5. P. takes Kt.
6. K. to R. second or third
7. K. to Kt. square or third

No. 31.

1. K. to Q. third
2. Q. to her sixth

1. K. to his fourth

Mate.

No. 32.

1. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
2. B. to Q. seventh (check)
3. R. to Q. B. third
4. R. takes P. or B. takes B.

1. K. takes Q.
2. K. to R. fourth
3. Anything

Mate.

No. 33.

1. R. to Q. B. fourth (dis. check)
2. R. to K. fourth (check)
3. P. to Q. B. fourth (check)
4. R. to K. sixth

1. R. takes B.
2. K. to Q. fourth
3. K. to B. third

Double check and mate.

No. 34.

1. K. B. to K. second
2. Q. B. to his fifth
3. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
4. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
6. B. to K. B. third

1. K. to his fifth
2. K. to B. fifth
3. K. to his fifth
4. K. takes Kt.

Mate.

WHITE.

1. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
2. K. B. to his fifth
3. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. P. takes P.

No. 35.

1. P. to K. B. third (best)
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. fifth

Mate.

No. 36.

1. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
2. R. to Q. R. sixth
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
5. Q. B. to his third

1. B. takes K. R. P. (best)
2. K. B. to Q. B. second
3. K. B. takes P.
4. K. to his fourth

Mate.

No. 37.

1. Kt. to Q. third (check)
2. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
3. B. to K. R. second (check)
4. Kt. to K. B. second

1. B. takes Kt.
2. K. takes Q.
3. K. to his fifth, or to his Kt. fifth

Mate.

No. 38.

1. Castles
2. B. to Q. B. fourth

1. K. to Q. R. seventh

Mate.

No. 39.

1. R. to Q. square
2. R. to K. square
3. K. to B. third

1. K. to his B. fifth
2. K. to his fourth

Dis. checkmate.

No. 40.

An error having been detected in this problem, it is reprinted, correctly, on a diagram in the present number.

No. 41.

1. Kt. to K. Kt. square (dis. check)
2. K. R. takes Q. (check)
3. R. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to K. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. R. takes K. R. P.

1. Q. to K. R. fifth
2. P. takes Q.
3. K. to Kt. fourth (best)
4. K. to R. fourth
5. Anything

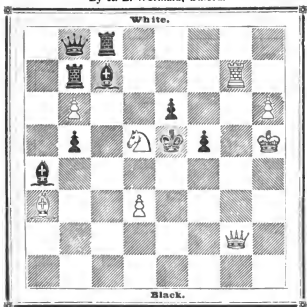
Mate.

. ERRATUM IN OUR LAST NUMBER.

In Problem No 107, the author informs us that the Black Pawn on Black's King's fourth square, *should be omitted*.

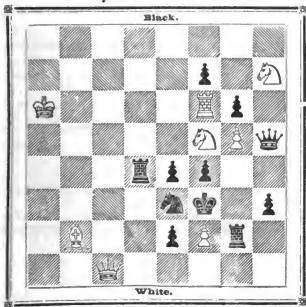
PROBLEM, No. 113.
By R. B. Wormald, Oxford.

287



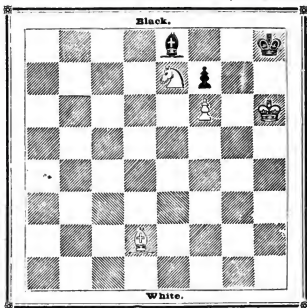
White to play and Mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 114.
By a Sheffield Grinder.



White to play and Mate in six moves.

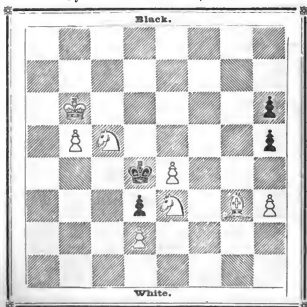
This fine study, from the forthcoming work on End-games, by Messrs. KLING and HORWITZ, we owe to the courtesy of the authors.



White playing first, is to win.

PROBLEM No. 116.

By MR. W. GRIMSHAW, of York.



White to play and Mate in four moves.

CHESS IN GERMANY.

A few months since the members of the chess circle at Berlin were gratified with a visit from Herr Hampe, who since the departure of Mr. Löwenthal is accounted the strongest player in Vienna. "He has won," observes the *Berlin Schachzeitung*, "from Mr. Jenay, a majority though not a very large one; he has been defeated by the celebrated Löwenthal, but not disgracefully, since he won in the ratio of four to five. He played also with Mr. Falkbeer in the last month which the latter spent in Vienna, about thirty games, of which Mr. Hampe was only one or two ahead. Finally he has had an opportunity lately of measuring himself against Mr. Szen, with whom, to use his own expression, he got off better than in former combats. The games which he played with us bear evident marks of that genius and originality for which his play is remarkable. In style he reminds us of an old friend, Mr. Schorn, who has always ready some 'devilment,' which is not to be found in the books."



Game between Mr. HANSTEIN and Mr. HAMPE.

White. (Mr. HAMPE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (a)
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q. P. takes K. P.
7. K. B. P. takes P.
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. Q. to K. second
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
13. Q. to K. third (f)
14. B. to Q. Kt. third
15. Castles
16. Kt. to K. sixth
17. B. takes Q.

Black (Mr. HANSTEIN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third (b)
3. P. to Q. third (c)
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Q. to K. second
6. Q. P. takes P.
7. Q. takes P.
8. Q. to Q. B. fourth
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (d)
10. P. to Q. R. third (e)
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. K. to K. second
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second (g)
14. B. to K. R. fourth
15. P. to K. R. third (h)
16. Q. takes Q. (check)
17. P. to Q. R. fourth

White. (Mr. HAMPE.)	Black. (Mr. HANSTEIN.)
18. P. to Q. R. third	18. R. to Q. B. square
19. P. to K. fifth	19. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (i)
20. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)	20. Kt. takes B.
21. Kt. takes Kt.	21. K. to his square (k)

The game was abandoned by mutual consent, the time at the disposal of the combatants being now exhausted.

Notes by the Editor of the Berlin Schachzeitung.

(a) This opening, a favourite one of Mr. Hampe's, has been analyzed by Jaenisch, who considers it more lively and dangerous than that of the "Centre Pawns."

(b) Jaenisch approves of this move. At the close of the game Mr. Hanstein expressed an opinion that the strongest reply would have been 2. P. to K. B. fourth. (We are obliged to differ in this particular with Mr. Hanstein, for it appears to us that if White then took the K. B.'s Pawn with Pawn, Black's game would be still more difficult to defend.—*Ed. of C. P. C.*)

(c) The Black game now becomes so cramped that it seems scarcely possible to free it, without sacrificing a Pawn.

(d) Determined to get air.

(e) Not merely protecting the Kt.'s Pawn, but to tempt White to the attack of the K. B.'s Pawn, by which Black hoped to gain a Piece.

(f) He would obviously have lost a Piece if he had played the Q. B. to K. third. (This does not appear so clear to us.—*Ed. of C. P. C.*)

(g) After long consideration, Mr. Hanstein here abandoned his original intention of playing to win the Piece, while strangely enough when the move was made, his opponent declared that he must have lost a Piece if Black had now changed Queens, and then played P. to K. R. third. The following we believe to be the most correct continuation. It is no wonder, however, that both masters failed to see their way clearly through the intricacies of a combination ten moves deep in a very difficult position:—

13. Q. to K. third	13. Q. takes Q.
14. B. takes Q.	14. P. to K. R. third
15. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)	15. K. to Q. second
16. Kt. to K. sixth	16. B. takes Kt.
17. Castles on Q.'s side (check)	17. K. to Q. B. second
18. Q. B. takes K. B.	18. Q. B. takes K. B.
19. B. takes K. Kt. P.	19. Q. Kt. to Q. second
20. B. takes R.*	20. R. takes B.

and White has now a Rook and two Pawns against two minor Pieces, which in our opinion is an advantage.

* We should have preferred playing Q. R. to K. B. square.—*Ed. of C. P. C.*

(A) Neither party exchanges Queens, not wishing to bring his opponent's pieces into play.

(i) The Pawn cannot safely be taken on account of the check at K. B. fifth.

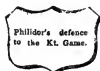
(A) Black has now got his game open, and his opponent's Pawn at K. fifth being isolated will be difficult to defend. In several parts of the game, however, Black is in such danger that we recommend, to theorists a thorough analysis of the variations springing from White's second move of Q. Kt. to Q. B. third. (We must confess it appears to us that so far from having got his game "open," Black at this point is more embarrassed than ever. For example, suppose White at his next move play, K. Kt. to K. sixth (threatening to win a Piece by taking the K. B. with his Rook and the K. Kt. P., checking, with the Kt.) how will Black proceed? Kt. takes K. P. would be evidently ruinous on account of R. to K. B's fifth, &c. His best move, perhaps, would be K. to K.'s second, and the game might probably run thus, after move 21. :—

22. K. Kt. to K. sixth

22. K. to his second

23. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

and then the attack is not to be resisted.—ED. OF C. P. C.)



Philidor's defence
to the Kt. Game.

Game between Mr. HAMPE and Mr. WOLFF.

White. (Mr. W.)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P. (a)
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
10. Castles
11. K. to R. square
12. P. takes P.
13. B. to K. third

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. K. Kt. to K. second
8. Q. B. to Q. second
9. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
10. Castles
11. P. to K. B. third
12. K. Kt. P. takes P.
13. K. B. to Q. third

White. (Mr. W.)

14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. third
16. P. to K. B. fifth
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. B. to K. R. sixth (c)
19. Q. to K. B. second
20. B. to K. B. fourth
21. R. to K. Kt. square
22. Q. takes B.
23. R. takes B.

Black. (Mr. H.)

14. Q. to K. square
15. K. to R. square
16. Kt. takes P. (b)
17. B. takes Kt.
18. B. to K. fifth
19. Q. to K. R. fourth
20. K. R. to K. Kt. square
21. B. takes B.
22. B. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
23. Q. to Q. eighth (check)

And White surrenders.

Notes, Berliner Schachzeitung.

(a) Authors recommend retaking with the Queen, on account of Black's present rejoinder.

(b) Rashly played. The consequences of this move would have been serious if White had not committed an error afterwards at his 18th move.

(c) Here White should have played his B. to Q. fourth, by which we believe he would have gained an advantage. The move in the text subjects him to a bad position, of which his opponent very skilfully avails himself.

CONSULTATION GAME.



Petroff's defence to
the K. Kt.'s
game.

Played at the London Chess Club, between
Messrs. PRIGAL and MEDLEY, on the one side,
against Messrs. HORWITZ and SCHWABE on the
other.

White (Messrs. P. and M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third

Black (Messrs. H. and S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third

White. (Messrs. P. and M.)

3. Kt. takes K. P
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. Q. to her B. second
9. Q. B. takes Kt.
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. to Q. fifth
13. Kt. takes B.
14. Kt. takes K. R. P. (a)
15. Q. takes Kt.
16. Q. Kt. to B. third
17. K. R. to K. square
18. K. R. to K. seventh
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. Q. R. to K. sixth
21. Q. to her fourth (b)
22. Q. R. to K. square
23. Q. R. to K. third
24. K. R. to K. sixth
25. P. takes R.
26. P. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Messrs. H. and S.)

3. P. to Q. third
4. Kt. takes K. P.
5. K. B. to K. second
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. Castles
8. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
9. K. B. takes B.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Q. to K. B. third
12. Kt. to K. fourth
13. Kt. takes B.
14. K. takes Kt.
15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
16. Q. to her Kt. third
17. B. to Q. second
18. B. to K. square
19. B. to K. Kt. third
20. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
21. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
22. Q. to K. R. third
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. Q. R. takes R.
25. K. to K. Kt. square
26. R. to K. square

Owing to the lateness of the sitting, the contest was broken off at this stage, and has not been resumed. We think the game a little in White's favour.

Notes.

(a) From this point White appears to us to have an undoubted advantage in position.

(b) Taking the K. Kt. P. with the K. R. would only give White a drawn game.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

[We are indebted for the following games to our old and esteemed contributor Captain Kennedy.]



Between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and one of the strongest Amateurs of the St. George's Chess Club.

White. (Capt. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. K. Kt. to K. fifth
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to K. R. fifth
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. Q. to K. second
15. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
16. Q. B. to K. B. second
17. P. to Q. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. B. fifth
19. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
20. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
21. B. takes R.
22. K. Kt. to Q. third
23. Q. takes Kt.
24. Q. Kt. to Q. second
25. K. R. to K. square
26. K. R. to K. third
27. Q. R. to K. B. square
28. Kt. takes Kt.
29. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
30. K. R. to K. Kt. third

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. Kt. to Q. third
7. K. B. to K. second
8. Q. Kt. to B. third
9. Castles.
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. K. Kt. to K. fifth
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. K. R. to B. third
14. K. B. to Q. third
15. P. to K. R. third
16. Q. to K. square
17. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. K. B. to K. second
19. Q. to K. R. fourth
20. P. to Q. B. third (b)
21. P. takes B.
22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
23. P. takes B.
24. Q. to K. seventh
25. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
26. K. to K. B. second
27. R. to K. Kt. square
28. Q. P. takes Kt.
29. P. to Q. R. fourth
30. Q. to K. R. fourth

White. (Capt. K.)

31. P. to Q. fifth
32. R. takes R.
33. P. to Q. sixth
34. Kt. to Q. fifth
35. P. to Q. B. sixth
36. Q. takes P.
37. R. to Q. square
38. K. to R. square
39. Q. to Q. B. third
40. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
41. Q. to Q. second
42. Kt. to Q. fifth
43. P. to Q. R. third
44. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
45. P. takes Q.
46. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. W.)

31. Q. B. to Q. B. square
32. K. takes R.
33. K. B. to Q. square
34. Q. B. to K. third
35. P. takes P.
36. Q. to K. B. second
37. Q. to Q. R. second (check)
38. Q. B. to Q. second
39. K. to K. B. second
40. P. to Q. R. fifth
41. Q. B. to Q. B. third
42. Q. B. to Q. second
43. Q. to Q. B. fourth
44. Q. takes Q.
45. Q. B. to K. third

And after a great many moves the game was ultimately won by White.

Notes.

- (a) White cannot now take R. with B. as his adversary would retake with P. and subsequently win the Kt., which has no place of retreat.
 (b) P. to K. Kt. fourth would have been a much better move we think.
 (c) It will be seen that White can now capture the R. with impunity.



Sicilian
Opening.

Between the same Players.

Black. (Capt. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
6. Castles.

White. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to K. fourth
5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. P. to K. B. third

Black. (CAPT. K.)

7. K. Kt. to R. third
8. P. to K. B. fourth
9. P. to K. B. fifth
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. P. takes P. at Q. fifth
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Q. B. takes Q. Kt.
15. Q. takes P.
16. Q. takes Q. R. P.
17. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
21. K. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
22. B. takes Q.
23. K. to R. square
24. R. takes Q. B. (check)

White. (MR. W.)

7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. second
10. Q. B. to Q. second
11. Q. Kt. takes P.
12. Q. B. to Q. B. third
13. Castles.
14. P. takes B.
15. P. takes K. B. P.
16. P. takes K. P.
17. Q. to K. fourth
18. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
19. Q. B. to K. R. third (a)
20. K. to Q. B. second
21. Q. takes Kt. (b)
22. K. B. checks
23. Q. R. to Q. R. square

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) White omits to observe the fatal effect with which his opponent can now bring his Knights to act in conjunction.

(b) If he take with the Bishop, mate follows immediately.

Centre
Gambit.

CAPTAIN KENNEDY gives his K. Kt. (which must be removed from the board) to an amateur of the St. George's Chess Club.

Black. (Captain K.)

1. P. to K fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Castles.

White. (Mr. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to B. third

Black (CAPT. K.)

5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. fifth
8. K. to R. square
9. Kt. to Q. R. third
10. P. takes P.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
13. Q. B. P. takes Kt.
14. P. to K. fifth
15. P. takes P.
16. P. to Q. sixth
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. takes B.
19. K. R. takes K. B. P. (c)
20. P. to K. sixth
21. Q. takes B. (check)
22. R. to Q. square (check)
23. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
24. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
25. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
26. Q. to K. sixth (check)
27. Q. to K. fifth (check)
28. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)

White (MR. A.)

5. P. to Q. third
6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
9. P. takes P.
10. K. B. to K. second
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Kt. takes B.
13. Q. to Q. B. second
14. P. takes P.
15. P. to Q. B. fifth (a)
16. B. takes P.
17. Q. takes B.
18. B. to K. third (b)
19. B. takes R.
20. B. takes P. (d)
21. K. to Q. square
22. K. to Q. B. second
23. K. to Q. Kt. square
24. P. to Q. R. third
25. K. to Q. B. square
26. K. to Q. Kt. square
27. K. to Q. B. square

And White resigns.

Notes.

(a) Overlooking, strangely enough for an old Club hand, the obvious "fork" which is threatened to his Queen and Bishop.

(b) White has still the advantage of six Pawns to four, and to an ordinary observer would appear to have a game tolerably free from all attack and danger. In the midst of this seeming security, however, comes, like a bombshell, Black's next move, as masterly as it is unlooked for, and shatters all in hopeless ruin.

(c) After this we can find no possible means to save the game for White. If he take with the King, the result is equally fatal and inevitable as taking with the Bishop for suppose—

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 20. R. to K. B. square (check) | 19. K. takes R. |
| 21. Q. takes B. (check) | 20. K. to his square |
| 22. R. to Q. square (check) | 21. K. to Q. square |
| 23. Kt. takes P. | 22. K. to Q. B. second |

And wins.

(d) He has nothing better to do.



Mr. STAUNTON gives the Q.'s Kt. to Mr. ROWLAND, formerly of the Bristol Chess-Club.

Remove White's Q.'s Kt from the Board.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. K. Kt. to his fifth
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. to K. B. third
8. Castles
9. Kt. to K. R. third
10. K. R. to K. square
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. to Q. R. fourth
13. P. to Q. R. fifth
14. Q. to K. second
15. Q. B. to Q. second
16. P. to K. B. third
17. Q. B. to K. third
18. Q. B. to Q. second
19. Kt. takes Kt.
20. P. to Q. fourth
21. Q. to her third

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. Kt. takes P.
7. Q. Kt. to K. second
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. K. B. to Kt. second
11. Q. to her third
12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. Q. B. to his third
14. Castles on Q. side
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
17. K. to Kt. square
18. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
19. K. P. takes Kt.
20. K. R. to K. square
21. Q. to K. Kt. third

White. (Mr. S.)

22. R. takes R. (*a*)
23. K. B. takes Kt.
24. P. to Q. B. fourth
25. P. to Q. R. sixth
26. R. to Q. square (*b*)
27. Q. B. to his third
28. P. to Q. fifth
29. B. takes B.
30. Q. takes K. B. P.
31. Q. to K. sixth
32. Q. to K. second
33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
34. Q. to K. fifth
35. P. to Q. B. fifth
36. P. takes P.
37. P. to Q. sixth (*d*)
38. P. takes P.
39. Q. to her Kt. second (check)
40. P. to Q. seventh (*e*)
41. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
42. Q. to K. fourth (check)
43. R. to Q. Kt. square (check)
44. Q. to K. fifth (check)
45. Q. to K. eighth (check)
46. Q. to K. fourth (check) (*f*)
47. P. to K. R. fourth
48. K. to R. second
49. Q. takes P.
50. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

Black. (Mr. R.)

22. R. takes R.
23. Q. B. takes B.
24. Q. B. to K. B. second
25. P. to Q. Kt. third
26. R. to Q. square
27. Q. to K. third (*c*)
28. Q. to K. Kt. third
29. Q. takes B.
30. B. to K. Kt. third
31. R. to Q. third
32. Q. to Q. second
33. P. to K. R. fourth
34. Q. to her square
35. P. takes P.
36. R. takes Q. R. P.
37. P. takes P.
38. R. to Q. R. fourth
39. K. to R. square
40. B. to K. B. fourth
41. B. takes Q. P.
42. K. to Q. Kt. square
43. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
44. Q. to Q. B. second
45. K. to Q. Kt. second
46. K. to Q. R. third
47. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
48. P. takes P.
49. R. to Q. R. fifth
50. B. to Q. B. third

The remainder of the game, which lasted to nearly eighty moves, was not recorded. It finally terminated as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(*a*) P. to Q. Kt. fourth looks a good move, but in reality is not so, for suppose —

22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. P. takes Kt.

22. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
23. B. takes Q. P. (check)

And White must lose his Q.'s Rook.

(b) Needful for the preservation of the centre Pawns, which otherwise might be jeopardized by Black's first playing Q. to her third, and then, when White endeavoured to guard his Pawn with the Bishop, Rook to K.'s sixth, &c.

(c) The object of this was to exchange Queens, but it was not well considered.

(d) It would probably have been more prudent to play P. to K. R. third or fourth. The move in the text seems premature.

(e) Here also we are inclined to think it would have been more judicious to make an outlet for the King.

(f) Winning the Bishop would lose the game, *ex.gr.*

46. R. takes B. (check)

47. Q. takes R. (check)

48. Q. takes Q. (check)

46. R. takes R.

47. Q. to her Kt. third (check)

48. K. takes Q.

And Black must win easily.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Scotch
Gambit.

Between MAJOR BARNES and Mr. S. ANGAS, at the
Northumberland Chess Club.

White. (MAJOR. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. R. third
8. K. to R. second
9. K. B. to Kt. fifth
10. K. Kt. to Kt. square
11. B. to Q. R. fourth
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. K. B. to Q. B. second
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. P. to Q. fifth

Black. (Mr. S. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. Castles.
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. Q. Kt. to K. second
10. P. to Q. B. third.
11. Kt. to K. R. second
12. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
15. Q. B. P. takes P.

White. (MAJOR. B.)

16. K. P. takes Q. P.
17. B. takes K. B.
18. Q. Kt. to Q. second
19. B. to Q. Kt. third
20. K. Kt. to B. third
21. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
22. Kt. takes R.
23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
24. B. takes B.
25. Q. to Q. Kt. third
26. Kt. to Q. fourth
27. P. to K. Kt. third
28. Kt. to Q. sixth
29. R. to K. square
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth
31. K. to R. square
32. K. to Kt. square (c)
33. Q. takes P.
34. Q. to Q. eighth (check)
35. Kt. to B. eighth (check)
36. Q. takes R. (d)
37. P. takes P.
38. R. to K. third
39. P. takes Kt.
40. K. to R. square

Black. (MR. S. A.)

16. B. to Q. second.
17. P. takes B. (a)
18. Q. R. to R. fourth
19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (b)
20. Q. to K. B. third
21. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. B. takes R.
23. B. takes Kt.
24. Kt. to K. B. fifth
25. P. to K. fifth
26. Q. to K. fourth
27. Kt. to K. R. fourth
28. R. to B. second
29. P. to K. B. fifth
30. P. to K. B. sixth (check)
31. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check)
32. Kt. to K. B. third
33. P. to K. R. fourth
34. K. to R. second
35. R. takes Kt.
36. R. P. takes P.
37. Q. to K. B. fifth
38. Q. to K. R. third
39. Q. takes R. (check)
40. P. to K. B. seventh

And wins.

Notes

(a) A badly doubled Pawn, but compensated by the position of the Pawns on the King's side.

(b) A lost move.

(c) He would clearly lose at once were he to take the Knight.

(d) It does not appear that the first player can now save the game notwithstanding his superiority of force.

GAME BY CORRESPONDENCE.

From the Berlin Chess Magazine.

In M. Von Jaenisch's "New Analysis," vol. i. p. 70, there is a very original Queen's Gambit, which was played by correspondence between Messrs. Kieseritzky and Von Jaenisch, in the year 1838-39. It was played simultaneously with a Bishop's Gambit, in which M. Jaenisch conducted the attack. Both games were broken off by Mr. Kieseritzky's sudden change of residence. These games are familiar to German readers from having been published in Bledow's selection of "Games by Correspondence." The Queen's Gambit has latterly been played out by Messrs. Schumoff and Jaenisch, in order, if possible, to ascertain which party had really the best of the game when it was broken off. As the game is full of instruction we subjoin it with the recent continuation by Messrs. S. and J.

*White. (MR. KIESERITZKY.)*

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. to Q. fifth
5. K. B. takes P.
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. to Q. B. second
8. K. Kt. to R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to K. B. third
11. Q. B. takes Kt.
12. K. Kt. to B. second
13. P. to Q. R. fourth
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
16. Q. R. to Q. square
17. P. takes P.

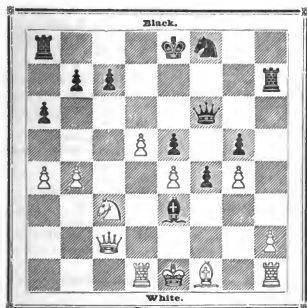
Black. (VON JAENISCH.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth (a)
8. P. to K. B. fifth
9. P. to K. Kt. fourth
10. Kt. to K. sixth
11. K. B. takes B.
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to K. B. third
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. Q. Kt. to K. B. square
16. P. to K. R. fourth
17. K. R. takes P.

White. (Mr. KIESERITZKY.)*Black.* (VON JAENISCH.)

18. K. Kt. to his fourth
 19. P. takes B.
 20. K. B. to his square

18. Q. B. takes Kt.
 19. K. R. to his sixth (b)
 20. K. R. to his second



It is at this point, that the game was interrupted. The following is the recent continuation between Messrs. Schumoff and Von Jaenisch.

White (HERR SCHUMOFF.)*Black.* (VON JAENISCH.)

21. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
 22. P. to K. R. fourth
 23. P. takes Q. R. P.
 24. P. to K. R. fifth
 25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (c)
 26. Q. takes R.
 27. R. to K. R. second

21. Q. to K. R. third
 22. Q. to her third
 23. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
 24. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
 25. R. takes R. (check)
 26. Kt. to Kt. third
 27. Kt. to R. fifth

White. (HERR SCHUMOFF.)

28. Q. to her Kt. eighth (check)
29. R. to Q. Kt. second
30. Q. to her Kt. fourth
31. K. to Q. square
32. R. takes Q.
33. B. takes Q. R. P.
34. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. K. to Q. B. second
36. B. to K. second
37. R. to K. R. square
38. Kt. to Q. square
39. K. to Q. third
40. Kt. to K. third
41. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
42. Kt. to K. Kt. third
43. K. to Q. second
44. Kt. takes R.
45. K. takes Kt.
46. P. takes P. in passing (check)
47. Kt. takes P.
48. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
49. Kt. takes K. P. (check)
50. K. to B. second

Black. (VON JAENISCH.)

28. K. to Q. second (*d*)
29. Q. to her B. fourth (*e*)
30. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
31. Q. takes Q.
32. Kt. to K. R. seventh
33. P. to K. B. sixth
34. P. to K. B. seventh (*f*)
35. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
36. Kt. to K. B. third
37. P. to K. Kt. fifth
38. B. to Q. fifth
39. K. to Q. third
40. Kt. takes K. R. P.
41. K. to Q. second
42. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
43. R. takes R.
44. Kt. takes B.
45. P. to Q. B. fourth
46. K. takes P.
47. P. to K. Kt. sixth
48. P. to Kt. seventh
49. B. takes Kt.

The game was here abandoned as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) Black's seventh and eighth moves are condemned by Dr. Bledow as weak, and in his opinion the better play was 7. K. B. P. takes K. P. Major Jaenisch, however, requests the editor to observe that at the express desire of Mr. Kieseritzsky, the game was conducted according to the old German rule, by which a Pawn arrived at the eighth square was permitted only to assume the rank of one of the Pieces previously lost, and which did not admit of two Queens, or two Bishops of the same colour on the board at the same time. It is easy to see that the move recommended by Bledow was the best according to the French rule, and Mr. Jaenisch was quite aware of this at the time. But according to the above mentioned conditions of the match, the following combination was then possible for White.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 7. | | 7. P. takes K. P. |
| 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | | 8. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 9. P. to K. B. third | | 9. P. takes K. B. P. |
| 10. Q. takes B. | | 10. P. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 11. Q. to K. sixth (check) | | 11. K. to B. square |
| 12. B. takes Kt. | | |

Since now, if the Pawn take the Rook, he could only become a Knight or Bishop, Black has nothing better to do than play—

| 12. Q. takes B.

Whereupon White replies with—

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|
| 13. Q. to her B. eighth (check) | | 13. K. moves |
| 14. P. to Q. sixth | | |

And wins.

In this variation, as Mr. Jacnisch admits, Black might perhaps do better by interposing the Bishop at the eleventh move, but having the choice of a safer mode of play, he wished altogether to avoid the hazards of this disagreeable combination.

(b) If to his fifth, White might have answered with Q. to K. second. Still this square would probably have been more favourable for the development of Black's pieces.

(c) The actual moves transmitted by Mr. Jaenisch at this stage are—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 25. K. R. to his second | | 25. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|

But as the Knight could now be taken for nothing, it is most likely, as the editor of the Berlin Magazine remarks, that the moves were inadvertently transposed in writing, and that they were really played as we have given them in the text. The position becomes the same at the 27th move.—ED. of C. P. C.

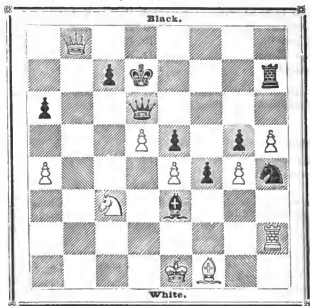
(d) At the end we give a diagram of the situation at this stage, for the purpose of presenting a variation on White's next move, which occurred to the Editor, and was played out by him against a friend over the board.—ED. of C. P. C.

(e) Instead of this, it appears to us that Kt. to K. B.'s sixth (check), or B. to Q. fifth might have been safely played.

(f) This seems premature. It would have been better to take the Knight's Pawn. The Rook's Pawn could not then have been protected, and the united Black Pawns would have been very strong.

(g) Why not rather have played P. to K. Kt. sixth, White must then have moved his B. to B.'s square, whereupon Black could take the K. R. P. with R., and would soon win. (This is not at all clear to us.—ED. of C. P. C.)

Position of the pieces after Black's 28th move



At this point it occurred to us that some singularly curious and instructive situations must spring from White's taking the Kt. instead of playing the Rook to Q. Kt. second, and with the view of exhibiting them we proposed to a friend to play out the game with him over the board from the above position. The following was the result :—(ED. of C. P. C.)

White. (EDITOR.)

29. R. takes Kt.

30. Q. to K. Kt. eighth

(Many remarkable combinations arise from White's playing P. to K. Kt. fifth or B. to K. R. third here.)

Black. (AMATEUR.)

29. P. takes R.

(In a back game wherein the Editor played Black and his opponent White, Black declined to take the Rook—See 1st back game.)

30. Q. to her-Kt. fifth

(After no light consideration we believe this to be Black's best play. If to save the Rook he adopt any of the more natural looking moves, such as Q. to K. second, Q. to K. R. third, or R. to K. second, he must inevitably lose the game.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 31. Q. takes R. (check) | 31. K. to Q. B. square |
| (White might draw the game by | (This if we err not is his best |
| 31. Q. to K. sixth check, &c.) | move) |
| 32. Q. to K. P. eighth (check) | 32. K. to Q. Kt. second (best) |
| (B. takes Q. R. P. (check) is almost | |
| irresistible, but after that we much | |
| doubt the possibility of White win- | |
| ning.—See Variation A.) | |
| 33. Q. takes K. P. | 33. B. to Q. fifth |
| 34. Q. takes K. B. P. | 34. Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 35. Q. to her second | 35. B. to K. B. seventh (check) |
| 36. K. to his second | 36. Q. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 37. Q. to her third | 37. Q. to K. R. seventh |
| 38. K. to Q. square | |

And Black must lose.

Variation A.

(Beginning at White's 32. move.)

The object of this variation is to shew that by taking the Q. R. P. with his Bishop, the utmost White could have done was to draw the game.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 32. B. takes Q. R. P. (check) | 32. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 33. Q. to K. R. eighth (check) | 33. K. to Q. R. second |
| 34. Q. takes K. P. | 34. K. takes B. |

(His safest course apparently. If he play B. to Q. fifth, White immediately takes it with his Q., &c., and if he play 34. P. to K. R. sixth, White retreats the Bishop to his square and stops the Pawn effectually.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 35. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 35. P. to K. R. sixth |
| | (B. to Q. fifth, though more tempting, is hardly so good.—See Variation B.) |
| 36. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) | 36. K. to R. second (best) |
| 37. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 37. K. to R. square |
| 38. Q. to B. eighth (check) | 38. Q. to her Kt. square |
| 39. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check) | 39. B. to Q. R. second |
| 40. K. to B. square | 40. P. to K. B. sixth |

And we do not see, after two or three checks, how White can avert defeat.

Variation B.

(Beginning at Black's 35th move.)

- | |
|-----------------------|
| 35. B. to Q. fifth |
| 36. Q. takes K. B. P. |

Instead of this dangerous move he may draw the game, it would appear

by perpetually checking with his Queen. If in place of either of these moves, he were to play the K. to his second, the following variation is probable.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 36. K. to his second | 37. K. to Q. third |
| Q. to her Kt. seventh (check) | Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 38. Q. takes Q. | 39. K. to his second. |
| B. takes Q. | (Taking the Bishop would be |
| equally fatal) | 39. P. to K. R. sixth |
| 40. K. to B. third | B. to K. fourth |
| 41. Anything | 42. K. to Kt. second |
| P. to K. R. seventh | P. to K. B. sixth (check) |
- And Black wins.

37. K. to B. square
38. K. to Kt. second
39. K. to R. second

36. Q. takes Kt. (check)
37. Q. to her sixth (check)
38. P. to K. R. sixth (check)

The game we think with the best play must be drawn.

FIRST BACK GAME.

(Beginning at Black's 29th move.)

White. (AMATEUR.)

Black. (EDITOR.)

30. K. takes B.

29. B. to K. B. seventh (check)
30. Q. to her B. fourth (check)

(If White instead of taking the Bishop, play 30. K. to Q. second, Black takes the Rook with his Bishop and ought to win.)

31. K. to his second (or C.)

31. P. takes R.

32. Q. to K. Kt. eighth

32. R. to K. second

(See second Back game.)

33. P. to K. R. sixth

33. Q. takes Kt.

34. P. to K. R. seventh

34. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)

35. K. to B. third

35. Q. to her eighth (check)

(If to K. square Black would take the K. P. checking, and then win the K. R. P., &c.)

36. K. to Kt. second (best)

- (If 36. B. to K. second

- Q. to her Kt. third (ch.) (the best move), 37. K. to Kt. second (best)

38. K. to B. square (best)

- Q. to K. Kt. sixth (ch.)

39. P. to K. B. sixth

- B. takes P. (best)

40. K. to K. square

- Q. takes B. (check)

- Q. takes P. (check)

40. K. to Kt. square and Black wins.)

- P. to K. R. sixth

37. K. to Kt. square (best)

36. P. to K. R. sixth (check)

38. K. to R. square (best)

37. Q. to her fifth (check)

38. Q. takes K. P. check)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 39. K. to R. second (best) | 39. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 40. K. to R. square (best) | 40. Q. to Q. Kt. square |
| 41. K. to Kt. square (best) | 41. P. to K. R. seventh (check) |

And White resigns.

Variation C.

Beginning at White's 31st move.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 31. K. to Kt. second | 31. P. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 32. K. to R. square
(He seems to have no good move,
for if he take the Pawn, the Rook
checks, and the attack is not to be
resisted, and if he move the King to
R. third or Kt. third, the game seems
equally lost.) | 32. Q. to K. B. seventh |
| 33. Q. to her Kt. square
(Sacrificing the Bishop seems of no
avail.) | 33. Q. takes R. (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. square | 34. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) |
| 35. K. to R. square | 35. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |

And White cannot save the game

SECOND BACK GAME.

(Beginning at White's 32nd move.)

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 32. Q. to her Kt. second
(Or as in the third back game,) | 32. P. to K. R. sixth |
| 33. K. to his square
(If he take the Pawn, Black plays
Q. to K. sixth (check), then captures
the Bishop and must win.) | 33. Q. to K. sixth (check) |
| 34. K. to Q. square (best) | 34. Q. to K. Kt. eighth |
| 35. K. to K. square or Q. to K. second | 35. P. to K. R. seventh |

And wins.

THIRD BACK GAME.

(From White's 32nd move.)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 32. Q. to her Kt. third | 32. Q. to K. sixth (check) |
| 33. K. to Q. square | 33. P. to K. R. sixth |
| 34. Q. to her Kt. second | 34. Q. to K. Kt. eighth, &c., as before |

And wins.

NEW REVOLUTION IN THE THEORY OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

[MAJOR C. F. de Jaenisch, the distinguished author of the *Analyse Nouvelle des Ouvertures du jeu des Echecs*, has recently added another to his many services in the cause of chess by the contribution of an article under the above title to our contemporary the *Berliner Schachzeitung*. The article itself is of such rare excellence, and so characteristic of the exhaustive analysis of its able author, that we gladly avail ourselves of the opportunity of transferring it to our pages. This we have the less hesitation in doing, as it may virtually be regarded as a sequel to the paper of Von der Laza, inserted in the *Chronicle* for January, 1848, (vol. ix. p. 25,) as well as of our translation of the section of his *Analyse Nouvelle*, which treats of the Bishop's Gambit, (*Chess Chronicle*, vol. iv. 314, 340, 351, vol. v. 81, 120, 157, particularly vol. v. 85, 59.) Neither here, however, nor in the *Handbuch* of Der Laza, nor yet in Staunton's *Handbook* is anything like a complete analysis of the variation in question—the sacrifice of the K. Kt. at move 15, as proposed by M. Petroff—to be found. Special attention was directed to this variation by the publication of a game actually played by Messrs. Walker and Medley against Messrs. G. Perigal and Von der Carnap, (*Chronicle*, vol. vi. p. 185) in which the attack proved successful. In the *Palamede* for June, 1847, St. Amant examined this game with considerable care, and proposed at move 20, a new and most ingenious variation, which would, he argued, ensure success to the attack. This was denied by Der Laza, in the article already referred to, (*Chronicle*, vol. ix. p. 25) where the defence is pronounced “satisfactory, and Petroff's attack hazardous.” The next notice we find of this variation is an article contributed by Petroff himself to the *Schachzeitung*, (Nos. 9 and 10, for Sept. and Oct. 1849.) The conclusions at which he arrives are as follows: “I am far from thinking that the proposed sacrifice must necessarily lead to victory. In fact, I always looked upon it as hazardous, and as a move that should not be adopted in a game by correspondence or against a strong player. The sacrifice gives a strong attack, so that unless the second player has studied all the variations, he will most probably lose, but a correct defence will gain the *partie*.” So stood the matter previous to the appearance of Mr. Jaenisch's communication to the *Schachzeitung*, which we propose to give entire in this and the following numbers. The article is of considerable length, and the variations are very numerous, but so brilliant are many of the positions, and so unexpected are many of the *coups*, that we are sure none of our readers will grudge the space occupied. Indeed, we do not know in chess a more instructive or more difficult position than the board presents at the 19th move in the Petroff Variation of the Bishop's Gambit.]

"We little anticipated when in July last [1849] we forwarded to the Editor of the *Schachzeitung* an article by M. Petroff on his well known attack in the Bishop's Gambit, that his conclusions would so speedily be overturned. M. Petroff, it may be remembered, came to the conclusion that the sacrifice of the Kt. proposed by him at move 15, gives to the first player a very strong, but still not a perfectly safe attack, and in support of this, he showed what was the correct and winning defence against those moves, which he and St. Amant regarded as the best possible. Last August while visiting Moscow, an amateur residing there, M. Kireefsky, communicated to us an entirely new method of continuing the attack in Petroff's variation, commencing at the 20th move. This method, which is quite different from that of St. Amant, proves beyond a doubt that Petroff's sacrifice of the Kt. in the Bishop's Gambit is perfectly safe. It will be seen that the method of play which has hitherto been looked upon by all as in favour of the second player, enables the attacking party to obtain a rapid and decisive victory, while by the other methods the defender can very rarely ward off total destruction, and can never win. This discovery of Kireefsky, which we have carefully tested, and which we have developed at considerable length, we now present to our readers. It will be seen that the attacking moves in this game are as brilliant, while they are safer, than those of the Muzio Gambit.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second

In the *Analyse Nouvelle*, vol. ii. 197, 200, (*C. P. Chron.*, vol. v., p. 82) it is proved that Black has no other way of avoiding the loss of his Gambit Pawn than playing 5. K. B. to K. Kt. second. After White's sixth move, P. to Q. fourth, however, Black has one, and the only opportunity of avoiding the Petroff attack, as well as that proposed by Messrs. Schulten and Stanley. To this we shall revert at the close of this article. We here suppose Black to play the ordinary move:—

After this move, Petroff's attack (to which, since the discovery of Kireefsky, that of Schulten, as being decidedly inferior, must give place) can no longer be averted without decided loss.

7. P. to K. fifth
8. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
9. Q. P. takes P.
10. K. Kt. to B. third
11. P. to K. R. fourth
12. K. to Kt. square
13. K. R. P. takes P.

6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. P. takes P.
8. K. to Q.
9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. Q. to K. R. fourth
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. to K. Kt. third
13. K. R. P. takes P.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|------------------|
| 14. R. takes R. | | 14. B. takes R. |
| 15. K. Kt. takes Kt. P. | | 15. Q. takes Kt. |

The following variation will show that the sacrifice of the Kt cannot be advantageously answered by 15. K. B. takes P., for suppose Black to play thus, the game will proceed 16. Q. Kt. takes P. on K. B. fourth
K. B. takes Kt.

17. Kt. takes P. (check); if Black now play 17. K. to K. square, then 18. Q. to K. second (check) 19. Q. B. takes R. and White has
K. Kt. to K. second

gained a Pawn with a winning position. Suppose however, that Black endeavour to gain a Bishop by playing at move 17. K. to Q. B. the

game will proceed 18. B. takes B. 19. Kt. to Q. sixth
Q. to K. fifth P. takes Kt.

20. Q. takes P. 21. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
Q. to Q. B. third. B. to K.

22. B. takes K. Kt. and will speedily win. At move 16

however, Black should play not K. B. takes Kt. but Q. to Q. Kt. third (check). In this case White should move his King out to K. B. square, where he would prevent the development of the game, but to K. R. square. If Black then check at R. third, White should cover with the Queen, winning the King's Bishop's Pawn after the exchange of Queens. Black's best move, however, upon White playing 17. K. to R. square, is 17. K. Kt. to R. third. In this case, White has regained his Gambit Pawn, while his position is so attacking that if he choose he may again offer to sacrifice a Kt. by playing Q. Kt. to K. sixth (check). We content ourselves with merely indicating the nature of these interesting new variations, for to follow them out would not in any way tend to further the object of our present investigation.

16. Q. B. takes P.		16. Q. to Kt. third
--------------------	--	---------------------

Petroff himself says that this move of the Queen is the only one that can enable Black to maintain his advantage. It has been shown that Q. to K. Kt. second and Q. to K. Kt. fourth are bad, and that a drawn game is the utmost that Black can attain by playing Q. to K. B. fourth.*

* The analysis of these variations may be found in Staunton's Handbook, p. 139, or more fully in Jaenisch, in *Chess Player's Chronicle*, vol. v. pp. 86-88, where also may be seen the result of 19. Kt. takes Q. R.

17. P. to K. sixth

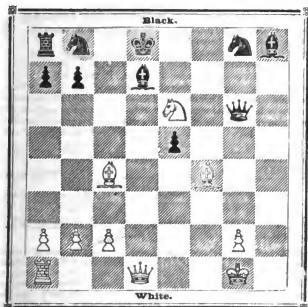
18. Kt. takes Q. B. P.

19. Kt. to K. sixth (check)

17. K. B. P. takes P.

18. P. to K. fourth

We give a diagram of the position at this critical point.



The Black King may now be moved to *three* squares, to Q. B. square, to K. square, or to K. second. The first of these moves is universally admitted to be bad Petroff [*Schachzeitung*, iv. 326] and Von Der Laza (*Chess Player's Chronicle*, vol. ix. 26) affirm that 19. K. to K. second is the correct and winning move, while they are of opinion that 19. K. to K. square will cause the loss of the game. We shall prove in the course of this article that *the very reverse is the case*, that Black, if he play 19. K. to K. second, must *certainly and speedily lose*, while if he play 19. K. to K. square, he may perhaps draw, but that he cannot hope to win. Let us first examine the consequence of

I.

19. K. to K. second

In this case the game will proceed as follows.

20. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

21. Q. to Q. fifth

20. B. to K. B. third (*best*)

These 20th and 21st moves which give White so decisive an advantage,
VOL. XI.

were first suggested by Herr Von Kireefsky as better than the move proposed by St. Amant—20. Q. B. to K. third.*

Instead of playing 20. B. to K. B. third, Black might have interposed the Kt. or retreated the King. But B. to K. B. third is better than either of these moves (see Variations 5 and 6.)

21. B. takes B.

Black might also have averted the threatened mate by playing P. to Q. Kt. third, Q. Kt. to R. third, K. to K. square, or B. takes Kt. The result of these moves will be considered in variations 1, 2, 3, and 4.

22. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)

22. K. to K. B. third

23. R. to K. B. square (check)

23. B. to K. B. fifth

24. Kt. takes B.

24. P. takes Kt.

Had Black with the object of averting the loss of the Queen which is now unavoidable, retreated her at move 24, he must either have been mated at once, or have lost the Queen at any rate and entirely without compensation, for in this case the minor piece which he has got for her, would likewise have been lost. We shall prove this. Had Black played either

24. Q. to K. Kt. second or 24. Q. to K. Kt. sixth, White wins by 25. Kt. to K. R. fifth (ch.); if Black play 24. Q. to K. Kt. fifth White wins as follows; 25. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) 26. Q. to Kt. seventh (check)

K. to Kt. fourth

K. to B. fourth (best)

27. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)†

28. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)

K. to B. third (best)

K. to Kt. fourth

* Petroff (*Schachzeitung* iv. 326) characterizes St. Amant's move as "exceedingly ingenious and worthy of so strong a player as St. Amant." "A second piece," he remarks, "is thereby lost, but the attack is revived with fresh vigour, and Black's position is so unfavourable that at every move he incurs the danger of being mated or of suffering a decisive loss. I feel quite certain that a player who has not studied this opening will lose many games before he discovers the correct defence. That proposed by Von Der Laza is altogether unsound. The correct play is as follows."

20. B. to K. third

20. B. takes Kt.

21. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)

21. K. to K. square

22. Q. to Q. sixth

22. Kt. to Q. second

23. R. to K. B. square (or A)

23. B. to K. B. fourth

24. R. takes R.

24. Q. takes Q.

25. B. takes Q.

25. Kt. to K. B. third

And Black will win.

(A)

23. B. takes B.

23. Kt. takes B.

24. B. to Q. seventh (check)

24. K. to B. second

25. R. to K. B. square (check)

25. B. to K. B. third

26. Q. takes Kt.

26. Kt. to K. second

27. Q. takes K. P.

27. R. to K. R. square

Black will win.

† [Why not 27. Kt. to K. sixth (dis. check) 28. Q. takes Q (check) and K. to K. fifth mate in two moves?

29. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
K. to R. fifth 30. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)
K. to Kt. fourth

31. Kt. to R. third (check) and wins Q.

Again if Black play 24. Q. takes Q. B. P., or 24. Q. to K. fifth or B.
fourth, then 25. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) 26. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (ch.)
K. to Kt. fourth K. to R. fifth
 27. P. to K. Kt. third mate; if 26. K. to B. fifth then 27. Q. to Kt. sixth

mate. If Black play 24. Q. to Kt. fourth White will mate at K. B.

eighth; if he play 24. Q. to K. R. second or K. R. third, then 25.

Kt. to K. sixth (dis. check) 26. B. to Q. third (check) 27. Q. takes K. P.
K to Kt. sixth K. to R. fourth

(check) and mates in two moves. Finally, if Black play 24. Q. to K.
square, White will mate in four moves.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 25. <u>Q. to K. B. eighth (check)</u> | | 25. <u>K. to Kt. fourth</u> |
| 26. <u>Q. takes K. B. P. (check)</u> | | 26. <u>K. to R. fourth</u> |
| 27. <u>B. to K. B. seventh</u> | | |

Winning the Queen and the game.

If Black at move 25, play K. to K. fourth, White will take K. B.
 with his Queen mating.

Variation 1.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 21. <u>Q. to Q. fifth</u> | | 21. <u>P. to Q. Kt. third</u> |
| 22. <u>R. to Q. square</u> | | 22. <u>K. to K. square</u> |

If Black play for his 22nd move B. takes Kt., White will mate in five
 moves, if B. takes B., in six or seven moves,

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 23. <u>Q. to Q. sixth</u> | |
|---------------------------|--|

White might likewise have gained by playing 23. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
(check) 24. Q. to Q. sixth, or 23. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check), 24.

Q. takes R. or 24. R. to K. B. K. to Q. square
K. to B square (best)

As, however, an example of the same character will occur in variation
 3, we content ourselves for the present with referring to it. White would
 win also, by taking the Rook at move 23, but not in a manner sufficiently
 rapid and elegant for a termination like the present.

23. B. takes Kt.

If Black play 23. K. B. to K. second or Kt. second he loses the Queen; if 23. Kt. to K. second, then 24. B. takes B.

Q. to K. R. second
25. Kt. to Kt. seventh (check) and wins; or 24. B. takes B.
Q. takes B.

25. Kt. to Q. B. seventh checks and wins.

24. Q. takes B. (check)

25. B. takes B.

If Black play for his 25th move Q. to K. R. second, White will play 26. B. takes Kt. and mate in two moves.

26. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Black dare not avert the threatened mate (Q. takes Kt. mate) by playing 26. Q. to B. second, for if he do, then 27. B. takes Kt (check) 28

B. takes Kt. (check) 29. Q. takes Q. (check) 30. B. takes R. and
K. to Kt. second (best) K. takes Q.

wins; again if Black play 26. Q. to R. second, then 27. B. takes Kt.
K. to B. (check)

28. B. takes Kt. (check) (if 28. Q. takes B. 29. R. to K. B. and wins.)
K. to Kt. second

29. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) 30. B. to Q. fifth (check) and wins.
K. to Kt.

Black must therefore play (26. K. to B. square.)

And the game will proceed thus—

27. R. to K. B. square

28. B. takes Kt. (check)

29. Q. takes K. P. (check)

If Black play 29. K. to Kt. eighth, White will mate in two moves.

30. B. to K. B. eighth (check)

31. B. to Q. third

27. Kt. to Q. square (best)

28. K. to Kt. second

29. K. to R. third

30. K. to R. second

And wins.

Variation 2.

21. Q. to Q. fifth

22. R. to Q. square

If Black play 22. K. B. takes B., then 23. Q. takes B. (check) 24.
K. to B. third

R. to K. B. (check) 25. Kt. takes B. and wins.

B. to K. B. fifth

23. Q. takes B. (check)

24. R. to Q. seventh

and will speedily mate

23. K. to B. square

(To be continued.)

CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—It is now several months since you published in the *Chess Chronicle*, a letter from me, proposing a grand tournament for Chess Players of all nations, to be held at the time of the Exposition next year. My letter was translated into the *Berlin Schachzeitung*, with remarks from the editor as to the desirableness of such a congress; but he added that proposals have been made two or three different times for chess congresses at different places, and he forboded that mine would end in smoke like its predecessors. Your invitation, published in the *Illustrated News*, encourages me again to bring the subject before your readers, with the hope that such an opportunity as will then present itself may not be let slip. In fact, there are then likely to be an unusually large number of good chess players within reach of each other, and the only difficulty is to get them to play. Every amateur who takes pleasure in playing over the moves of a good game, ought to stir himself in behalf of such an object. My original conception was a match in which Der Laza, Petroff, Staunton, St. Amant, Kieseritzki, Szen, Hanstein, and a few more of the same stamp, should contend for a prize of a thousand pounds, or so. Now, though we may not be able to carry out our ideas on quite so magnificent a scale, we may try to go as near to it as we can. For we shall have greater facilities for such a match then, than we can ever hope to have again. In addition to the number of fine players always to be found in London, there will be many foreign players who will probably take this opportunity of visiting England. And very little money need be spent on incidental expenses. It was stated at the Leeds meeting that the exhibition committee would attend favourably to an application to give accommodation to the congress on their premises. And chess boards and tables could be easily obtained. I should propose then, an immediate contribution for a prize fund, to be played for on that occasion. To this would be added the entrance money of the competitors. For in order to prevent the contest being unduly protracted by the admission of inferior players, it would be well to oblige each competitor to make such a payment as would deter those from entering who had no chance of success. Perhaps £5 would not be too much.

Mr. Ries's tournament might serve as a model for the other regulations. It might be a matter of consideration whether each match should be decided by a single game, or by the first to win two. The shorter each match, the sooner the whole would be over, which would be an object to the foreign players. And though shortening the matches introduces a mixture of chance into the contest, this would not be a disadvantage. For otherwise there would be too few competitors. Few players in England for instance, would care to stake a large sum on the result of 21 games against Mr. Staunton, but a good many might hope to win an odd game from him, and would not object to join in a contest in which a single unlucky blunder against any one of his antagonists, would oblige the champion to leave the prize for some more fortunate competitor.

I remain, your obedient servant,

S. M. N.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—I have the pleasure to forward a few games recently played in this part of the world, a selection from which may perhaps be thought deserving of a place in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*. You will observe that some of them are played by Mr. COCHRANE. Such games can require no apology for their introduction; but I fear some of the others will be found on examination much inferior to the standard of games published in your pages. I send them, nevertheless, in the hope that this slight record of Chess in the "far East" may have an interest for your readers, despite any deficiency of intrinsic merit in the games themselves.

The "Calcutta Chess Club" now numbers some forty members, and boasts the honour of having Mr. Cochrane for its President. The only player here who has any chance whatever with Mr. Cochrane, upon even terms, is a Brahmin of the name of MOHESCHUNDER BONNERJEE. Of this worthy, Mr. Cochrane has himself remarked that he possesses as great a natural talent for Chess, as any player he ever met with, without one single exception! This is high praise, but not at all extravagant, when all circumstances are known and considered. Until the early part of last year, Moheschunder had never been twenty miles from his native village in the *Mofussil*, as the interior of India is designated. He had never played with a really good player, and was scarcely acquainted with all of the European rules of the game.* From long continued and uninterrupted success, he had become desperately self-sufficient and obstinately addicted to certain faulty styles of opening, of which indeed he is not even now cured.

The introduction of Moheschunder to Calcutta was on this wise:—A member of the Calcutta Chess Club, during a Mofussil pilgrimage in the autumn of 1848, heard of the fame of this local Philidor, and learning further that the Mofussil Champion had "never been beaten," he rejoiced exceedingly, in the prospect of beating him soundly! This expectation was not destined to be fulfilled; for our Brahmin triumphed. The discom-

* There are several peculiarities in the rules as observed by the natives of India amongst themselves. The chief are the following:—Only the centre or royal Pawns are allowed the privilege of moving two squares for the first move: Pawn taking Pawn *en passant* is unknown; and (strangest of all) the King once in the game has the privilege of moving like a Knight! I was astounded once in playing with a native on the country by this antic on the part of his King, who suddenly jumped over the heads of sundry pieces and whipped off my Queen, when I was on the eve of checkmating him. All the Calcutta native players, however, play the European game, and so does Moonshee Warris Ally of Delhi,—a strong player, well versed in the Book openings.

fited club-man thereupon brought him down to Calcutta, and requested Mr. Cochrane to take him in hand. Now Moheschunder had never even heard of Cochrane, nor, for that matter, of Ruy Lopez, Philidor, La Bourdonnais, Macdonnell, or Staunton! At this time, in truth, Moheschunder was under a very strong impression that some Mookerjee or Chatterjee, resident in the district of Berhampore, or Burdwan, was incomparably the best player in the known world next to himself. It was not until he had been well beaten six games or so off hand, that the idea began to dawn upon him that he might possibly be mistaken; and at last he solemnly pronounced his successful opponent to be "Shitan" himself and no other!

Since that period, Moheschunder has been appointed a paid *attaché* of the Calcutta Chess Club. He is much improved, and frequently wins of Mr. Cochrane, playing on even terms. His "sight" of the board is extraordinary; he plays with marvellous rapidity, and rarely makes an oversight or mistake. I fancy his age must now be fifty or more—so that he is "no chicken," but rather a tough old cock to be taught new modes of using his spurs. With proper teaching in early life, and the advantage of practice with superior players, it is difficult to say to what strength he might not have attained.

At the risk of making my letter unreasonably lengthy, I must crave permission to add a word on another matter connected with Chess, which I would fain hope will be deemed of universal interest. I remember lately reading a suggestion somewhere that a "Grand Match" might be fitly got up on the occasion of the great Scientific Meeting projected for 1851—a match in which the stakes should be of sufficient magnitude to induce the presence of the continental Chess Magnates, and which might be fairly deemed a contest for the "CHAMPIONSHIP OF THE WORLD." I can undertake to procure a handsome subscription from Calcutta should such a scheme be projected; and I have no doubt that in such a cause liberal contributions would quickly pour in from all quarters. As an earnest of my own sincerity, I beg leave at once to forward mine.

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

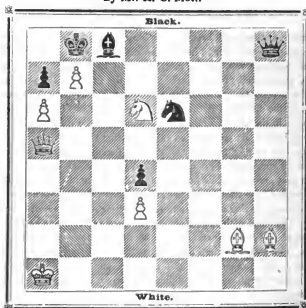
A MEMBER OF THE CALCUTTA CHESS CLUB.

Calcutta, August 1st, 1850.

. The Editor begs to acknowledge the receipt of the contribution alluded to, amounting to £25, which shall be appropriated to the object above-mentioned, or in the event of such match not coming off, to the purposes which the donor has proposed in his private letter.

PROBLEM, No. 117.

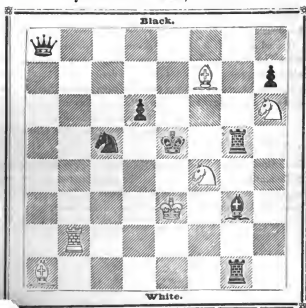
By Mr. H. C. Mott.



White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 118.

By Mr. R. B. Wornald, of Oxford.



White playing first, gives Mate in four moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Evans'
Gambit.

The following are two slight skirmishes betwixt the Editor and Mr. R. B. BRIAN the leading player of Oxford. The former giving his Q. Knight.

(Remove White's Q. Kt. from the board.)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
- 6 Castles
7. K. Kt. to his fifth
8. P. to K. B. fourth
9. P. takes Q. P.
10. Q. to her B. second
11. Q. B. to R. third
12. Kt. to K. fourth
13. K. to R. square
14. B. takes R.
15. P. to Q. fourth
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Q. R. to K. square
18. Q. R. to Q. square
19. R. takes Q. (e)

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. K. Kt. to B. third
7. Castles.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. K. Kt. takes P.
10. P. to K. Kt. third
11. K. Kt. takes K. B. P. (a)
12. B. to Q. Kt. third (check)
13. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (b)
14. K. takes B.
15. Q. Kt. takes P. (c)
16. Q. takes P.
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. B. takes Kt. (d)
19. R. takes R.

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) Mr. Brian has the great advantage over most young players, of being thoroughly grounded in all the best openings. This acquirement, combined with remarkable aptitude for Chess, will one day entitle him to a much higher place in the file of fine players than his modesty and diffidence permit him to aspire to now.

(b) Judiciously leaving his Rook, the capture of which must injure instead of improving White's attack.

(c) Well played. He can compel an equivalent if his Kt. is taken.

(d) Again Black plays the best move.

(e) It is almost a matter of indifference what he plays, the game is quite irredeemable.



Between the same Players.

Remove White's Q. Kt. from the Board.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Q. to her Kt. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. takes P.
10. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. Q. to her B. second
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to K. R. third
15. P. to Q. R. fourth (b)
16. Q. R. to his third
17. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
18. K. to R. square
19. P. to Q. fifth
20. P. to K. B. fourth
21. P. to K. fifth
22. P. to K. sixth
23. Kt. to K. B. third
24. Q. takes P.
25. Q. to her Kt. fifth
26. Kt. to Kt. fifth
27. Q. to her Kt. third
28. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) (d)
29. Q. takes Kt.
32. R. takes K. Kt. P.

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. B. takes Kt. P.
5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Q. to K. second
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
11. Kt. takes B.
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. Kt. to K. R. third
14. Q. B. to Q. second (a)
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. Castles on K.'s side
17. K. to R. square
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. K. R. to K. Kt. square
20. Q. R. to K. square
21. P. to Q. B. third
22. Q. B. to his square (c)
23. P. takes P.
24. Q. B. takes P.
25. Q. to her square
26. Q. B. to Q. second
27. Q. B. to his third
28. Kt. takes Kt.
29. Q. R. to K. second (e)
30. Q. R. takes Q

Black. (Mr. S.)

31. R. takes Q. R. (dis. check)
 32. R. takes R.
 33. K. R. to K. square

White. (Mr. B.)

31. R. to K. Kt. second
 32. P. to K. R. fourth (f)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) It is clear that by retreating the Bishop to K. R. fourth, he would be lost.

(b) This move, which threatens to win a Piece, gives White the necessary time to bring his Q.'s Rook into effective action.

(c) Had he taken the Q. Pawn with Pawn, White would have won a Bishop for the Pawns, by playing Q. to her Kt. third.

(d) At first sight it appears that White might still more advantageously play his Q. to this square, but the following moves will shew he could not:—

28. Q. to K. B. seventh

29. Q. to K. R. fifth

(Threatening to win the Kt.)

28. Q. to K. second

29. Q. to K. seventh

And White is forced to change the Queens or lose the game.

(e) This is better than Q. to K. second, for suppose,

30. R. takes K. Kt. P.

31. R. takes Q. (dis. check)

32. R. takes K. R.

29. Q. to K. second

30. Q. takes Q.

31. K. R. to Kt. second

And wins.

(f) To avert the mate, threatened by the withdrawal of the adverse Rook to K. Kt. fourth or fifth.



Evans'
Gambit.

The Editor gives his Q. Kt. to Mr. Rowland.

*Remove White's Q.'s Kt. from the Board.**White. (Mr. S.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
 2. K. Kt. to B. third
 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
 2. Q. Kt. to B. third
 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. R.)
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. P. to Q. B. third	5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Castles	6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. fourth	7. P. takes P.
8. P. to K. fifth	8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. takes P. (in passing)	9. Q. takes P.
10. K. Kt. to his fifth	10. K. Kt. to R. third
11. R. to K. square (check)	11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. P. to Q. R. fourth	12. Castles
13. P. to Q. R. fifth,	13. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
14. Kt. to K. fourth	14. Q. to her B. third (a)
15. Q. B. takes K. Kt.	15. P. takes B.
16. Q. to K. R. fifth	16. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
17. Kt. takes K. B.	17. Q. takes Kt.
18. B. to Q. third	18. P. takes P. (b)
19. R. takes Kt.	19. Q. takes R.
20. Q. takes B.	20. P. to K. B. third
21. P. to K. R. third	21. Q. R. to Q. square
22. Q. R. to Q. B. square	22. Q. R. takes B.
23. Q. takes R.	23. R. to Q. square
24. Q. takes Q. B. P.	24. R. to Q. second
25. R. to K. square	

The game was carried on much farther and finally ended in White's favour.

Notes.

(a) His only move it would appear to avoid the immediate loss of a piece.

(b) He must now lose an officer play as he may.



Between the same players. White, as before, giving the Q's Kt.

(Remove White's Q.'s Knight from the board.)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Kt. to K. R. fourth
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. Kt. takes P.
13. Q. takes P.
14. B. takes B.
15. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
16. P. to Q. fifth
17. Q. takes K. B.
18. Q. to K. R. third
19. P. takes P.
20. Q. takes P.
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. K. to Kt. second
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. Q. to K. second
25. K. R. to K. B. fifth
26. Q. to K. fourth
27. P. to Q. B. fourth (c)
28. Q. R. to K. B. square
29. Q. to Q. B. second
30. Q. to her R. fourth
31. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. K. Kt. to K. second
8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. B. sixth
10. P. to K. R. fourth
11. Q. Kt. to B. third
12. P. takes Kt.
13. Q. B. to K. third (a)
14. P. takes B.
15. K. to Q. second
16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (b)
17. K. R. to Kt. square
18. P. takes Q. P.
19. K. R. to Kt. third
20. Q. to K. Kt. square
21. Q. R. to K. square
22. Q. to K. Kt. second
23. K. to Q. B. square
24. K. Kt. takes Q. P.
25. Q. to Q. second.
26. P. to Q. B. third
27. K. Kt. to Q. B. second
28. K. R. to K. third.
29. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
30. R. to K. seventh
31. P. to Q. R. third (d)

White. (Mr. S.)

32. K. R. to K. B. seventh
33. Q. to her R. fifth
34. Q. to her Kt. fourth
35. Q. to her R. fourth
36. K. takes R.
37. K. to R. third
38. Q. R. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. R.)

32. Q. to K. third (e)
33. Kt. to Q. R. square
34. P. to Q. Kt. third
35. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
36. Q. to K. fifth (check)
37. P. to Q. R. fourth

And Black surrenders.

Notes.

- (a) Black appears to have no better move.
- (b) The loss of one or other Piece was inevitable.
- (c) Taking the Q. Kt. with the Rook would be of no service to White.
- (d) Q. to K. third would have been infinitely better play.
- (e) From this point Black's game is not defensible.
- (f) A desperate but unavailing resource.

K. Bishop's
Gambit.

Finely contested Gambit between Captain Kennedy and Mr. W., M.P., two of the strongest players of the St. George's Club.

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third (a)
11. P. to K. R. fourth
12. K. to Kt. square
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to Q. third

White. (Capt. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third
7. K. to Q. square
8. Q. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. K. Kt. to B. third
11. P. to K. B. third
12. Q. to K. Kt. third
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (b)

Black. (Mr. W.)

16. K. B. takes P.
17. Q. to Q. fifth
18. P. takes B.
19. Q. takes Kt.
20. Q. to Q. fifth
21. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
22. K. R. to K. R. fifth (c)
23. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
24. K. R. to K. R. second
25. B. to Q. second
26. Q. R. to K. square
27. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
28. P. to Q. B. fourth (e)
29. Q. takes Q.
30. B. to K. third
31. Q. R. takes B.
32. Q. R. to Q. B. third
33. Q. R. to Q. B. second
34. K. R. takes P.
35. K. to B. second
36. Q. R. to Q. second
37. K. R. takes K. Kt. P.
38. R. takes R.
39. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh
40. P. to Q. Kt. third
41. R. to K. second
42. K. to K. B. third
43. R. to K. R. second
44. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
45. K. to K. second
46. R. to K. R. sixth
47. K. to K. square
48. K. to K. B. square
49. R. to K. R. second
50. R. to Q. second
51. R. to Q. fifth
52. R. to Q. second
53. R. to Q. fourth
54. Kt. to K. fourth (check)

White. (Capt. K.)

16. P. takes B.
17. Q. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. Kt. to B. third
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square
20. K. R. to K. B. square
21. K. R. to K. square
22. Kt. to K. B. second (d)
23. K. to K. second
24. Q. R. to Q. B. second
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. K. to K. B. square
27. P. to Q. R. third
28. Q. to K. third
29. B. takes Q. P. (check)
30. B. takes B. (check)
31. K. R. takes Q.
32. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
33. Kt. to K. fourth
34. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check)
35. Kt. to Q. fifth
36. K. R. takes K. P.
37. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
38. P. takes R.
39. Kt. to K. third
40. R. to Q. fifth
41. K. to K. B. second
42. K. to K. B. third
43. K. to K. B. fourth (f)
44. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
45. R. to Q. square
46. P. to K. B. sixth (check)
47. R. to K. square (check)
48. K. to K. Kt. fifth
49. P. to Q. R. fourth
50. K. to K. Kt. sixth
51. Kt. to K. R. sixth
52. Kt. to K. B. fifth
53. Kt. to K. seventh
54. K. to K. B. fifth

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. W.)	<i>White.</i> (Capt. K.)
55. Kt. to Q. sixth (dis. check)	55. Kt. takes R.
56. Kt. takes R.	56. Kt. to K. seventh
57. Kt. to K. B. sixth (<i>g</i>)	57. K. to K. sixth
58. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)	58. K. to Q. fifth
59. Kt. to K. seventh	59. K. to Q. B. fourth
60. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth	60. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
61. Kt. to K. R. fourth	61. P. to K. B. seventh
62. K. takes P.	62. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
63. Kt. to K. B. third	63. Kt. to Q. B. eighth
64. Kt. to Q. second	64. K. to Q. fifth
65. K. to K. square	65. K. to Q. B. sixth
66. K. to Q. square	66. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
67. Kt. takes Kt.	67. K. takes Kt.
68. P. to Q. B. fifth	68. P. to Q. R. fifth
69. P. to Q. B. sixth	69. P. to Q. R. sixth
70. P. to Q. B. seventh	70. P. to Q. R. seventh
71. P. to Q. B. eighth (queening)	71. P. queens checking
72. Q. to Q. B. square	72. Q. takes Q. (check)

And Black resigns.

Notes.

(a) This is quite a novel feature in the attack of this beautiful opening. We presume it to be a variation of Mr. W.'s own, and if so, it reflects great credit upon his invention. If the Kt. is taken, it will be observed that Black attacks both the Q. Kt. P. and the K. B. P., in each case threatening to win a piece in return for the one sacrificed; or, failing that, to gain an equivalent advantage in the strength of his position.

(b) Premature. He should first have moved his King to Q. B. second.

(c) Be assured that White is too wary to stoop to this lure.

(d) It is easy to see that if White had taken the Rook, he would have been mated next move; and that if he had taken off the Kt. first, and then captured the Rook, his adversary could have drawn the game at least.

(e) This move enables White to extricate himself from most of his difficulties, since he can now compel a change of Queens.

(f) Inconsiderate, as it loses a valuable Pawn.

(g) The play on both sides throughout this critical ending will well repay the student for his time and labour in examining it.



K. Bishop's
Gambit.

Between the same Players.

Black (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
8. K. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to K. R. fourth
10. P. to K. fifth
11. P. takes P.
12. K. to Kt. square
13. P. takes P.
14. R. takes R.
15. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (a)
16. Q. B. takes P.
17. P. to K. sixth
18. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
19. Kt. takes P. (check)
20. Q. to Q. sixth
21. B. takes B.
22. K. B. to Q. seventh (check)
23. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
24. Q. B. to Q. second
25. Q. B. to Q. B. third
26. Q. B. takes Kt.
27. R. to Q. square
28. P. to Q. B. third
29. B. to K. B. fifth (check)
30. B. takes Kt. (check)
31. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)
32. R. to K. B. square

VOL. XI.

White. (Capt. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. checks
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third
7. K. to Q. square
8. Q. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to K. R. third
10. P. takes P.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Q. to K. Kt. third
13. P. takes P.
14. B. takes R.
15. Q. takes Kt.
16. Q. to K. Kt. third
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. Kt. to B. third (b)
19. K. to K. square
20. B. takes Kt.
21. R. to Q. square
22. K. to K. B. second
23. K. to K. Kt. second
24. K. Kt. to B. third
25. K. to K. R. second
26. B. takes B.
27. Q. to K. Kt. second
28. Kt. to K. fourth
29. Kt. interposes
30. Q. takes B.
31. K. to K. R. third
32. B. to K. Kt. fourth

U U

<i>Black. (Mr. W.)</i>	<i>White. (Capt. K.)</i>
33. Q. to K. B. third	33. B. to K. second
34. Q. to K. third (check)	34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (c)
35. Q. to K. sixth (check)	35. K. to K. Kt. second
36. R. to K. B. seventh (check)	36. K. to R. square
37. Q. to K. R. third (check)	37. Q. to K. R. fifth
38 R. takes R.	

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This capital variation, which we owe to Mr. Petroff, forms the subject of the article in our present and former number, headed "A New Revolution in the Theory of the Bishop's Gambit."

(b) P. to K. fourth is the accepted move here.

(c) A serious fault, by which he loses a Piece and the game.



Lively game played in 1844, between Mr. G. WALKER and a member of the St. George's Chess-Club, the former giving Pawn and move.

Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.

<i>White. (Mr. —.)</i>	<i>Black. (Mr. G. W.)</i>
1. P. to K. fourth	1 K. Kt. to R. third
2. P. to Q. fourth	2. K. Kt. to K. B. second
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	3. P. to K. third
4. K. Kt. to B. third	4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles	5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. takes P.	6. Q. B. P. takes P.
7. K. B. to Q. third	7. K. B. to Q. third
8. P. to Q. B. fourth	8. Castles
9. Q. to her B. second	9. P. to K. R. third
10. P. takes Q. P. (a)	10. P. takes P.
11. Q. Kt. to B. third	11. Q. Kt. to B. third
12. P. to Q. R. third	12. Q. B. to Kt. fifth
13. Q. B. to K. third	13. B. takes Kt.
14. P. takes B.	14. Q. to K. R. fifth

Black (Mr. —.)

13. P. to K. B. fourth
16. P. to K. B. third
17. B. takes B.
18. Kt. takes Q. P.
19. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
20. Q. to her B. seventh
21. R. takes Kt.
22. K. to B. square

White (Mr. G. W.)

15. K. Kt. to Kt. fourth (b)
16. K. B. takes P.
17. R. takes B.
18. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
19. K. to B. second
20. Kt. takes P. (check)
21. Kt. takes R. (check)
22. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

And forces mate.

Notes.

- (a) Injudicious, because it serves to liberate the adverse Q.'s Bishop.
 (b) The winning move.

CHESS IN INDIA.

The following games are a small instalment of those obligingly communicated by our Correspondent, "a Member of the Calcutta Chess Club," whose interesting letter appeared in the last Number.



Irregular
Opening.

Game played between Mr. COCHRANE and MOHESCHUNDER BONNERJEE, a Native Player of high repute.

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to K. third
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. fourth
7. P. to K. R. fifth
8. P. takes Q. P.
9. K. Kt. to B. third

Black. (MOHESCHUNDER.)

1. K. Kt. to B. third (a)
2. P. to K. Kt. third
3. P. to K. third
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. Kt. takes P.
8. Q. takes P.
9. K. Kt. to B. third

White. (Mr. C.)

10. Q. B. to Q. second
11. P. takes B.
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
13. P. to K. fourth (*b*)
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. R. takes K. R. P.
18. K. to K. second

Black. (MONESCHUNDER.)

10. B. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. Q. to her third
13. K. Kt. to Q. second
14. Q. to Q. R. third
15. P. takes Q. P.
16. Q. Kt. to B. third
17. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

And Wins (*c*)*Notes.*

(*a*) In playing over these games it must be borne in mind that the Native is comparatively unstudied in the European openings, and has probably never read a single work upon the game in his life.

(*b*) Well played.

(*c*) Conclusive quite, as he will next move play R. to K. R. eighth (check), and then mate in two moves.

Centre
Gambit.

Between the same antagonists.

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Q. B. to K. third
6. Kt. to K. B. fifth
7. K. B. to Q. third
8. Castles
9. R. to K. square (*b*)
10. R. takes B.
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Q. Kt. to B. third

Black. (MONESCHUNDER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. to K. second
6. Q. takes P.
7. Q. to K. fourth (*a*)
8. K. B. takes Q. B.
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. Q. to K. B. third
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Castles

White (Mr. C.)

13. Kt. to K. fourth
14. R. to K. R. third
15. R. takes K. R. P.
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

Black. (MONESCHUNDER.)

13. Q. to K. R. third
14. Q. to K. third
15. P. to K. B. fourth (e)
16. Kt. to K. Kt. third (d)
17. Q. to K. B. third

White mates in two moves.

Notes.

- (a) Black should have taken the K. Kt. Pawn with his Queen.
 (b) The proper move.
 (c) Fatal. It is difficult however to suggest any mode of delaying the mate long.
 (d) If Q. to K. Kt. third, the rejoinder would have been B. to Q. B. fourth (check), and Black would have been equally *hors de combat*.



Between the same players.

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. takes P
5. Q. takes Q. (check)
6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Castles (check)
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
11. K. Kt. to B. third
12. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
13. B. takes Q. Kt
14. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)

Black. (MONESCHUNDER.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. takes P.
5. K. takes Q.
6. B. to K. second
7. K. to K. square
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. fourth
10. K. B. to Q. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. K. to K. second
13. Kt. takes B.
14. K. to his third

White. (Mr. C.)

15. P. to Q. B. fourth
16. Q. Kt. to K. third
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. Q. Kt. to Q. third
19. P. takes P.
20. K. R. to Q. square
21. P. to Q. R. third
22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. P. takes K. B
24. R. takes B
25. Q. Kt. to K. third
26. K. to Q. Kt. square
27. K. Kt. to Q. second
28. R. takes R.
29. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second
30. P. to K. B. third
31. B. to K. B. second
32. P. to K. Kt. fourth
33. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
34. P. takes K. B. P. (check)
35. K. to Q. Kt. second
36. B. to K. square
37. K. to Q. B. square
38. Q. Kt. to Q. R. square
39. B. to K. B. second

Black. (MOHESCHUNDER.)

15. P. to Q. B. third
16. P. to K. B. third
17. B. to Q. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. P. takes P
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
22. Q. B. takes K. P. (a)
23. Q. B. takes R.
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. Q. R. takes P. (check)
26. K. R. to Q. B. square
27. Q. R. to B. sixth
28. R. takes R.
29. P. to K. B. fourth
30. P. to Q. R. fourth
31. Kt. to Q. fourth
32. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
33. Q. R. P. takes P.
34. K. takes P.
35. R. to Q. sixth
36. K. to K. B. fifth
37. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
38. R. to K. sixth
39. R. to K. seventh

And White surrenders.

Note.

(a) The Brahmin plays the remainder of this game with great tact and ingenuity.



Between the same players.

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. K. B. P. takes P.
8. Q. to Q. R. fourth
9. B. takes Q. Kt.
10. Q. R. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to B. third
12. Castles
13. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. B. to K. R. fourth
15. B. to K. Kt. third
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
18. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
19. Q. takes Q. B. P.
20. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
21. R. takes R. (check)
22. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
23. R. to K. square (a)
24. R. to K. B. square
25. Kt. takes Q. P.

Black. (MOHESCHUNDER.)

1. Q. Kt. to B. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
4. Q. to her second
5. P. to K. B. third
6. P. takes K. P.
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. B. takes Q. Kt.
9. P. takes R.
10. P. to K. Kt. third
11. K. B. to Kt. second
12. P. to K. third
13. P. to K. R. third
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. Kt. to K. second
16. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. Castles on K. side
18. Q. to K. second
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. Kt. to K. sixth
21. Q. takes R.
22. R. to K. second
23. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
24. Q. to Q. B. square

And Black resigns.

Note.

(a) If he had taken the K. Pawn, Black, by playing Q. to K. B. fourth next move, would have gained an advantage.

CHESS IN FRANCE.

Counter Gambit in
the
Bishop's opening.

The accompanying well fought *partie* is one of several obligingly contributed by our valued coadjutor, Mr. Kieseritzky.

White. (MR. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third (*b*)
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. to K. second
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. P. takes P. (dis. check)
9. Q. takes Q. (check)
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. P. takes B.
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. B. to Q. third
14. P. to K. B. third
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
17. K. to B. second
18. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
19. B. takes Kt.
20. P. takes P.
21. P. to K. R. third
22. K. to Kt. third
23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
24. K. R. to his second (*c*)
25. Q. R. to Kt. third (*d*)
26. K. to B. second
27. Q. R. takes Q. B. P.
28. P. to K. Kt. fifth
29. K. to his second
30. K. R. to his square

Black. (MR. SCHULTEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth (*a*)
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Kt. to Q. fifth
7. P. takes Kt.
8. Q. to K. second
9. K. takes Q.
10. B. takes Kt. (check)
11. P. takes P.
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Kt. to K. fifth
14. Kt. to Q. third
15. P. to K. R. fourth
16. K. to B. second
17. B. to Q. second
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. B. P. takes B.
20. K. R. to his fifth
21. Q. R. to K. R. square
22. K. to B. third
23. K. to Kt. fourth
24. B. to his third
25. Q. R. to K. square
26. K. to K. B. fifth (*e*)
27. Q. R. to K. sixth
28. Q. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
29. K. to K. Kt. sixth
30. Q. R. to K. B. seventh (check)

White. (MR. KIESERITZKY.)

31. K. to his third
32. B. to K. second
33. K. R. to K. square
34. K. to Q. second
35. Q. R. to K. third
36. K. to Q. B. third
37. B. takes B.
38. K. to Q. third
39. B. to Q. seventh
40. R. takes P.
41. K. takes R.
42. K. to his fourth
43. P. to K. B. sixth

Black. (MR. SCHULTEN.)

31. K. R. to B. fifth
32. K. to Kt. seventh
33. K. R. to K. fifth (check) (f)
34. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
35. K. R. takes Q. P. (check)
36. K. R. to K. B. fifth
37. P. to Q. fifth (check)
38. P. takes R.
39. K. R. to B. sixth
40. R. takes R. (check)
41. R. to B. sixth (check)
42. R. takes K. R. P.

And White wins.

Notes.

(a) This ingenious variation in the Bishop's game has been admirably analyzed by Jaenisch. (See his *Analyse Nouvelle*, p. 108.)

(b) We prefer here playing 3. P. to Q. fourth.

(c) What was the objection to take the Q. Kt. P. off at once? It appears to us that move would have been decisive. Let us suppose—

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 24. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 24. Q. R. to Q. square (or A) |
| 25. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 25. B. takes B. (best) |
| 26. Q. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 26. K. to B. third (best) |
| 27. Q. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 27. K. to B. second |
| 28. K. takes R. | |

And wins easily.

(A)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 24. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 24. Q. B. to his third
(It is obvious that if he take the
K. Kt. P. with his K. R. he must lose
two pieces for one.) |
| 25. Q. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check) | 25. K. to B. third |
| 26. Q. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 26. K. to his second |
| 27. P. to K. B. sixth (check) | 27. K. to B. second |
| 28. P. to K. Kt. fifth | |

How can Black save the game?

(d) Less potent we judge than seizing the open K.'s file.

(e) White has now suffered his adversary to gain so formidable a hold upon him, that the utmost care and judgment are required to save the game.

(f) B. to Q. Kt. fourth looks stronger.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Ruy Lopez
Kt.'s Game.

Instructive game between Messrs. C. F. SMITH
and BIRD.

White. (Mr. BIRD)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Castles
6. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. K. B. to Q. fifth
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. takes B.
11. P. to K. B. fourth (a)
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. K. to R. square
14. P. to K. B. fifth
15. P. to K. fifth (b)
16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
18. P. takes Kt.
19. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. to her second square
21. Q. to K. B. second
22. P. takes K. Kt. P.
23. Q. to K. Kt. third (c)
24. K. R. to K. Kt. square
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. B. takes Kt.
27. Q. takes R.

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. Q. to K. second
5. P. to Q. R. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. Q. B. to Kt. second
8. P. to K. R. third
9. K. B. takes P.
10. Q. takes Kt.
11. Q. to K. second
12. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
13. K. Kt. to K. second
14. Castles on K. side
15. Kt. takes K. B.
16. Q. to her B. fifth
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
19. Q. to K. fifth
20. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
21. Q. takes P. at K. B. fifth
22. K. R. to K. square
23. K. R. to K. seventh
24. Q. R. to K. square
25. Kt. to Q. seventh
26. K. R. takes K. Kt. P.
27. B. takes Q. (check)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) At this stage there can be no question we think, that White has the better game, and this we attribute mainly to the objectionable play of Black at his third move.

(b) But why not P. to K. B. sixth? To that we see no defence at all tenable.

(c) Q to K. R. 4th looks better, but the struggle in any case, at this point is a forlorn one.

NEW REVOLUTION IN THE THEORY OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

(Continued from page 316.)

Variation 3.

21. Q. to Q fifth | 21. K. to K. square

22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 22. Q. to Q. sixth

In this variation this move is stronger than 22. Q. to Q. sixth
| 22. K. to Q. square

As to the consequences of Black playing 22. K. to K. B. square see under A. We need not specially analyse 22. K. to K. second, as in this case White by playing 23. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check), 24. Q. to Q. sixth, can immediately force the same position as under the present variation. We may, however, observe that if Black play 22. K. to K. second, White's best play would be 23. R. to Q. square 24. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) (if B. takes B. K. to Q. square) 24. K. to B. third then 25. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) and mate next move), 25. Kt. to K. sixth checks and wins. If Black play 23. Q. takes B. White plays 24. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) and mates in two moves; if 23. K. to B. square White will play 24. R. to K. B. square, and the position is the same as under A; finally, if Black play 23. K. to Q. square then 24. Q. to Q. sixth (if 24. Kt. takes R. then 25. Kt. to K. B. eighth (check) lost) 25. B. takes B. 26. Kt. to K. sixth (check) 27. Kt. to Kt. seventh (check) winning Queen or giving mate in three moves

23. Q. to Q. sixth |

This move threatens to mate by playing 24. Kt. to K. sixth (check), and then 25. Q. to Q. B. seventh or K. B. eighth, mate. The best move for Black is

| 23. K. to Q. B. square

Were he to play 23. B. takes B then 24. Kt. to K. second, 25. B. to K. sixth; or 24. B. takes B. 25. Kt. to Q. B. third (check) 26. Q. to K. R. seventh 25. K. to K. square 26. Kt. to Kt. seventh (check), winning in either case. If he play 23.

then 24. R. to Q. square (if 24. Q. to K. R. seventh or 24. K. to Q. B. mate in four moves), 25. Q. takes Kt. 26. B. takes B. (check) 27. B. to K. sixth B. lost

24. Kt. takes R. | 24. Kt. to Q. R. third (best)

If Black play instead 24. K. to Q. square, White will reply with 25. R. to Q. square. If Black now play 25. K. to K. square he will be mated in three moves; and if 25. Kt. to K. second he will lose the Queen or he mated in two moves. In order, therefore, to avert the impending mate in four moves he must either play 25. Q. to K. Kt. second or 25.

Suppose he play 25. Q. to K. Kt. second, then 26. Q. to K. square. Q. takes Q. Kt. (check) 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check) (if 27. K. to K. second 28. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) 29. Kt. to K. sixth (check) 28. K. to Q. square lost) 29. Kt. to K. square (or 28. K. to K. square 29. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) 30. K. B. takes Q. B. lost) 29. Q. to Q. Kt. square 30. R. takes B. (check) 31. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 32. R. takes Q. Again if Black play 25. Q. to K. square then 26. Q. takes Q. Kt. (check) 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 28. B. takes B. (check) 29. K. to Q.

Q. takes Kt. (check); if Black now play 29. Q. to K. second, then 30.

R. takes B. (check) 31. B. to Kt. fifth (check) 32. Q. to R. eighth square
K. takes R. K. to Q. square

checks and mates next move. If at move 29 Black play K. to Q. B. square,

then 30. R. takes B. 31. B. to K. sixth
P. to K. fifth lost.

25. B. takes Kt.

25. K. to Q. square

26. R. to Q. square

26. Q. to Kt. second (best)

If Black play 26. Q. to K. B. second, White will play 27. B. to Kt. fifth

and will either soon mate or win the Queen in fewer moves than herein-
 after demonstrated. If he play 26. Q. to K. square the game will proceed

thus: 27. B. takes B. (check) 28. Q. takes Kt. (check) 29. R. takes B.
Kt. takes B. Q. to K. second K. takes R.

(check) 30. B. to Kt. fifth (check) mate in two moves: or 28. K. to Q. B.
K. to Q.

29. R. takes B. 30. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) 31. B. takes P.
Q. takes B. Q. to Q. square K. to Q.

(check) 32. B. to Q. B. sixth (check) 33. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) 34.
K. to Q. B. K. to Kt. square

Q. takes P. (check) 35. Q. to K. sixth (check) 36. Q. to Q. Kt. third
K. to Q. B. square K. to Kt. square Q. to Q. Kt. third

(check) 37. Kt. takes Q.
 (check) lost.

27. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

27. K. to K. square

K. to K. square is played to avert the mate threatened by 28. K. B. takes
B., and then 29. B. to K. sixth (check). If Black play 27. K. B. takes

Q. B., then, 28. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) 29. R. takes B. (check)
K. to K. second K. to B. third

30. Q. to Q. sixth (check) and wins. If he play 27. Q. to K. second

then White will mate at Q. Kt. eighth.

28. B. takes B. (check)

28. K. to B. second

29. Q. to K. sixth (check)

29. K. to Kt. third

30. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)

30. K. to B. second

Had he played 30. K. to R. fourth, the Pawn would have mated.

31. B. to K. sixth (check)

31. K. to K. square

If Black play 31. K. to K. second, White will play 32. R. to Q. seventh
 if 31. K. to B. square, White will answer by 32. R. to Q. eighth (check)

33. R. to Q. seventh (check), and wins.

32. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 32. K. to K. B.
 If Black take the Kt., he will be mated in two moves.
 33. R. to Q. eighth (check) | 33. K. to K. second
 34. R. to K. eighth |
 And will mate in at most five moves.

(A)

If Black, at move 22, play K. to B. square, White will reply with 23. R. to K. B. square

In this position Black's game is irreticvably gone. He cannot play, 23. Q. to K. B. seventh for Q. would take Kt. mating; nor 23. Q. takes B. in consequence of 24. Q. to K. B. seventh mate; nor yet 23. Q. B. to K. B. fourth

on account of 24. R. takes B. and wins. Neither can he play 23. Kt. to K. second, for 24. B. to K. R. sixth (ch.) 25. Q. to K. B. seventh mate; nor 23. Q. to Kt. second for 24. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 25. B. to R. sixth (check) 26. R. takes B. (check) 27. R. takes Kt. (check); and if B. Kt. to B. second lost Black play 23. Q. to Q. eighth (check) then 24. B. to K. eighth 25. B. takes B.; if 23. Q. Kt. to B. third, then 24. Q. takes B. If

Black now play 24. Q. Kt. to K. second, or K. Kt. to K. second, or Q. to Kt. second, White will win by playing 25. Kt. to K. sixth (check). Sup-

pose, then, that Black play 24. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth, or 24. Q. R. to K., then 25. R. takes B. (check) 26. B. to K. R. sixth (check) 27. Q. to B. seventh mate. If Black, at move 25, play Q. takes R., White will

answer with 26. B. takes Q. and mate in a few moves. If Black move his King, 23. K. to K. second, the game will proceed, 24. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) 25. Q. to Q. sixth (if 25. Kt. to Q. R. third 26. B. takes Kt. 27. B. takes B. (check) 28. Kt. takes R. 29. Q. to K. B. second 30. R. takes Kt.) 26. Kt. takes R. (26. K. to Q. 27. Kt. takes B. 28. Q. to K. third (best) 29. Q. takes Q. 30. B. takes Q. lost)

square 27. B. takes B. (check) 28. R. takes Kt. 27. B. takes Kt.
 Kt. takes B. lost K. to Q. square
 28. B. takes B. (check) 29. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) 30. Q. takes
 K. to K. square K. to B. second Kt. to K.
 Q. B. (check) 31. Q. to K. eighth mate.
 second

Having thus demonstrated that Black cannot move any of his pieces without immediate loss, let us suppose him to make a *coup de repos*. His best will be 23. P. to K. fifth, then 24. R. takes B. (check) 25. Kt. takes R. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 26. Q. to K. seventh (check) 27. B. takes Kt. K. to Kt. second K. to R. square Q. takes B. (check) 28. Q. takes Q. (check); mate in three moves.

Variation 4.

21. Q. to Q. fifth | 21. B. takes Kt.
 This move, though it will not avail to save Black, does not entail such complete and immediate loss, as those already analyzed.
 22. Q. takes B. (check) | 22. K. to B. square
 If Black play K. to Q. square, White will give mate in five moves.
 23. R. to K. B. square | 23. Q. Kt. to Q. second (best)

If Black play 23. Q. to K. square, he will be mated in two moves; if he play 23. Q. to Kt. second, then 24. R. takes B. (check) 25. B. to K. R. sixth 26. Q. mates. Any-
 thing 26. Q. mates. Finally, if Black play 23. Kt. to Q. B. third, White will mate in the same way.

If Black, at move 24, take the Rook with the Queen, instead of the Kt., he can merely delay the mate a move or two. This position, as well as a multitude of others that arise from Kirecfsky's moves in the Petroff variation are so remarkable that they well deserve to be called *chess mysteries*.

24. Q. takes Kt. | 24. Q. to Kt. second

This is Black's only move to prevent the mate. If he play 24. R. to K. square, White will win by playing 25. R. takes B. (check).

25. R. takes B. (check) |

White may also play 25. Q. to Q. sixth (check) (25. K. to K. square Q. to K. second K. takes K. P. (check) or 26. Kt. takes B. 27. R. takes Kt.) 23. R. takes B. (check) 27. Q. takes Kt. (check), &c., lost Kt. takes R.

26. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
 27. Q. takes Kt. (check)
 28. B. takes Q.

25. Kt. takes R.
 26. Q. to K. second
 27. Q. takes Q.

White has now *two* Bishops and *four* pawns with a good position, against *one* Rook and *three* pawns. He must therefore win, more especially as Black's Pawn at his King's fourth cannot be preserved.

Variation 5.

20. B. to Kt. fifth (check)
 21. Q. to Q. fifth

20. Kt. to B. third

In this case, as well as when Black plays 20. B. to K. B. third, 21. Q. to Q. fifth is the decisive move. There are *five* methods by which Black may avert the threatened mate in two moves, or the immediate loss of his Queen.

(A)

21. B. takes Kt. 22. Q. takes B. (check) if 22. K. to Q. square mate will follow in three moves.) 23. R. to K. B. square. If Black now play

23. Q. to Kt. second he will be mated in two moves, if 23. Q. to K. square in three moves; if 23. K. to Kt. second, in two moves; if 23.

- B. to Kt. second then 24. R. takes Kt. (check) 25. B. to K. R. sixth (ch.)
 24. B. takes R. 25. B. to Kt. second

26. Q. takes Q. if 23. Q. Kt. to B. third, then 24. R. takes Kt. (check) 25. B. takes R.
 B. to R. sixth, (check) or 24. Q. takes R. 5. B. to R. sixth (check) (25. lost

- Q. takes B. 26. Q. to B. seventh mate.) 26. Q. takes Q The correct lost

move, therefore, is 23. Q. Kt. to Q. second, and the game will proceed

- as follows: 24. Q. takes Q. Kt. (24. R. to K. square 25. B. to K. R.
sixth) 25. B. to K. R. sixth (check) 26. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 27.

26. B. to Kt. second 27. R. to K. second
 27. R. takes Kt. (check)

lost.

This position is a good deal like that in Variation 4; it is however, even more unfavourable for Black.

(B)

21. Q. Kt. to R. third 22. R. to Q. square 23. Q. takes B. (check)
R. to Q. seventh and mates in two moves.
 22. B. takes Kt. 23. K. to B. square

(C)

21. P. to Q. Kt. third 22. R. to Q. square. Black cannot now play
 22. B. takes Kt. for if so 23. Q. takes B. (check) 24. R. to Q. eighth
K. to B. square
 wins;—nor 22. B. to K. Kt. second, for if he do, then 23. Q. to Q
sixth (check) 24. Kt. takes B. (check) 25. B. takes Kt. 26.
Q. takes P. (check) 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 28. R. to K. square (check)
K. to B. 29. K. to K. square
 and mate in two moves. Black's best move is 22. K. to K. square, but
 even this cannot save him, for White will play 23. Q. to Q. sixth, and the
 game will resolve itself into some one of the variations already given.

(D)

21. K. to K. square 22. Q. to Q. sixth (White might likewise win by
 either of the following methods of play, 22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
K. to K. second
 23. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) 24. Q. to Q. sixth, or 22. K. to Q. square
K. to Q. square
 23. Q. to Q. sixth or 22. R. to K. B. square 22. B. takes Kt.
Q. takes B. (check), or 22. B. to K. Kt. second 23. Kt. takes B. (check)
 in all of which cases White will rapidly win as under A and C.

(E)

21. B. to K. Kt. second (best) 22. R. to Q. square 23. Kt. to Q. B.
K. to K. square K. to Q. square
seventh (check). If Black play 23. K. to K. second he loses a move
 and enables White, as under C, to win the Queen or mate him thus:
 24. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 25. Kt. to K. sixth (check) 26. Kt. takes
K. to Q. square K. to K. square
B. (check) 27. B. takes Kt.
 lo
 24. Q. to Q. sixth It is evident that Black cannot move any of
K. to Q. B. square
 his pieces without at once losing the game.
 If he move 24. P. to Q. Kt. third White will win as under C; and if

24. P. to K. fifth h: 25. Kt. to K. sixth (check) 26. Kt. takes B.
(check) 27. B. takes Kt. K. to K. square Q. takes Kt.
Q. to R. second 28. Q. to K. fifth (check) 29. B. to Kt.
seventh (check) 30. R. to K. B. square (check) Q. takes B.
and mates in three moves.
25. Kt. takes R.
K. to Q. square.

If Black play 25. Kt. to h. square, he loses his Queen, if 25.
Kt. to Q. R. third he will be mated in three moves.

26. Q. takes Kt. (check) 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check) 28. Kt. to Q. B.
K. to h. second K. to K. square h. to Q. square
seventh (check) 29. Q. takes B. mate.

Variation 6.

20. B. to Kt. fifth (check) 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) White
h. to h. square
 might here easily commit a mistake. For suppose he play
 21. Q. to Q. sixth, which is apparently a good move, the game would
 proceed, 21. B. takes Kt. 22. Q. to Q. eighth (check) 23. R. to K. B.
h. to B. second B. to B. third
square (check) 24. Q. to Q. B. second (check). In this position it is
K. to K. square
 possible for Black to draw the game as will be shewn under 11.,
 where the same position is attained by a different series of moves.
21. h. to B. square 22. Q. to Q. fifth. After this decisive move,
 Black's game is irretrievably gone, though he has the choice of several
 moves. Of the variations that are possible we need notice only the
 most important, as an attentive examination of those already given, will
 enable even the tyro to discover the methods of giving mate. If Black
 play 22. Kt. to K. second, then 23. B. to R. sixth (check) 24. R. to K.
B. (check) 25. R. takes Kt. (check) B. to Kt. second Kt. to B.
fourth K. to K. second (if 25. Q. takes R. 26. Q. to Q.
sixth, mate, and if 25. B. takes R. mate in two moves) 26. B. to K. Kt.
lost
fifth (check). If 22. Kt. to B. third, then 23. R. to K. B. square
K. to K. second
 24. Q. takes K. P. (check) 25. Q. to Q. sixth 26. R. takes Kt.
K. to Q. square B. to Kt. second B. takes R.

Kt. to K. sixth (check) 28. Q. to K. B. e 7th. mate. Again if 22. K. B. to K. to K.
B. third then 23. R. to K. B. square (23. B. to Q. B. third, 24. Q. to
Q. eighth (check) 25. B. takes B.) 24. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) 25. Q
K. square lost K. to Q. square lost
to Q. sixth Or if 22. Q. Kt. to B. third 23. R. to K. B. square (check)
 24. Q. takes B. Kt. to B. third
lost

These variations conclusively prove that Black's 19th move of K. to K. second, hitherto pronounced by *all* the authorities and 'books' to be safe, and to ensure the success of the second player, is radically unsound.

(To be concluded in our next.)

CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—The Chess Congress which is proposed to take place simultaneously with the Great Exhibition next year, is a fortunate conception, the realization of which it behoves every true lover of the royal game to promote to the utmost of his ability, for, verily, such an opportunity of advancing the cause of Chess has never before occurred, and may possibly never happen again. The first step to be taken in the matter, it seems to me, ought to be the appointment of a committee, the members of which should be persons whose acknowledged acquaintance with the game of Chess, together with their position and character, are such as to guarantee the correct and impartial discharge of the office they will have to perform. The duty of the committee, I presume, would be to settle the regulations in accordance with which the projected *tournament* is to be conducted,—to appoint the time and place of action,—to exercise a general superintendence over the various jousts during their progress,—to distribute the prizes, and, finally, to act as referee and umpire in any doubtful or disputed points that might arise in the course of the proceedings. It would, of course, be understood that no member of the committee should vote or give an official opinion respecting any dubious question in which he himself may have a direct personal interest. The next object must be to provide the sinews of war, in the shape of a fund, from which to bestow prizes on the victorious competitors, and for this necessary purpose no time should be lost in setting subscription lists afloat amongst the various Chess Clubs of the kingdom, who, it is to be hoped, will come forward liberally on the occasion. Individual amateurs and all who take an interest in the game generally, should also be invited to contribute. An excellent example in this respect has been set by your intelligent correspondent, "A MEMBER OF THE CALCUTTA CHESS CLUB," who has given us so interesting an account of Chess doings on the banks of the Hooghly, in last month's *Chronicle*.

And, talking of Calcutta, I would it were practicable for the redoubtable Mr. COCHRANE to take a run home, overland, next May, bringing with him as escort a tail of turbaned and white appalled eastern Chess celebrities. Not GHULAM CASSIM, who, woe worth the day! now sleeps with his fathers on the Coromandel coast; but Moheschunder Bonnerjee, Warris Ally, the Poonah Brahmin, and other dnsky warriors, whose beards we should be right glad to see wagging over an English board.

There can be little doubt, I fancy, that all the finest Chess players of the day, who can possibly find opportunity to attend, will be attracted by this tourney! The first-rates will gird up their loins, and march with stalwart tread into the lists, to combat à l'outrance for the baton of the World's Chess Champion, which would be the victor's meed, whilst the *dii minorum gentium*, albeit incompetent to contend successfully for the topmost prize of all, will, nevertheless, flock in, animated by the honourable ambition of gaining new distinction, and adding fresh leaves to laurels they may previously have acquired. This collision and encounter of the acutest and most potent Chess intelligences of which the age can boast, cannot fail to be of unique and absorbing interest, and may reasonably be expected to yield a store of games of such excellence, as to entitle them to rank side by side with the admirable models of Chess play which the La Bourdonnais-Macdonnell, and Staunton-St. Amant matches afford us. In good sooth, I can conceive no banquet that could impart a racier or more stimulating flavour to the intellectual palate of the veritable Chess amateur than the spectacle of a struggle in which Staunton, Der Laza, St. Amant, Jacnisch, Petroff, Szen, Kieseritzski, Lowenthal, Buckle, Slous, Harwitz, Horwitz, Anderssen, Newham, and Hanstein should take part. He may picture to himself the room crowded with anxious and attentive spectators—the breathless silence, broken occasionally by low and eager whispers, with which a move, on which the fortune of an important game is supposed to turn, is watched,—the aspect of the principal combatants themselves, whose knitted and corrugated brows, stern countenances, with sometimes a scarce perceptible nervous twitch of the lips, and a slight swaying to and fro of the body, all plainly indicate the severity and weight of the mental toil with which the working brain strives and wrestles, and the almost painful excitement that is manifested as the deciding *partie* of all “begins to appropinque an end.” Lastly, calling in the aid of a slight degree of imagination, he may people the background with the shades of departed Chess worthies, looking approval on the scene. The fiery and robustious La Bourdonnais; Macdonnell, with his pale face of calm impassive calculation; the quick and sensitive features which the pencil of Zoffany has handed down to us, as those of André Danican Philidor; Ruy Lopez, the mitred favourite of the Spanish king, and the chivalrous and noble-minded Leonardo, with his adventurous compeer, Paolo Boi, the erratic Syracusan Chess Paladin.

A word in conclusion. The feasibility and proper carrying out of the scheme in question will mainly depend on the spirit in which it is met by the Chess world of this country. As a *genus irritabile*, Chess practitioners are, to my thinking, not one whit behind poets; and a good deal of jealousy and difference of opinion as to respective strength of play, is, I

believe, prevalent between some of our clubs, as well as amongst individual players. It would be highly advisable, I think, that any feeling of this sort, wherever it exists, if it cannot be eradicated, should, at least for the nonce, be kept in abeyance. The object in hand is not to glorify or exalt any particular club or player, but to give a beneficial impulse to the cause of Chess in general. It does not concern us at present whether the Maidenkirke Club fairly beat that of John O'Groats in their last match by correspondence, or whether, good Mr. Centre Pawn, you can thwack the eminent Mr. Passed Pawn on even terms, or perchance render him P. and two moves. What we desiderate now is, that you and your exemplary opponent, for the sake of the common good, should both pocket up your several discrepancies, and join, like Highlanders, "shouter to shouter," in the promotion of an undertaking which cannot fail to be of such effectual service to the interests of the noble game you both love so well. Besides, it is not meet that we should exhibit to our foreign Chess brethren the unseemly spectacle of anything like disunion or disarray in the camp of our island Caissa. Let us rather, with mind unanimous and magnanimous, first greet them heartily on their arrival, and then do our best to pummel them soundly on the bloodless battle ground, where only

"Smiling peace depopulates the plain."

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

H. A. KENNEDY.

London, October, 1850.

GRAND CHESS TOURNAMENT IN LONDON IN 1851.

(From a Correspondent.)

A general congress of the large and increasing fraternity of Chess-players has long been an object of desire with the Chess amateurs of Europe, and occasional efforts have been made to awaken attention to the subject, but from a want of energy among the projectors, or of sympathy among the players themselves, all attempts of the kind have hitherto proved signal failures. The hope, however, of accomplishing the undertaking, though dormant, has never in England been utterly extinguished, and the occasion of the GREAT INDUSTRIAL EXHIBITION in London, next year, has struck some of the chief supporters of Chess in this country as an opportunity so singularly favorable for the purpose, that they have determined, if duly assisted and encouraged by their brethren on the continent, to leave no means untried to bring their long-cherished scheme to a successful issue.

Their first movement in the matter has been to make arrangements with the spirited directors of the POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTION (with which the St. George's Chess Club is incorporated), for obtaining the most ample accommodation for the numerous visitors and members who are expected to be brought together.

Their next step will be to raise considerable funds, which, under the management of a committee, selected from the most influential members of the club, will be distributed in prizes, to be competed for by the best players of the day, in the manner following:—

If the subscription fund amount to £1000, it is proposed that one-half (£500) shall be offered as a prize, open for competition to every player in the world, who subscribes £5 and upwards to the fund.

It is suggested that, in connection with this prize, a second of £100. shall be competed for by a certain number of the last survivors (excluding, of course, the winner) in the grand battle.

It is further proposed, that a given number of the last livers in the second combat shall then contend for a third prize of £50, and in like manner a chosen number of the losers in this shall do battle for a fourth prize of £25.

The projectors next contemplate giving a prize of £100, open to BRITISH PROVINCIAL PLAYERS only. Every candidate to be a subscriber of at least one guinea to the fund.

They also purpose giving sundry minor prizes, to be contested for by various players, matched by the committee, and a last grand prize of the remaining funds to be played for by eight picked players of all countries, FOUR AGAINST FOUR in consultation.

The above is an outline merely of what the promoters of this admirable gathering anticipate effecting, but it may suffice to shew the liberal and enlightened nature of their design. We do sincerely hope it will be met with a corresponding spirit by the amateurs of Chess, both here and abroad, and then there can be little doubt that the Great Tournament of 1851 will do more for the advancement of this famous game than any thing yet devised, and prove to all time the most memorable epoch in its history.

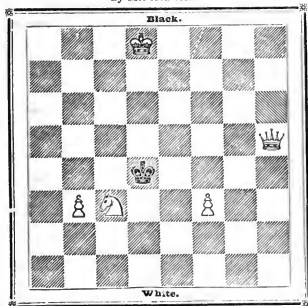
SECOND MATCH BY CORRESPONDENCE,

BETWEEN THE LONDON AND AMSTERDAM CHESS CLUBS.

<i>White.</i> (London.)	<i>Black.</i> (Amsterdam.)
14. Kt. takes P.	14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. B. takes Kt.	15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. B. to Q. B.'s third	16. Q. takes Q.
17. Q. R. takes Q.	17. P. to K. B. third
18. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth	18. Q. B. to K. B.'s second

London to play.

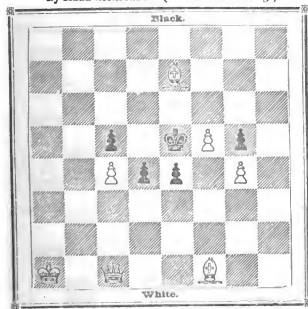
By Mr. HORWITZ.



White to play, and win in three moves.

PROBLEM, No 120.

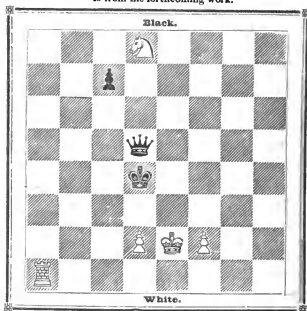
By HERR EICHSTADT.—(*Berliner Schachzeitung.*)



White to play, and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 121.

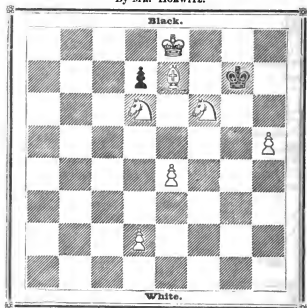
This beautiful End Game, which occurred in actual play to Mr. Horwitz, is from his forthcoming work.



White, Mr. Horwitz, having to play first, wins the game.

PROBLEM, No. 122.

By MR. HORWITZ.



White having to play, engages to checkmate with a Pawn, in five moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



King's Gambit
Declined.

The following finely played games were won by Mr. WYVILL, M.P., one of the best players in the St. George's Chess Club, of Mr. Harwitz.

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. P. to K. fifth
9. K. B. P. takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to B. third
11. K. B. to Q. fifth (a)
12. B. takes Kt. (check)
13. P. takes Kt.
14. Castles
15. Q. to her B. second
16. Kt. to Kt. fifth
17. Kt. to K. fourth
18. K. to R. square (b)
19. Q. to her Kt. second
20. Q. B. to Kt. fifth
21. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
22. P. to K. sixth (d)
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. Kt. to R. fifth (double check)
25. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
26. Q. mates.

White. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third
4. Q. Kt. to B. third
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. P. takes Q. P.
7. K. B. to Kt. third
8. P. takes P.
9. K. Kt. to K. fifth
10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. P. takes B.
13. Castles
14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to Q. B. fourth
16. P. to K. Kt. third
17. P. takes P.
18. P. to Q. sixth
19. Q. B. to K. seventh
20. Q. to her B. square (c)
21. K. to Kt. second
22. P. takes P.
23. B. takes R.
24. K. to B. second
25. K. to his square

Notes.

(a) Black plays this attack remarkably well.

(b) It is pretty evident that checking with the Kt. would have been imprudent, since White might have taken the Kt. with his Queen, relying on the check by discovery afterwards.

(c) He has no better move.

(d) The beginning of a very pretty end.



Sieilian
Opening.

Between the same players.

White. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. R. fourth
7. P. to Q. third
8. Q. Kt. to B. third
9. Q. to K. second
10. P. to K. fifth
11. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
12. P. takes P. (in passing)
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. K. to R. square
15. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. P. to K. B. fifth
18. R. takes P.
19. K. R. to B. second
20. Q. to K. R. fifth
21. Q. B. to Q. second
22. Q. R. to K. square
23. Q. R. to K. second

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third (a)
5. P. to Q. R. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. third
7. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. K. B. to K. Kt. second
10. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
13. K. B. takes Kt. (check)
14. Kt. takes P.
15. Q. takes Kt.
16. K. B. to Kt. second
17. K. Kt. P. takes P.
18. K. R. to Kt. square (b)
19. K. B. to K. fourth
20. K. R. to K. Kt. third
21. Castles
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square (c)
23. K. B. to his fifth (d)

White. (MR. HARROWITZ.)

24. B. takes B.
25. R. takes R.
26. K. to Kt. square

Black. (MR. WYVILL.)

24. R. takes K. Kt. P. (e)
25. Q. takes B.
26. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)

And wins.

Notes.

- (a) We believe this to be the best move at the present juncture.
- (b) Insidious.
- (c) Mr. Wyvill is certainly most formidable both in the planning and the maintenance of his attacks. If White had ventured next move to capture the proffered Bishop, he would have hastened his defeat.
- (d) Very well played indeed, all this.
- (e) Threatening double check and mate next move.

Sicilian
Opening.

Between the same players.

Black. (MR. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to Kt. second
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. to K. R. fourth
9. Q. B. to Kt. fifth
10. Q. B. to Q. second (a)
11. K. Kt. to B. fourth
12. Q. B. P. takes P.
13. K. B. takes P.
14. Q. Kt. takes P.
15. Kt. takes Kt. (c)

White. (MR. HARROWITZ.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to Kt. second
6. K. Kt. to K. R. third
7. Castles
8. P. to K. B. fourth
9. Q. to Q. R. fourth
10. Q. Kt. to his fifth
11. P. to Q. fourth (b)
12. K. B. P. takes K. P.
13. K. P. takes P.
14. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
15. B. takes Q. R.

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

16. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
17. Q. Kt. to B. second (*d*)
18. Q. takes Q. B. P.
19. Castles
20. R. to K. square
21. P. to Q. fourth
22. K. B. to Q. fifth
23. R. to K. seventh
24. B. takes Kt. (check)
25. R. takes R.
26. Q. to her Kt. third
27. B. to K. sixth
28. Kt. takes B.
29. Q. takes B.
30. P. to Q. fifth

White. (Mr. HARWITZ.)

16. Kt. to B. second
17. P. to Q. B. fifth
18. Q. to K. fourth
19. Q. B. to Kt. seventh
20. Q. to K. Kt. second
21. K. R. to Q. square
22. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
23. K. R. to Q. second
24. K. to R. square
25. B. takes R.
26. R. to Q. B. square (*e*)
27. B. takes B.
28. Q. to K. B. second
29. Q. takes Kt.

Dis. check, and winning the Queen.

Notes.

(a) P. to K. R. fifth looks very promising, but, after all, is not so good as playing back this Bishop.

(b) If he had moved P. to K. fourth, Black's rejoinder would most probably have been P. to Q. R. third.

(c) If Q. to her Kt. third, the following variations in all likelihood would occur:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 15. Q. to her Kt. third | 15. B. takes Q. R. |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. seventh
(double check) or (A) * | 16. K. to Kt. second (best) |
| 17. B. to Q. B. third (check) | 17. B. takes B. |
| 18. Q. takes B. (check) | 18. R. to K. B. third |

And White has the best game.

(A)

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. B. sixth
(double check) | 16. K. to R. square (best) |
|---|----------------------------|

And again, if we mistake not, White has the advantage.

(d) Q. Kt. to Q. fifth has its merits also.

(e) Every one must see that if White attempted to save his Bishop by taking the Q.'s Pawn, his opponent would have won a Piece.



Evans'
Gambit.

The Editor gives his Q. Kt. to Mr. BRIEN, the best player of Oxford.

Remove White's Q. Kt. from the Board.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. Kt. second
10. P. to Q. fifth
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. Kt. to K. B. fifth
14. P. takes B.
15. K. R. to K. square
16. K. R. to K. fourth
17. Q. R. to Q. B. square
18. Q. R. to Q. B. third
19. Q. R. to K. R. third
20. K. B. to his square
21. K. R. to K. B. fourth
22. P. to K. Kt. third
23. B. to Q. third
24. Q. R. to K. R. fourth
25. B. to Q. Kt. square
26. K. to Kt. second
27. Q. R. to K. R. third (a)
28. R. takes Kt.
29. K. takes B.
30. K. to Kt. second

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. takes P.
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. P. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Kt. to K. fourth
15. Castles
16. K. to R. square
17. K. R. to K. Kt. square
18. K. R. to K. Kt. fourth
19. Q. to K. Kt. square
20. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Q. to K. Kt. second
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. to K. B. square
24. Kt. to K. fourth
25. Q. to K. Kt. second
26. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
27. B. takes P.
28. R. takes R.
29. K. R. to K. B. fifth (check) (b)
30. Q. R. to K. square

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. B.)
31. B. to Q. third	31. K. R. to Q. fifth
32. Q. to her B. second	32. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
33. P. to K. Kt. fourth (c)	33. R. takes P. (check)
34. R. to K. Kt. third	34. R. takes R. (check)
35. P. takes R.	35. R. to K. sixth

And White surrenders.

Notes.

(a) This was necessary to prevent Black's taking the K. B. P. with his Kt., which would have been fatal to White. By taking the Pawn with his Bishop, he loses two minor pieces for a Rook.

(b) Nothing can be better than the play of Black from this check, to the final *coup*.

(c) He has no better resource.



CAPTAIN KENNEDY gives his Q. Kt. (which must be removed from the board) to an Amateur of the St. George's Chess Club.

<i>White.</i> (Capt. K.)	<i>Black.</i> (Amateur.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third	2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth	3. P. to Q. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to Q. fifth	5. Q. Kt. to K. second
6. K. B. to Q. third	6. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
7. P. to K. R. fourth	7. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
8. Q. B. takes Kt.	8. P. takes B.
9. Q. to Q. second	9. Kt. to K. R. fourth
10. Castles. (Q. R.)	10. K. B. to K. second
11. K. to Q. Kt. square	11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)	12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. B. takes B. (check)	13. Q. takes B.

White. (Capt. K.)*Black.* (Amateur.)

14. P. to K. fifth
15. Q. to Q. R. fifth
16. Q. R. to Q. third
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
18. K. R. to Q. square
19. Q. to Q. B. third
20. Kt. to Q. fourth
21. P. to K. sixth
22. P. takes P.
23. R. to Q. R. third
24. Q. to Q. third
25. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
26. Q. to Q. Kt. third
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. K. R. to Q. fifth
29. Kt. to Q. fourth
30. K. R. takes Q. R. P.
31. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
32. K. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
33. R. takes Q. (check)
34. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)
35. Kt. to Q. B. sixth

14. Castles (Q. R.)
15. K. to Q. Kt. square
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. K. to Q. R. second
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square
20. B. takes K. R. P.
21. P. takes P.
22. Q. to K. square
23. B. to K. B. third
24. P. to Q. R. fourth
25. K. to Q. Kt. square
26. Q. to Q. B. third
27. B. to K. second
28. Kt. to K. B. third
29. Q. to Q. Kt. second
30. Kt. to K. fifth (a)
31. Q. R. to K. B. square (b)
32. Q. takes R.
23. K. takes R.
24. K. to Q. Kt. square

Mate.

Notes.

(a) Had Black now taken R. with P., he would have been mated in three moves.

(b) Black could reap little benefit from the advance of P. to Q. B. third at this juncture.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Evans'
Gambit

Smart specimen of the Evans' Gambit between Mr.
C. F. Smith and Mr. Drew.

White. (MR. DREW.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. to K. fifth
9. P. takes P. (*en passant*)
10. R. to K. square (check)
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
13. Q. B. to R. third
14. Q. to K. R. fifth
15. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
16. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
17. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
18. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
19. Kt. to K. sixth square (check)
20. Kt. takes Q.
21. B. takes R.

Black. (MR. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. takes P.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. retakes
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. Castles
13. R. to K. square
14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
15. K. to R. square
16. B. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. to her B. second
18. K. takes Q.
19. K. to Kt. square
20. K. B. takes K. Kt.

And White wins.



King's
Gambit.

IN the following game, just played at Oxford, the Editor gave his Queen's Rook to Mr. WELLMAN, one of the best players in the Reading Chess Club.

Remove White's Q.'s Rook from the Board.

White. (The EDITOR.)

Black. (MR. WELLMAN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. Q. to her Kt. third
8. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
9. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
10. P. to K. R. fourth
11. Q. to her fifth
12. P. to Q. fourth (*b*)
13. Q. to her Kt. fifth
14. B. takes Q.
15. K. B. to Q. third
16. Kt. to K. B. third
17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
18. B. checks
19. Kt. to K. sixth
20. Kt. takes R.
21. Q. Kt. to Q. second
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
24. R. takes K. B. P.
25. Kt. to K. sixth
26. K. to B. second
27. P. takes B.
28. Q. B. to Q. second
29. R. checks
30. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
31. B. to K. Kt. fifth

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (*a*)
7. K. Kt. to K. R. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. Castles
10. Q. to her Kt. square
11. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
12. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
13. Q. takes Q.
14. Q. Kt. to K. R. fourth
15. P. to K. B. third
16. P. to K. B. fourth (*c*)
17. Q. R. to K. square
18. K. to his R. square
19. P. takes P. (*d*)
20. R. takes Kt.
21. P. to K. sixth
22. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
23. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
24. B. to Q. eighth
25. P. to K. seventh
26. R. to K. B. third
27. K. takes Kt.
28. Q. Kt. to Q. B. eighth
29. K. to B. square (*e*)
30. K. to his second
31. K. Kt. to his sixth (dis. check)

- White.* (The Editor.)
32. K. to his square
 33. B. takes K. P.
 34. B. takes R. (check)
 35. R. takes Kt. (*h*)

- Black.* (Mr. Wellman.)
32. Q. Kt. to K. sixth (*f*)
 33. B. takes B. (*g*)
 34. K. takes B.

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(*a*) In an even game, this move under present circumstances would be fatal to the maker, but with such immense odds given, its consequences are not very material.

(*b*) Whether White play P. to Q. fourth, or move his King, the exchange of Queens is alike inevitable.

(*c*) Taking the Kt. would have been unwise, because it would have united and strengthened White's centre Pawns.

(*d*) Well played. The establishing two Pawns thus, is cheaply purchased by the loss of the exchange.

(*e*) R. to K. Kt. third would certainly have been better play.

(*f*) Threatening a disastrous check at White's Q. B. second or K. Kt. second.

(*g*) If the Kt. had taken the Bishop, White must first have captured the Rook, and then played Rook to K. eighth, &c.

(*h*) He might still have made a stand by playing the Kt. to K. B.'s fourth; but as the pieces were exactly equal, the result ultimately would probably have been the same.

CHESS IN FRANCE.

Counter Gambit
in the
K. B.'s opening.

For the two next games, lately played between MM. Kieseritzky and S—t, of Paris, we are indebted to the politeness of the former distinguished player.

White. (Mr. S—t.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. takes P. (*a*)
4. P. to Q. third, (*b*)

Black. (Mr. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth

White (Mr. S—t.)

5. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. B. takes Kt.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. K. Kt. to B. third
10. Castles
11. P. to K. R. third
12. K. Kt. to R. second
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
15. Q. to K. second (c)
16. Q. Kt. to K. square
17. R. takes R.
18. K. Kt. to B. third
19. Q. Kt. takes B.
20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. K. to R. square
22. Kt. to K. square
23. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. K.)

5. B. takes P.
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Q. takes B.
8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Castles
10. K. to R. square
11. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
14. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
15. B. takes K. R. P.
16. R. takes K. B. P.
17. R. to K. B. square
18. Q. B. takes P.
19. R. takes K. Kt.
20. Kt. to K. B. third
21. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
22. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
23. Q. to K. R. seventh

Mate.

Notes.

(a) It is not advisable to accept the counter gambit in this opening the proper play is to move P. to Q. third, P. to Q. fourth, P. to Q. third, or K. Kt. to K. B. third.

(b) We prefer playing P. to Q. fourth.

(c) Instead of this utterly useless move, White had only to play P. to Q. fourth, to have disarmed the attack completely.



Petroff's defence
to the
K.Kt. game.

Between the same players.

White. (Mr. S—t.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third

Black. (Mr. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third

White. Mr. S—t.)

3. Kt. takes P.
4. Q. to K. second
5. Q. takes Kt.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. Q. Kt. to B. third
9. Kt. to Q. fifth
10. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
11. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
12. B. takes P. (check)
13. Q. takes P. (check)
14. Q. takes Q. R.
15. Q. takes Q. R. P.
16. K. to B. second
17. K. R. to K. Kt. square
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. K. to B. square
20. K. to B. second
21. K. to his square
22. Q. takes P.
23. K. to Q. second
24. K. to Q. square
25. K. to his square

Black (Mr. K.)

3. Kt. takes P.
4. Q. to K. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. B. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
8. K. B. P. takes Kt.
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. P. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes B.
13. K. to his B. second
14. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
15. P. takes Q. P. (dis. check)
16. R. to K. Kt. square
17. Q. to K. fifth
18. Q. takes Q. B. P. (check)
19. Q. to Q. eighth (check)
20. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
21. K. B. to Kt. second
22. R. to K. square (check)
23. R. to K. seventh (check)
24. R. to K. B. seventh (dis. check)
25. Q. to K. seventh

Mate.

CHESS IN INDIA.

French
Opening.

Curious little skirmish between Mr. COCHRANE and another member of the Calcutta Chess Club, Mr. C. giving his K. Kt., *which must be removed from the board.*

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth

Black. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth

White (Mr. C.)

3. P. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to B. third
5. K. B. (checks)
6. Q. B. to Q. second
7. Kt. to Q. fifth

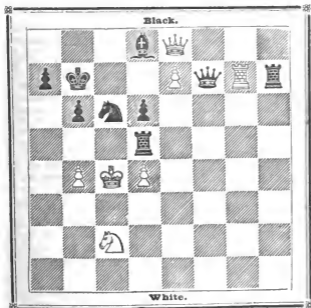
Black (AMATEUR)

3. Q. takes P
4. Q. to Q. R. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. K. Kt. to B. third

And wins Black's Queen.

PROBLEM, No. 123.

By Mr. MUCKLOW, of Oxford.



White to move and Mate in five moves.



Senteh
Gambit.

Well fought game between Mr. MORTON of the Calcutta Club, and MOONSHEE WARRIS ALLY, a Native Chess Player of the Upper Provinces.

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. Q. Kt. takes P.
8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
10. B. takes K. Kt.
11. R. to K. square
12. Kt. to Q. fourth (a)
13. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fifth
18. K. to R. square
19. Q. to K. second
20. Q. to K. R. fifth
21. R. to K. third
22. Q. to K. R. fourth
23. K. R. to K. R. third
24. Kt. to K. B. third
25. Q. Kt. to K. second (c)
26. Q. R. to Q. square
27. Q. takes K. P.
28. R. takes Q. B.
29. Q. to her third
30. Kt. to K. Kt. third
31. Q. to her Kt. third
32. Q. takes R.

Black. (WARRIS ALLY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. K. Kt. to B. third
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. Q. to her square
10. P. takes B.
11. Kt. to K. fourth
12. Kt. takes B.
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. B. to Q. second (b)
15. K. B. to K. second
16. Castles
17. K. to R. square
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. K. R. to K. Kt. square
20. Q. to K. B. square
21. R. to K. Kt. fourth
22. P. to Q. R. third
23. K. R. to K. Kt. second
24. Q. to K. Kt. square
25. P. to Q. fourth
26. P. takes K. P.
27. Q. R. to K. square (d)
28. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
29. K. R. takes K. Kt. P.
30. K. R. to K. B. seventh
31. K. R. takes Kt.
32. R. to K. eighth (check)

And White resigns.

Notes.

(a) If Mr. Morton exhibits in all his games the same judgment and knowledge which he evinces in this opening, he will soon be entitled to rank among the best players of the day.

(b) It must be observed that Black would have gained no advantage, but the contrary, by capturing his adversary's Kt.

(c) Advancing the P. to K. fifth, though tempting, would have been imprudent.

(d) Very finely conceived.

THE NEW VARIATION OF THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.*

IN an interesting paper by Messrs. Jaenisch and Schumoff on the defence to the Scotch gambit, which appeared in our number for July last, the former paid Mr. Cochrane the deserved compliment of attributing to him the merit of having invented "the first rough draft of the theory" of this favourite opening. We are glad to find so distinguished a writer bearing testimony to the obligations which the Chess community are under to our countryman for his able analysis, but our "indebtedness" to him on the score of the Scotch gambit must not be restricted to its mere crude outline. In the numberless games of his at this particular *debut*, there is scarcely a single branch of it, whether in attack or defence, that he has not practically illustrated and improved. Let us only take for example the admirable attack originated and carried on by him to the 23rd or 24th move of the opening game in the London and Edinburgh match; the beautiful and well known game he won of Deschappelles; and more recently the striking variation—

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <u>P. to K. fourth</u> | 2. <u>K. Kt. to B. third</u> | 3. <u>P. to Q. fourth</u> |
| P. to K. fourth | Q. Kt. to B. third | P. takes P. |
| 4. <u>K. B. to Q. B. fourth</u> | 5. <u>P. to Q. B. third</u> | 6. <u>P. takes P.</u> |
| K. B. "checks." | P. takes P. | &c. |

and see how much he has added to our knowledge of the variety and resources of the opening.

We have been led into these observations by a communication just received from this celebrated player, by which it appears, that, in addi-

* See page 215 of the number for July.

tion to his former discoveries and improvements in this game, he is fairly entitled to claim the honour of having first hit upon the identical variation which forms the subject of Messrs. Jaenisch and Shumoff's instructive article.

The following is an extract of his letter, dated Calcutta, 7th September, 1850, in which he alludes to his "pet" opening:—"It is somewhat provoking to find that when I had quietly completed Jaenisch's examination of the 'Queen's Pawn two' game, intending some day or other to send it with other things home, that a Russian gentleman has published it first. About four years ago, at Bombay, the following was my examination:—

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
"1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth*
2. K. Kt. to B. third	2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth	3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to his fifth	5. K. Kt. to K. R. third
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.	6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)	7. K. takes B.
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)	8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. takes B.	9. P. to Q. fourth
	(This the move in question.)

(If P. takes P. Rook checks, and if the (White) King go to B. square, the second player moves P. to Q. Kt. third; but if the King go to Q.'s square, then the second player should move his Q. to K. B.'s third, winning, I think, the game.)

"The following is also an entry of mine in another book, written at the same time.—

"QUEEN'S PAWN TWO GAME.

"Jaenisch's defence to this game seems good. See Appendix to his second volume. The following of mine completes the defence:—

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
"1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third	2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth	3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth	5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.	6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)	7. K. takes B.
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)	8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. takes B.	9. P. to Q. fourth (see A.)
10. Q. takes P. (check)	10. Q. takes Q.
11. P. takes Q.	11. Kt. to Kt. fifth
12. Kt. to Q. R. third	12. K. R. checks
13. K. to Q. square	13. Kt. takes P.

* We have modernized the notation adopted by Mr. Cochrane, to render the variations easier understood by our readers.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 14. Kt. to Kt.'s fifth | 14. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. P. | 15. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 16. B. to Q. second | 16. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 17. Kt. takes B. | 17. Kt. to K.'s fifth |

"And seems to have a fine game; but I must look at this carefully.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| (A) | |
| 10. K. P. takes P. | 10. R. to K. square (check) |
| 11. K. to Q. square | |

"On this, the best move for the second player is Q. to K. B. third.

"These are taken verbatim from my books, which I have shewn to the members of the Chess Club here on the arrival of the July number of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*. In a book of mine, which I have mislaid, a beautiful variation arises, which at this moment I forget, and that is, when the second player advances the *Queen's Pawn to Q.'s fourth*, for the other party to Castle—the second player must play with great care. The Queen's Bishop must come out, and the finishing move is Pawn to the King's seventh. Any two strong players testing this would easily make out the variation. I am sorry I have lost or mislaid this book—the variation was beautiful.

"About a year or two after I had examined this, there was a game published in the *Chronicle* by Mr. Stanley, which very nearly hit upon the move. * * *

ON THE ORIGIN AND ANTIQUITY OF CHESS

A LECTURE DELIVERED AT THE LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC
INSTITUTION OF READING, BERKSHIRE.

On Tuesday week the members of this society assembled to hear a lecture delivered by Mr. W. Hodges, Junr. on the game of Chess. Mr. Hodges was enthusiastically welcomed, and after a few prefatory observations, he remarked, "I trust I may be able to afford you some amusing and interesting information of a game, the existence of which has been traced to remote ages, the subject of whose birthplace has given rise to so many various and conflicting opinions, and which at the present time, with but few exceptions, is played alike in every country and clime. The supposed origin of the game, although it has engaged the attention of many eminent men, has never been satisfactorily explained. India, China, Egypt, and other countries, have all their different advocates in English literature: in examining the testimonies of writers on a subject so obscure, considerable allowance must be made in favour of certain opinions which local and other circumstances have tended to confirm; thus, one who has passed his time in India, attentively noticing the

manners and habits of the native tribes—tracing out their history, transcribing their monuments, and interpreting their legends, would strenuously support the claims of such a people to this remarkable invention; and the same remarks may be applied to the historians of other countries. Some there are who assert that it was invented by a single individual, ascribed by many to the philosopher Xerxes, and by some to the brothers Lyobo and Tyrrhene; others oppose the notion as altogether unlikely and improbable, and contend that it must have been some rude ancient game which has been altered at different times as practice discovered imperfections, until united at last in the present chaste and beautiful structure. There is one word in vogue with chess players which it may be necessary for me to explain, as I shall have occasion to repeat it more than once in the course of the evening; the term to which I allude is 'mate,'—or 'check-mate,' which signifies the 'winning move,' and from which there is no escape. As it is not my intention to enter into details respecting the way in which the game is played, I shall proceed at once to notice briefly a few points in its supposed history and progress amongst the nations of the world. A talented and ingenious writer on the subject, Mr. Christie, strenuously supports the notion that it must have been derived from an ancient Greek game, identical with one that has been known in the North of Europe from the remotest ages, and called here by various names, such as 'Ninepenny Marl,' 'The Game of Morris,' and other titles. Mr. Christie supposes that the Eastern shepherds, while engaged in watching their flocks, amused themselves by playing this game with pebbles on the turf or ground, and that they afterwards introduced the figure of the pound or fold as an ornament to the board and a place for depositing the captured men. His inquiries upon this point, however interesting to a chess-player, are too dry for me to relate to a general audience; they however, if correct, tend to shew that the Scythians, occupying the vast desert tracts eastward of the Caspian Sea, were the original inventors of the game from which Chess has been produced by a series of improvements made during three thousand years, and that it therefore existed before the Siege of Troy, spreading thence westward to Greece, south-west to Persia, south-east to India, and east to China, receiving in each country numerous modifications and additions. Mr. Irwin, in a letter to the Earl of Charlemont, supports the Chinese, in whose *Concum* or *Annals* are to be found several passages relating to this scientific game. In the Chinese game of chess, which is called 'Chong-Ke,' or the 'Royal Game,' the board is divided by the drawing of a river to separate the contending parties. Mr. Irwin therefore infers that the river was expressive of the general force of China, where a battle could scarcely be fought without meeting with an interruption of this kind, and that on the introduction of the game into Persia, the board changed with the nature of the region, and the contest was settled on land. Sir William Jones, Dr. Hyde, and others, favour the claim of the Brahmins of India, and certainly the weight of authority, as well as evidence, is on their side; they adduce the testimony of the Persians, who acknowledge having received the game from

India in the sixth century, together with certain ancient treatises on the subject. Since its introduction into Hindostan it has been known by the name of 'Chaturanga,' or the four members of an army, viz.: elephants, horses, chariots, and foot soldiers. Several tales are related by the Brahmins in support of their claim; the popular one with them is as follows:—At the commencement of the fifth century, there lived in the Indies a very powerful prince, whose kingdom was situated near the sea; he took to himself the proud title of King of the Indies, his father having forced a number of sovereign princes to pay tribute to him. The young monarch, proud of his title, soon forgot that the love of subjects for their king is the only solid support of the throne; he oppressed the people by his tyranny, and the tributary princes were preparing to throw off his yoke. A Brahmin named Sissa, touched by the misfortunes of his country, resolved to open the eyes of the prince to the fatal tendency of his conduct: he invented the game of Chess, wherein the king, although the most considerable of all the pieces, is unable either to attack or defend himself against his enemies without the assistance of his subjects; the new game soon became so famous that the king desired to learn it, and the Brahmin Sissa was selected to teach it him, who, under the pretext of explaining its rules and shewing him the skill required to make use of the other pieces for the king's defence, soon made him perceive and relish important truths which he had hitherto refused to learn. The king applied the Brahmin's lessons to his own circumstances, and feeling that his own strength must consist in his people's confidence and love, averted by a timely alteration of his conduct those misfortunes which seemed to be coming upon him. Out of gratitude to the inventor, the prince left him to choose his own reward. The Brahmin requested that he might have one grain of corn for the first square, two for the second, and so on doubling to the sixty-fourth square. The king, astonished at the seeming modesty and reasonableness of the request, granted it immediately, but when his officers had made a calculation they found that the king's grant exceeded the value of all his treasures. The Brahmin availed himself of this opportunity also, to show him how necessary it was for kings to be upon their guard. It may be amusing if we endeavour to find out what amount of room would have been required to have contained the corn, had it been possible for the king to have collected it together. If then we reckon 7,680 grains to the pint, and 40 bushels to the ton, we shall find that the number of vessels required to have held it, each of 1,000 tons burthen, would have been 938,249,921! The numerous sketches on the tombs and monuments in Upper and Lower Egypt have led many to believe that the ancient Egyptians were acquainted with chess, or a game closely resembling it. Searching inquiry having been instituted, it has been found that the games which are drawn on the Egyptian monuments resemble a kind of 'draughts,' the men similar to those made use of by the Egyptians of the present day, and the game played in a like manner to our own. On the walls of a tomb at Beni-Hassan, in Upper Egypt, is a rough drawing thrice repeated, of a game being played between two parties, imagined to be either draughts or chess, and the sketch (the figures of which are sadly defaced by the hand of time) is said to have

been executed about two thousand years ago. Presuming then that the game was invented in India, it is supposed to have been transmitted thence to Europe by means of the Persians and Arabs, and the instruments of its introduction to the western world the Crusaders; but as this would preclude all knowledge on our part of the game previous to the year 1100, let us proceed to notice a few of the objections to this supposition. An Eastern historian informs us that the game was known in Constantinople in the year 802, at which period the Emperor Nicephoras began his reign; and in a letter to his Prime Minister makes this pointed allusion to chess:—'The Queen,' he says (speaking of Irene, the mother of Constantine, whom he succeeded), 'considers you a 'rook' and herself a 'pawn'; submitting therefore to pay you a tribute, the double of which she ought to have exacted of herself.' It is therefore most likely that the intercourse which took place at this period between the Courts of Constantinople and Paris was the way in which it was introduced into western Europe, and that France was one of the first kingdoms which became acquainted with chess is confirmed by an ancient set of chessmen preserved in the Royal Library at Paris, supposed to have been executed at Constantinople by an Asiatic Greek for the Empress Irene, and sent by her or her successor as a present to Charlemagne. The dresses and ornaments of the principal figures having been examined by Sir F. Madden, were proclaimed by him to be in strict keeping with the costume of the Greek of the ninth century. Other instances might also be adduced did time permit to disprove the common opinion that chess was not known in Europe until after the first Crusade. Before directing your attention to the subject of Chess Literature, it may be necessary that I should submit to your notice additional evidence in support of its antiquity; this is abundantly furnished in the numerous anecdotes that abound in various works from an early date, and more recently from the curious discovery made in the year 1831 of a considerable number of chessmen, of excellent workmanship, found in a sand-bank on the sea shore at the Isle of Lewis, in Scotland: they now form part of our national collection of antiquities, having been purchased by the trustees of the British Museum. They have been made by Mr. Madden the subject of a beautiful essay on the 'Introduction of Chess into Europe.' They appear to have been carved about the middle of the twelfth century, by that extraordinary race of people who at an early period of time, under the general name of Northmen, overran the greater part of Europe, and whose language and manners are still preserved among their genuine descendants in Iceland. The chessmen are formed from the tusks of an animal called in Icelandic 'rosmar,' and in other parts of Europe by the name of 'morse,' 'walrus,' or 'sea-horse.' The tusks of the 'walrus' appear to have been held in high estimation by the northern nations, for it is recorded that Gunner, Prefect of Greenland, wishing to conciliate Harald, King of Norway, in the year 1046, by the advice of a Norwegian merchant, named Barder, sent him three of the most precious gifts the island could produce, one of these being a chess table and men exquisitely carved from the tusks of the rosmar. The closest intercourse appears to have existed

for many ages between the western coast of Scotland and Iceland. The chances of a shipwreck in a storm were therefore very great, and it is supposed that these men formed part of the stock of an Icelandic merchant, who carried these articles for traffic, and that the ship in which they were conveyed being wrecked, these figures were thrown on the shore by the waves and buried beneath the sand bank which, for the space of seven centuries, accumulated, before the fortunate discovery took place which restored them to light. It is related by Dr. Hyde, in an Arabic history of the Saracens, that about the year 802 the game was in such repute in the East that Al-Amin, Kaliph of Bagdad, commanded the different governors of his provinces to send all persons expert at chess to his court, to whom he allowed pensions and passed his time amongst them. On one occasion, when playing with his freed-man Kuthar, a prince with whom he was at war pushed the siege of Bagdad with so much vigour that it was on the point of being carried by assault. On being warned of his danger, he cried out, 'Let me alone, I see check-mate against Kuthar.' In a battle between the French and English in 1117, John of Salisbury relates that an English knight, having seized the bridle of the French king, exclaimed, 'The king's taken.' Louis, however, struck him to the ground, with the remark 'Dost thou not know that in chess the king is never taken.' Although a knowledge of the game has been diffused for some centuries, at the commencement of the present one scarcely fifty works designed for teaching it could be found, and these mostly in foreign languages, whereas now a curious collector could make up a library of twelve hundred volumes on this at one time neglected subject. The first regular work on chess was written about the year 1200, by Jacobus de Cesolis, and translated into English by Caxton about the year 1474; this work is rendered the more interesting to chess-players from the fact of its being the second book ever printed in England, and the first in which metal type was employed. In the year 1400 a curious manuscript appeared, entitled "Morality on Chess." It was at first ascribed to Pope Innocent III., but appears to have been written by an English monk of the same name. The moves of the pieces at that period seem to have been somewhat different to those of the present day, which will account for the author's wording of the manuscript. It commences in this manner:—'This whole world is like a chess-board, of which the points are alternately white and black, figuring the double state of life and death, grace and sin. The families of this chess-board are like the men of this world, they all come out of one bag and are placed in different stations in life: one is called King, another Queen, and so on. The condition of the game is that one piece takes another, and when the game is finished they are all deposited together, like man, in the same place, and it often happens that when the pieces are thrown promiscuously into the bag, the king lies at the bottom. The king moves into all the circumjacent places, and takes in a direct line, which is a sign that he must never omit doing justice to all uprightly, for in whatever manner a king acts it is reputed just, and what pleases the sovereign has the force of law. The queen, whom we call Fers', (but here let me remind you that these are not my words, but

those of an English monk of the fourteenth century, and that the ladies of that day must have been very different to those of this, or else he must have formed a very erroneous opinion of them, which I think is most likely to have been the case.) 'the queen,' he says, 'whom we call Fers or woman, takes in an oblique line, because women being of a covetous nature, take whatever they can, and possessing neither merit nor grace, are often guilty of injustice.' Several excellent works appeared between this and the sixteenth century; among others, was a celebrated Latin poem on Chess, written by Vida, of Cremona, Bishop of Alba. Of this work an extraordinary number of editions have been printed in various languages, viz. eleven in Italian, five in French, and several in English. Numerous passages also in contemporary writers seem to show that the game was greatly practised in this country. A kind of comedy on Chess was also acted at the Globe Theatre, at Bank-side. It was, however, a sort of religious controversy, the game being played between a member of the Church of England and another of the Church of Rome, the former in the end gaining the victory. The play being considered too political, the author was cast into prison, from which he obtained his release by the following petition to the King:—

'A harmless game, coyned only for delight,
'Twas played betwixt the black house and the white;
The white house won, yet still the black doth brag,
They had the power to put me in the bag;
Use but your royal hand, 'twill set me free,
'Tis but removing of a man—that's me.' "

After noticing several modern works on Chess, the lecturer proceeded: "It does not appear that any great skill had been evinced in the game until the year 970, when mention is made of a player at Tripoli, in Syria, who was famous for playing the game blindfolded, not by calling out the moves, as at the present day, but by handling both board and men. Although numerous celebrated players lived between the tenth and the sixteenth centuries, no degree of eminence appears to have been attained by either of them, but at the latter period a considerable stimulus was given to the game, owing to the many excellent players and Chess authors who flourished at this time. Amongst these may be named, Ruy Lopez, the celebrated Spanish player; a young man of Cutri, in Spain, named Leonardo, and John Frederick, Elector of Saxony. It is related by Dr. Robinson that the last named individual having been taken prisoner by Charles V., was condemned to suffer death; the decree was intimated to the Elector when engaged in playing at chess with Ernest of Brunswick, his fellow prisoner. Pausing for a moment, though without discovering any symptom either of surprise or terror, he exclaimed, 'It is easy to comprehend the emperor's scheme, I must die because Wittemberg will not surrender. I shall lay down my life with pleasure if by that sacrifice I can preserve the dignity of my house, and transmit to my posterity the inheritance that belongs to them. Would to God that this sentence may not affect my wife and children more than it

intimidates me, and that they, for the sake of adding a few days to a life already too long, may not renounce honours and territories which they were born to possess.' He then turned to his antagonist, whom he challenged to continue the game, playing with his usual attention and ingenuity, and having won, expressed all the satisfaction that is commonly felt on gaining such victories. It appears that Charles spared his life, and in the year 1562 set him entirely at liberty, having kept him prisoner for five years. Queen Elizabeth seems to have known something of the game, for on a particular occasion, when Sir Charles Blount (afterwards Lord Mountjoy) had distinguished himself at a tilting match, she sent him as a present a chess queen of gold, richly enamelled. Under the head of extraordinary, if not eminent players, may be classed the inhabitants of the chess-playing village of Strobeck, in Germany. Mr. Lewis visited this interesting village in 1831, and describes it as lying in a hollow, about one mile from the high road, and containing about 120 houses. The study of chess at this day forms an integral part of their public education, which is not there, as in other places, a relaxation from the toils of business, or an intellectual pursuit; but is considered by them a serious and important occupation, a family duty, and an absolute element of social life. Several traditions are in existence one of which has lately been published, respecting the way in which this singular devotion to chess was brought about. It is recorded that at the beginning of the eleventh century, the emperor (Henry 2nd) sent as a prisoner to the Bishop of Strobeck, Count Guncelin, with orders that he should be imprisoned and guarded strictly. The count was shut up in an old tower, which is still pointed out. Being passionately fond of chess, he constructed a board and men, and endeavoured to beguile the long years of his captivity by the study of its infinite varieties. At first he played only by himself, but subsequently taught the peasants who were employed to guard his cell. Through these men a knowledge of the game rapidly spread, and soon became a passion among the inhabitants of the place; and was thus transmitted, without change of any kind, from generation to generation down to the present day. Another supposed means of its introduction to this obscure village is said to have been owing to the following circumstances:—A dignitary of the cathedral at Haberstadt was exiled to Strobeck, where, being deserted by his former friends, he became the more attached to the inhabitants of the village, who had received him kindly. At a loss how to testify his gratitude, he, after much consideration, determined to teach them chess. He soon felt amply rewarded for the trouble he had taken; for not only did they become proficient in the game, but it afforded him many opportunities of improving their morals and behaviour. After some time, the exile was honourably recalled to his cathedral, and eventually became Bishop of Haberstadt. His prosperity did not let him forget his village friends; on the contrary, he often went there, conferring many benefits on the community—amongst them that of founding a free school, a special injunction being laid on the masters to instruct all their pupils in the game, and to distribute prizes, consisting of chess-boards and men, to the best players, at the end of every year. They are to this day con-

tended for, forty-eight scholars being generally chosen to take part in the tournament. Another extraordinary custom with them I cannot refrain from relating. When a young lady of Strobeck marries a stranger, she is compelled, before her departure, to play a game of chess with the chief magistrate of the village, for the purpose of showing she has not forgotten the old traditions of her native home: and is worthy to transport the rules and taste for the game into the new family which she is about to enter. This interesting ceremony usually takes place in one of the halls of an inn, which bears on its sign the impress Chess. During the progress of the farewell game, the invited guests surround her, at her expense drink her health, and are lavish alike of their applause or censure, accordingly as she plays, with ability or otherwise. At the early part of the eighteenth century, Captain James Burtin obtained a distinguished rank among chess players. He seems entitled to the merit of having invented a celebrated opening, which being afterwards adopted by Mr. Cunningham (who also lived at this period), was named by Philidor the Cunningham gambit. It is said of Mr. Cunningham, whose acquirements gained him the friendship of many distinguished persons, that when at the Hague he was in the habit of frequently playing chess with Lord Sunderland. His lordship discovered that if either one of them before playing was jolted in the carriage in passing over the rough streets of the Hague, he was generally the loser. For this reason his lordship discontinued going to Cunningham, but for some time sent for him. Under this new arrangement Mr. Cunningham found to his no small astonishment that he lost most of his games. When the plan was at length revealed, he insisted that the visits should be reciprocated. This is said to have restored the former ratio of success between them. It was remarked by Mr. Twiss, when he was made acquainted with this circumstance, that those who believe in this anecdote must of necessity think that the head of a chess player, before he plays, requires to be moved as carefully as a bottle of old Port before it is decanted. I should consider my lecture defective if I did not make a brief allusion to one of the most skilful of amateur chess players, Andre Danican Philidor, born in the year 1726, at Dreux, a small town 45 miles from Paris. He was, at the age of 6 years, admitted into the choir of the Chapel Royal at Versailles, where he had an opportunity of learning chess from the musicians in waiting, a long table, inlaid with six boards, being provided in the chapel, at which they often amused themselves during their leisure hours. At the age of 14 he quitted the band, his voice having begun to change, which, in a great measure, induced him to pursue the study of chess rather than that of music. In 1745 he visited Holland, with the intention of joining some musical brethren in a scheme for giving concerts to the Dutch; the death of one of the party terminated the plan, and he found himself alone in a foreign land without the means of support. By giving lessons to Prince Waldeck, who commanded the Dutch army, his skill in the game of chess procured him a sufficient sum to supply his wants. After remaining there about a year he left Holland, and visited this country in 1747. In 1751, at the request of the King of Prussia, he went to Berlin, that monarch taking a great interest in seeing him play, although he never

encountered him himself. He returned to this country in the year 1769, and in the following year he created a great sensation by playing two games at the same time without seeing the board, against two of the best players of the day, on which occasion he lost one and drew the other. In the year 1795, at the age of 69, he contested for the last time three games at once against three able antagonists, two without seeing the board, the third being fought in the usual way; two months after, his death took place. Perhaps no invention of the mind of man ever excited more wonder and delight than the production of the automaton chess-player. It was contrived by a native of Germany, named Wolfgang de Kempelen. It was first introduced at the court of Vienna, where it excited the admiration of every one who saw it play, or played with it. M. de Kempelen visited this country with the machine about the year 1784. Although the charge for admission was five shillings for the space of one hour, thousands of persons crowded to the exhibition. In the course of its travels, it visited, by special invitation, the court of Frederick the Great, at Berlin, when Frederick, eager to possess himself of the secret, purchased the automaton for a large sum. He, however, soon threw aside his toy; and for many years it laid forgotten and neglected. It was again received here with enthusiasm in the year 1819, the literature of the day giving it almost unqualified praise. One can scarcely credit the fact, but such appears to have been the case, that here, in the 19th century, it was believed by many that by winding up every ten minutes certain machinery the figure was made capable of replying to and out-manceuvring stratagems resulting from deep thought. It appears that the chest, to which was attached the figure, dressed in the Turkish fashion, concealed in its interior a hidden player, who, when the time had arrived for exhibiting, seated himself, with a board of his own, immediately under that on which the automaton was to operate. Each piece which the figure moved had a powerful magnet at its base, and below each square of the board hung a small metal ball, suspended by a fine piece of silk; thus the player below could at once see from which square a piece had been moved by the dropping of a ball, and where one had been placed by the rising of another. This move seen, he repeated on his private board; and, having thus decided on his own, directed the arm of the figure accordingly. In order, however, to aid the deception, machinery was also introduced into the body of the chest, and wound up every ten or twelve moves, which produced a noise resembling that of a repeater. To this circumstance, says a late writer on the subject, is partly to be attributed the fact that the automaton lost only six games out of 300 which he played, though always giving odds; for no doubt there was a kind of superstitious feeling in players who found themselves suddenly brought *vis-a-vis* with a black-headed wooden Turk, and serenaded with a perpetual whirring from the wheels in the interior. Chess is now becoming decidedly popular; at Leeds and other large towns in the north of England, clubs are being formed by the working men, in addition to the various ones which already exist among the middle and higher classes in almost every large provincial city and town in the country, and which now number 130. It is

also likely to receive no slight stimulus during the Exhibition of next year, when a congress of chess players will be held for the purpose of engaging in this mental warfare; but let us hope that in future no more deadly conflict will take place between the nations of the earth, than those which will be witnessed on that occasion, when the battle-field of blood, of pain, and anguish, will be exchanged for the peaceful hall, and the thundering roar of the cannon for the milder contest of intellectual prowess. Some there are, perhaps, who look at the game only in the light of an amusement, and as such esteem it both frivolous and unprofitable. Think you that was a frivolous amusement which induced a Franklin to write in its praise—which engaged the attention of a Luther when occupied in translating the words of eternal life—which reckons amongst its votaries men of the senate, the bar, and the pulpit—which has numbered amongst its supporters such a variety of illustrious and talented individuals? As a school for temper it is held in the highest esteem. Charles XII., we are informed, would calmly sit down to the game after barricading his house at Bender. Charles I. was playing when he received the intelligence that the Scots intended to deliver him up. To those that feel an interest in, and are beginning to study this scientific and intellectual recreation, I would suggest the chess maxims, in a late number of the Quarterly Review, to their consideration. As far as time would permit I have endeavoured to give you an account (necessarily a brief one) of the history, nature, and progress of a game which has been so deservedly termed Royal. If we apply its morals to our daily toil we shall profit by the encouragement and stimulus which they hold out to us. (After a very forcible and apposite application of the game to the great battle of life, the lecturer concluded by hoping that all engaged would reach the "8th square," and from thence look back with pleasure, on the toil of their progress as well bestowed, and to their connexion with the Chess Club of the Reading Institution.)—*Berkshire Chronicle*.



SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 105, p. 228.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to Q. seventh (double check)
2. Q. to her Kt. third
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
4. P. takes Kt.

BLACK.

1. K. to R. square or *
2. Kt. takes Q. †
3. P. takes Kt.

(Dis. mate.)

2. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
3. Q. checks or takes P. (check)

- * 1. K. to Q. B. square
2. K. moves, or anything,

And mates next move.

† 2. Black has other moves at this point, but none which prevent the mate.

No. 106, p. 255.

1. R. to Q. fifth
2. K. to K. Kt. second
3. K. to K. B. second
4. K. to his square
5. K. to Q. second
6. K. to Q. B. square
7. K. to Q. Kt. second
8. K. to Q. Kt. third
9. K. to Q. Kt. fourth

1. K. to Q. B. second (best)
2. K. to Q. second
3. K. to K. second
4. K. to Q. second
5. K. to Q. B. second
6. K. to Q. second
7. K. to Q. B. second
8. K. to Q. second

And wins.

No. 107, and No. 108.

We regret to say that after the publication of these positions, an error was detected in each. In the former, the Black Pawn at King's fourth should have been omitted altogether, and in the latter, the Black Pawn which is at K. R. sixth, should stand at K. R. fifth. The reader is required to make these corrections, and then endeavour to supply the Solutions, which we shall withhold until next month.

No. 109, p. 256.

WHITE.

1. Q. to her fourth (check)
2. K. to Kt. seventh
3. Q. to Q. fifth
4. Q. to Q. third (check)
5. Kt. to Kt. eighth

BLACK.

1. Kt. to Q. R. sixth (or A)
2. Q. to K. second
3. Q. to Q. B. second (or B)
4. K. moves

And wins.

(A)

2. K. to Kt. seventh
3. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
4. K. to K. Kt. eighth

1. K. to Q. R. fourth, Q. to Kt. fourth, Q. to Kt. sixth
2. Q. to K. second
3. K. moves

And wins.

(B)

WHITE.

4. Q. to K. B. third (check)
5. K. to K. R. sixth
6. K. to R. seventh
7. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
8. K. to Kt. eighth

BLACK.

3. Q. to Q. R. second (best)
4. K. to Q. Kt. fifth (best)
5. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
6. Q. to her B. second (or C)
7. K. moves

And wins.

(C)

7. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
8. Q. to K. Kt. seventh

6. Q. to Q. R. second
7. K. moves

And wins.

No. 110, p. 259.

I.

1. Kt. to B. seventh (check)
2. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
3. Kt. takes P. (check)
4. R. to K. fourth (check)
5. R. to K. sixth

1. R. takes Kt.
2. Kt. takes Q.
3. Either R. takes Kt.
4. K. takes R.

Mate.

II.

1. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
2. Q. to her Kt. eighth (check)
3. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
4. Q. to R. seventh

1. K. to Kt. second (If the R. interposes, Mate is equally given in four moves.)
2. K. moves
3. R. takes P.

Mate.

No. 111, p. 270.

1. R. to Q. B. second
2. R. to Q. seventh or eighth
3. B. to Q. B. sixth
4. R. to Q. R. seventh or eighth
5. R. takes P.

1. P. moves
2. "
3. "
4. "

Mate

No. 112, p. 283.

1. K. Kt. to Kt. third
2. K. Kt. to K. B. square
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

1. K. to Q. R. fifth
2. K. takes Kt.
- (If K. to Q. Kt. sixth, Kt. to Q. second Mates.)

Mate.

No. 113, p. 287.

1. R. to K. Kt. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth (check)
3. Q. to K. fourth (check)
4. R. to K. Kt. fifth

1. K. B. takes P.
2. B. takes P.
3. P. takes Q.

Mate.

No. 114, p. 287.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 1. K. to Kt. fifth (best) |
| 2. Q. takes K. B. P. (check) | 2. K. takes Q. |
| 3. Kt. to K. third (dis. check) | 3. K. to his fourth |
| 4. K. to Q. Kt. fifth | 4. Anything |
| 5. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 5. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 6. R. to Q. sixth | |

Mate.

No. 115, p. 288.

(At the request of several Subscribers we reserve the Solution of this study for the present.)

No. 116, 288.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. B. to Q. Kt. eighth | 1. P. moves |
| 2. P. to K. fifth | 2. P. moves |
| 3. K. to Q. R. fifth | 3. K. takes Kt. |
| 4. B. Mates. | |

No. 117, p. 320.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Q. to her Kt. sixth | 1. P. takes Q. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (dis. check) | 2. Q. takes B. |
| 3. P. to K. R. seventh (check) | |

Mate.

No. 118, p. 320.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. R. to K. B. second (dis. check) | 1. Q. or R. takes B. |
| 2. Kt. to Q. third (check) | 2. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 3. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | 3. R. takes R. |
| 4. Kt. mates | |

No. 119, p. 351.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Kt. to Q. square | 1. K. to Q. sixth |
| 2. Q. to K. R. second | 2. K. to Q. fourth |
| 3. Q. to her sixth | |

Mate.

No. 120, p. 351.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Q. to K. third | 1. P. takes Q. (or A) |
| 2. K. B. to K. second | 2. K. moves |
| 3. B. Mates | |

(A)

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 2. B. to K. Kt. second | 1. P. to Q. sixth |
| 3. Q. takes K. P. | 2. P. to Q. seventh |

Mate.

No. 121, p. 352.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. R. to Q. R. fourth (check) | 1. K. to K. fourth |
| 2. R. to Q. R. fifth | 2. P. to Q. B. fourth (best) |
| 3. R. takes P. | 3. Q. takes R. |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth (check) | 4. Q. or K. takes P. |
| 5. Kt. checks K. and Q. and White wins afterwards with his Pawn. | |

No. 122, 352.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. K. moves |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) | 2. K. moves |
| 3. B. to Q. sixth | 3. K. takes Kt. |
| 4. B. to K. fifth | 4. K. moves |
| 5. P. to Q. fifth | |

Mate.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS CALLED CHESS-NUTS.

No. 42.*

WHITE.

1. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
2. Kt. to Q. B. third (check)
3. P. to Q. R. third (check)
4. P. to Q. Kt. third (check)
5. Kt. to K. second (check)
6. Kt. to K. Kt. third (check)
7. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
8. P. to Q. third

BLACK

1. K. takes Q.
2. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
3. K. to Q. B. fifth
4. K. to Q. fifth
5. K. to his fifth
6. K. to Q. fifth
7. K. to his fifth

Mate.

No. 43.

1. B. to K. second
2. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
3. K. to B. sixth
4. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
5. B. to Q. B. sixth

1. K. to his second
2. K. to Q. third
3. K. to Q. fourth
4. K. to K. fifth

Mate.

No. 44

The conductors of the "Berlin Schach Zeitung" express their regret that in the descriptions of this Problem a White Bishop was omitted to be placed on White's Q. R. square. The following is the solution :

1. K. to his seventh
2. Q. B. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
4. B. Mates.

1. K. to his sixth
2. K. to his fifth
3. K. takes Kt.

No. 45.

1. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
2. B. to Q. Kt. seventh
3. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
4. K. to Q. B. third
5. B. to B. sixth

1. K. moves
2. K. "
3. K. "
4. K. "

* The following is the solution of No. 30, which, not being at hand, was omitted last month. 1. Q. to her eighth (check). 2. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (double check). 3. R. to Q. eighth (check). 4. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check). 5. B. mates. Black's moves are all forced.

No. 46.

- WHITE.
1. K. B. to K. sixth
 2. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
 3. K. B. to Q. seventh
 4. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
 5. B. to K. sixth

- BLACK.
1. P. moves
 2. P. moves
 3. K. to Q. fourth
 4. K. to Q. B. fifth

Mate.

No. 47.

1. B. to K. eighth
2. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
3. B. Mates

1. K. to Q. fourth
2. K. to his third or fifth

No. 48.

1. Q. to K. square (check)
2. Q. to K. R. fourth (check.) If Black play—2. K. to B. second, White replies with R. to Q. B. seventh, &c.; and if—2. K. to Kt. second, with Kt. to K. B. fifth, &c.
3. Q. to Q. eighth
4. Q. takes R.

1. K. to B. square (best)
2. K. to his fourth

3. B. to K. third (or A)

Mate.

(A)

4. Q. to K. B. sixth

3. K. takes Kt.

Mate.

No. 49.

1. Kt. to Q. sixth
2. Q. takes Q. R. P. (check)
3. Kt. takes P. (check)
4. Kt. to Q. R. fifth (dis. check)
5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

1. Kt. to K. fifth (or A)
2. Q. takes Q.
3. K. to Q. Kt. fourth (dis. check)
4. K. takes Kt.

Mate.

(A)

2. R. takes Q.

1. Q. takes Kt.
2. P. to Q. B. seventh Queens.
- (If Black play—2. K. to Kt. fourth, White must take the Q. B. P. with his B. check, &c.)
3. Kt. to Q. sixth

3. Q. takes Q.

4. Q. takes Q. B. P. &c.

No. 50.

1. P. takes B.
2. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to K. Kt. square
4. B. to K. B. second
5. B. to K. square
6. B. Mates

1. B. takes B.
2. anything
3. "
4. "
5. "

No. 51.

WHITE.

1. R. to Q. R. sixth
2. R. takes Kt. (check)
3. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
4. Q. to her Kt. sixth (check)

BLACK.

1. P. to Q. B. third
2. K. takes R.
3. B. takes Kt.
4. B. takes Q.

Mate.

No. 52.

1. K. to Q. Kt. square
2. R. to Q. Kt. second
3. B. to K. second

1. K. to B. fifth
2. P. takes R.

Mate.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS ON DIAGRAMS.

No. 97, page 192.

WHITE.

1. Q. to K. sixth (check)
2. R. to Q. R. third
3. B. to Q. third (check)
4. Q. takes P. (check)
5. Q. Mates

BLACK.

1. Q. to her fourth (best)
2. P. takes R. (best)
3. K. to Kt. fifth or sixth
4. K. moves

No. 102, page 224.

1. R. to K. fourth (check)
2. P. takes P.
3. B. to Q. R. square
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. B. takes P. (check)
5. P. to K. B. fifth

1. P. takes R. (best)
2. P. to R. third
3. P. to Q. B. sixth
4. K. to K. B. third
5. K. to K. third

Mate.

DEATH OF THE VETERAN ALEXANDRE.

The amateurs of Chess, both here and abroad, will hear with regret that this relict of the famous old French school, in which at one period he occupied a proud position, has at length succumbed to the universal conqueror.

M. Alexandre expired somewhat suddenly on Saturday last, having attained the unusual age of fourscore years. As a player, he must long be remembered for the elegance and occasional brilliancy of his style; and as a writer, will always be entitled to distinction in having added, by his well-known *Encyclopédie des Echecs*, and his stupendous collection of Problems, two standard works to the literature of that game to which he devoted the leisure of a long life.



THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

GAME PLAYED BETWEEN THE CHESS CLUBS OF BERLIN AND POTSDAM.

Scotch
Gambit.

We have before given a portion of this instructive game, but for the benefit of those readers who may not possess the former numbers, we now present the whole.

White. (BERLIN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Q. to K. B. third
7. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)
8. Q. to K. B. fourth
9. K. to Q. square
10. Q. B. takes Q.
11. K. takes Kt.
12. Q. Kt. to B. third
13. Q. R. to Q. B. square
14. K. to Q. Kt. square
15. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*b*)
17. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
18. Q. B. takes Q. P.
19. R. takes R.

Black. (POTSDAM.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. to K. R. fifth
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Kt. to Q. fifth
7. K. to Q. square
8. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)
9. Q. takes Q.
10. P. to Q. third (*a*)
11. K. takes Kt.
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. Q. R. to Q. B. square
14. K. to Q. second
15. K. to his second
16. K. B. takes K. B. P.
17. K. to Q. square
18. Q. R. takes R. (check)
19. B. takes Kt.

<i>White.</i> (BERLIN.)	<i>Black.</i> (POTSDAM.)
20. B. to Q. B. seventh (check)	20. K. to his second
21. P. takes B.	21. K. Kt. to B. third
22. P. to Q. sixth (check)	22. K. to his third
23. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)	23. K. to Q. second (c)
24. K. B. to Q. third (d)	24. K. R. to Q. R. square
25. K. B. to his fifth (check)	25. K. to his square
26. R. to Q. square	26. B. to Q. Kt. third
27. P. to Q. seventh (check)	27. K. to his second
28. R. to K. square (check)	28. K. to B. square
29. B. to Q. sixth (check)	29. K. to Kt. square
30. R. to Q. B. square	30. Kt. takes P.
31. B. takes Kt.	

And Potsdam abandoned the contest.

Notes.

(a) In the Handbook, where this variation of the Scotch game was first given, Black here takes the Q. R. with his Kt.

(b) Well played. Intending, if Black took it, to play the Kt. to Q. fifth (check), and win, at least, the exchange.

(c) If to K. B. fourth, White must have won by R. to K. B. square, or if K. to K. fourth, by P. to Q. seventh (dis. check), &c.

(d) Finely played.

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.



Finely fought game, hitherto unpublished, between Mr. HORWITZ and the late Mr. POPERT.

<i>White.</i> (MR. POPERT.)	<i>Black.</i> (MR. HORWITZ.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third	2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth	3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
5. P. to Q. B. third	5. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. POPERT.)

6. Castles
7. Q. takes P.
8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. B. takes K. Kt.
11. B. takes K. R. P.
12. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
13. Q. to K. B. seventh (a)
14. B. takes Q.
15. K. Kt. to Q. second
16. B. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to B. third
18. P. to Q. R. third
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. B. to K. second
21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
22. B. takes Kt.
23. P. to K. R. third
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. K. to R. square
26. P. to K. B. fourth
27. K. R. to B. third
28. K. B. to his square
29. P. to K. Kt. fourth
30. P. to K. Kt. fifth (c)
31. B. to K. Kt. second
32. K. takes R.
33. P. takes B.
34. R. to K. R. square (e)
35. K. to B. second
36. K. to K. third
37. P. to Q. R. fourth

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

6. P. to Q. B. seventh
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. to K. B. third
9. P. takes B.
10. Q. to K. second
11. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
12. K. to Q. square
13. Q. takes Q.
14. P. to K. Kt. fifth
15. Kt. to K. fourth
16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. Q. B. to his third
18. K. B. to Q. fifth (b)
19. K. to Q. second
20. R. to K. R. third
21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. Q. R. to K. R. square
23. P. takes P.
24. P. to K. R. seventh (check)
25. K. to Q. square
26. R. to K. R. sixth
27. P. to K. Kt. third
28. K. R. to his second
29. K. R. to his fifth
30. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth
31. R. takes B. (d)
32. B. takes Kt.
33. B. takes K. P.
34. K. to K. second
35. K. to K. third
36. K. to B. fourth
37. P. to Q. fourth

And White abandoned the game.

Notes.

(a) White feared the consequences of his opponent driving the Kt. by playing P. to Kt. fifth, and then Q. to K. R. fifth, and resolved therefore to force an exchange of Queens.

(b) Threatening to exchange Pieces and then win the K.'s Pawn.

(c) This appears to be an error.

(d) From this point to the end Black plays admirably

(e) His only move to save immediate defeat.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



Fine Game between Mr. HARRWITZ and Mr.
WYVILL, M.P., of the St. George's Chess Club.

White. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B third
4. Q. Kt. to B. third
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to K. fifth
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*)
11. K. to R. square
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Q. to K. square
15. P. to K. Kt. fifth
16. K. Kt. takes Kt.
17. K. Kt. takes P. at his Q. Kt. third
18. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. P. to Q. R. third
21. P. to Q. B. third
22. Q. B. P. takes P.
23. Q. takes Kt.
24. Q. to her Kt. square (*g*)
25. K. R. to K. square

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third (*a*)
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. K. Kt. to K. second (*b*)
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. Q. to her Kt. third
11. P. to Q. B. fifth
12. Q. P. takes P.
13. Castles
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (*d*)
16. P. takes B. (*e*)
17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
18. Q. B. to his third
19. K. R. to Q. B. square
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. P. takes P.
22. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. (*f*)
23. Q. takes Kt.
24. Q. R. to his fifth
25. Q. to K. B. seventh

And White resigned.

Notes.

(*a*) See the "Chess Player's Handbook," p. 375, where this variation is first touched on.

(b) Black has even thus early in the opening, a fine defensive position compact and impregnable.

(c) Why leave the Bishop to be won? He surely might have been extricated without much trouble.

(d) What was the objection to taking the Bishop at once? White now contrives to avoid the loss.

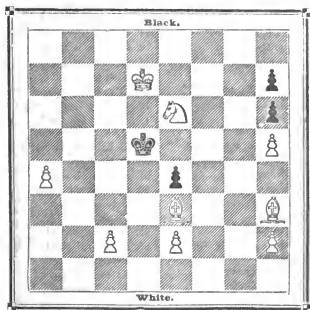
(e) If he had taken the Kt. with his Queen, White would have played P. to Q. B. third, and afterwards have moved his Bishop into safety.

(f) The commencement of a very pretty little combination.

(g) Taking the Q. would have cost him a Piece immediately.

PROBLEM, No. 1.

By MR. HORWITZ.



White to play and Mate in five Moves.



French
Opening.

Well-fought Game between Messrs. BUCKLE and
WYVILL; played in 1843, but never published.

White. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth (*a*)
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. Q. B. P. takes P.
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. Kt. to B. third
8. K. B. to Q. third
9. K. Kt. takes P.
10. P. takes B.
11. P. to K. B. fourth (*b*)
12. Q. B. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to her B. square (*c*)
14. Castles
15. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
16. Q. to her B. second
17. Q. to her second
18. K. R. to K. B. third
19. Q. R. to K. B. square (*e*)
20. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second (*f*)
21. Q. to K. square
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. Q. to K. R. fourth
24. Kt. takes P.
25. K. R. to his third
26. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)
27. B. takes Kt.
28. P. to Q. B. fourth
29. P. to Q. fifth (dis. check)
30. Q. B. to R. third (check)

Black. (Mr. BUCKLE.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. B. P. takes P.
5. Q. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes K. P.
9. K. B. takes Q. Kt. (check)
10. K. Kt. to B. third
11. Castles
12. Q. to her R. fourth
13. R. to K. square
14. B. to Q. second
15. Q. to her B. second
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square (*d*)
17. P. to Q. Kt. third
18. Q. Kt. to K. second
19. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
20. K. Kt. to K. fifth
21. K. R. to Q. square
22. Q. Kt. to Q. third
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. P. takes Kt.
25. K. to Kt. second
26. K. to K. B. third
27. P. takes B.
28. Kt. to K. B. second
29. K. to K. second

And Black resigns.

Notes.

- (*a*) P. to Q. fourth is now acknowledged to be the best move here.
- (*b*) Q. B. to Q. R. third looks still better.

(c) We should have been inclined to take the Rook, not seeing that Black could do much damage by his taking the Pawn (check).

(d) Threatening to take the Q.'s Pawn with his Q. Kt. next move.

(e) P. to K. Kt. fourth would, perhaps, have been stronger play.

(f) He might have played P. to K. Kt. fourth with advantage, if we are not mistaken. In that case the following seems a probable series of ensuing moves :—

20. P. to K. Kt. fourth

21. Q. takes Q.

22. P. takes Q. Kt.

23. P. takes K. P.

20. Q. takes Q. B. P.

21. Q. R. takes Q.

22. Q. takes Q. B.

And must win.



Between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and Mr.
WYVILL, M.P.

White. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. second
5. K. to B. square (b)
6. Q. takes P. (check)
7. K. Kt. to B. third
8. B. takes Kt.
9. Q. Kt. to B. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. B. takes K. B. P.
12. Q. to K. third
13. Q. R. to K. square
14. P. to Q. fifth
15. P. takes P. (check)
16. Q. to K. second (d)
17. Q. takes Kt. (e)

Black. (Capt. KENNEDY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. B. fourth (a)
4. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. to K. second
7. Q. to K. R. fourth
8. R. takes B.
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. to Q. third
11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
12. K. to Q. second
13. K. R. to K. square
14. Kt. to Q. R. third (c)
15. P. takes P.
16. K. B. to K. R. fifth
17. Q. takes Kt. (check)

White. (MR. WYVILL.)

18. P. takes Q.
19. K. to Kt. square
20. Q. interposes

Black. (Capt. KENNEDY.)

18. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
19. R. takes R. (check)
20. R. takes Q.

Mate.

Notes.

(a) This move is found in Salvio, and is sanctioned both by Der Laza and Jacnisch.

(b) K. to Q. square is considered safer.

(c) K. B. to K. R. fifth would have been perhaps more embarrassing at this moment, than at the subsequent stage where it was played. If White in answer to it moved away his Queen, the following variation might occur :

15. Q. to Q. second
16. P. takes Q.
17. K. to Kt. square
18. Q. takes R.

14. K. B. to K. R. fifth
15. Q. takes K. Kt. (check)
16. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
17. R. takes R. (check)
18. B. takes Q.

And should win.

(d) An excellent move apparently, since it threatens to win either Queen or Kt. ; Black's admirable counter play, however, renders its propriety very doubtful.

(e) This is directly fatal. The only saving move appears to us Q. B to K. fifth, in which case the game was likely to proceed thus:—

17. Q. B. to K. fifth
18. Q. takes Kt.
19. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
20. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)

17. K. B. takes R.
18. B. takes Q. Kt.
19. K. to his third

And White at least might make a drawn game.

Sicilian
Opening.

Between the same players.

Black. (MR. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third

White. (CAPT. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. W.)

4. P. to Q. B. third
5. K. B. to K. second
6. B. takes B.
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. B. fifth (*b*)
10. P. to Q. third
11. P. to Q. R. fourth
12. Q. to K. second
13. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
14. Castles (*c*)
15. Kt. takes B.
16. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
17. Q. B. takes K. P.
18. Q. B. to Q. fourth (*d*)
19. Q. R. takes Q. R. P.
20. Q. B. to K. third (*e*)
21. P. to Q. fourth
22. Q. R. checks
23. K. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
24. P. takes P.
25. K. P. takes P. (*f*)
26. K. B. takes P. (check)
27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
28. P. to Q. sixth
29. B. to K. B. fourth
30. K. to R. square
31. K. R. to Q. square (*h*)
32. Q. takes Q.
33. Q. R. takes Kt. (check)
34. Q. R. takes R.
35. Q. R. to K. R. seventh (check)

White. (CAPT. K.)

4. Q. B. to K. Kt. sixth
5. B. takes Kt.
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. Kt. to K. second
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. R. to Q. B. square
12. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
13. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
14. B. takes Q. B. P.
15. Q. R. takes Kt.
16. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
17. P. to K. B. third
18. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
19. K. Kt. to R. third
20. K. Kt. to B. second
21. Q. to Q. Kt. third
22. K. Kt. to Q. square
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. P. takes P.
25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
26. Q. Kt. takes B.
27. Q. Kt. to K. second
28. Q. takes P.
29. Q. takes P. (check) (*g*)
30. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
31. Q. takes B.
32. R. takes Q.
33. K. to K. B. second
34. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*i*)

And White resigns.

Notes.

(a) P. to Q. fourth may also be played with safety, but the move in the text is considered somewhat stronger.

(b) We prefer playing P. to Q. fourth at this point, although the difference is not very material.

(c) Black foresees he must gain a Pawn in return if his own should be taken.

(d) He might also have played, advantageously, we believe, P. to Q. fourth. For, suppose—

18. P. to Q. fourth

19. P. takes Q. P.

and Black has the better game.

(e) This is very mild and ineffective. Checking with the Bishop seems the proper play. For example—

20. B. to K. R. fifth (check)

21. B. takes Kt. (check)

22. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

23. P. to K. fifth

and has a winning position.

(f) If he had taken the K. B. P. with his Rook, White would probably have answered with Q. R. to Kt. eighth (check).

(g) This precipitate capture nullified the advantage which White had latterly acquired. He ought rather to have moved Q. to her second.

(h) Very well played. White cannot now escape from the mêlée without considerable loss.

(i) By this reckless move, White throws away his last chance of saving the game by making a drawn battle. He must now lose his Knight.

18. R. to Q. B. fifth

20. K. Kt. to B. second (If K. to B. square, then Black might move K. R. to Q. R. square.)

21. K. takes B.

22. K. to B. square (best)

M. ALEXANDRE'S LAST GAME.



K.'s B.'s Opening.

The following well-fought *partie* has an interest beyond its mere intrinsic merits, since it was one of the last, if not the very last, played by the veteran Alexandre. His competitor on this occasion was Mr. F. H. Deacon, a young amateur from Bruges, who is destined, if we mistake not, to occupy a high position ere long in the ranks of Caissa.

White. (Mr. F. D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. fourth (b)
4. P. to K. fifth
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second (c)
7. P. to Q. B. third

Black. (Mr. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third (a)
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
7. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. F. D.)

8. P. takes P.
9. B. takes Q. P. (*d*)
10. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
11. Q. to Q. B. fourth
12. Kt. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt. takes B.
14. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
15. B. takes Q. R.
16. B. to K. fourth
17. B. to Q. B. second (*i*)
18. Q. Kt. to Q. second
19. Q. to K. second
20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. K. to Q. square
23. Q. B. to Q. second
24. P. to K. R. third (*m*)
25. K. to Q. B. square
26. B. to Q. Kt. third (*o*)
27. K. to Q. B. second
28. B. takes K. P. (check)
29. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (*p*)
30. R. to K. B. square (*q*)
31. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)
32. Kt. to Q. sixth (dis. check)
33. Kt. takes R.
34. K. to Kt. third (*r*)
35. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
36. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr. A.)

8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Kt. takes K. B. P.
10. Q. B. to Q. second (*e*)
11. Q. B. to K. third (*f*)
12. Kt. takes K. R.
13. K. B. P. takes Kt.
14. Q. to K. second
15. Castles (*g*)
16. Q. Kt. to Q. second (*h*)
17. K. Kt. to K. B. seventh (*k*)
18. Q. Kt. takes K. P.
19. Q. to K. B. third (*l*)
20. K. Kt. to his fifth
21. B. to K. B. seventh (check)
22. R. to Q. square (check)
23. Q. to K. B. fifth
24. Q. to K. R. seventh (*n*)
25. B. to Q. B. fourth
26. B. to Q. R. sixth (check)
27. K. Kt. to B. third
28. K. to R. square
29. R. to K. square
30. Kt. to K. Kt. third
31. K. to Kt. square
32. K. to R. square
33. Kt. takes Kt.
34. B. to K. second
35. Kt. takes B.

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) In the opinion of Jaenisch and the writers of the famous German "Handbuch," this is the most effectual defence that can be opposed to the King's Bishop's opening.

(b) P. to Q. third is more generally preferred; but, we think, without due reason.

(c) Much better than playing the Kt. to K. B. third.

(d) Somewhat dangerous; but, as the after-moves shew, not ventured without consideration.

(e) P. to Q. B. third would certainly have been stronger.

(f) Very finely played. If White takes the Q.'s Bishop, he must be mated; and if he capture the King's, it costs his Queen.

(g) We should have preferred shutting in the Bishop by playing P. to Q. B. third first.

(h) Black's fine position would seem to warrant more active measures; but, still, M. Alexandre conducts the game in a manner which is wondrous considering his years.

(i) With the intention, apparently, of playing Q. to K. fourth if his K.'s Pawn were taken; but the move is not a good one.

(k) Q. to K. B. second might have proved more troublesome to White a good deal.

(l) Q. to K. R. fifth looks very tempting, but would not avail him much.

(m) We doubt if he have any better move.

(n) An excellent conception. If White, in reply, were to take the Kt., he must obviously lose the game instantaneously; and, if he take the Bishop, he will soon be in a bad plight; for example:—

25. Kt. takes B.	25. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
26. Q. to K. square	26. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
27. K. to his second (if to Q. square, he loses his Queen)	27. Q. takes K. Kt. P.

And Black can never retrieve the game.

(o) Better to capture the Bishop at once, perhaps.

(p) Threatening to take the Kt. with his Queen, and then play Kt. to K. B. seventh (check), &c.

(q) Intending to play Q. B. to K. B. fourth, and win the Queen.

(r) This was well played, as the sequel shows.

CHESS IN INDIA.

[We extract the following game, which turns as our readers will observe upon the variation in the Scotch Gambit recently introduced by Messrs. Schumoff and Jaenisch, from the "Bombay Gazette," an Indian paper which to its other attractions adds a weekly column of highly interesting chess games and problems.]

"We publish the following game played between four of our local amateurs with a request that our chess friends will favour us with their view of the tenth move of the White (Castles) and the line of play on either side which immediately follows. We do not see this variation commented on in any late analysis, although the apparently far weaker move of 10. P. to K. fifth, has had distinguished attention. It seems clear that White should not Castle, and we shall be glad if any of our chess readers can point out any acknowledged series of moves which may be held best in the event of his doing so."

*White.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to his fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. Castles (a)
11. Kt. to Q. second (b)
12. K. R. to K. square (c)
13. Kt. to Q. Kt. third (d)
14. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
15. B. to K. Kt. fifth
16. B. to K. B. fourth
17. Kt. takes Q. P.
18. B. takes Q.

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to Kt. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. P. takes P.
11. B. to K. B. fourth
12. K. R. to K. square
13. R. to K. fourth
14. R. to Q. fourth
15. Q. to her third
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (e)
17. P. takes Q.
18. Kt. takes Kt.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
19. B. takes Q. B. P.	19. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
20. Q. R. to Q. square	20. Kt. takes K. R.
21. R. takes R.	21. Kt. to Q. sixth
22. P. to Q. Kt. third	22. P. to Q. B. sixth
23. B. to R. fifth	23. P. to Q. B. seventh
24. B. to Q. second	24. R. to Q. B. square
25. P. to K. R. third	25. P. to B.'s eighth, becoming a Q. (check)
26. B. takes Q.	26. R. takes B. (check)
27. K. to R. second	27. Kt. takes P.

And wins.

Notes by the Editor of the C. P. C.

(a) This move is one suggested by Mr. Cochrane in his interesting letter in the last number, on the subject of this particular variation. "In a book of mine, which I have mislaid, a beautiful variation arises, which at this moment I forget, and that is when the second player advances the *Q.'s Pawn to Q.'s fourth*, for the other party to Castle; the second player must play with great care. The Queen's Bishop must come out, and the finishing move is, Pawn to the King's seventh. Any two strong players testing this would easily make out the variation."

(b) We should prefer playing P. to Q. B. third.

(c) Here also P. to Q. B.'s third strikes us as the better move. In that case Black's best reply, perhaps, would be K. R. to K. square, but if he took the Pawn, or played P. to Q. sixth, White would improve his position. Suppose,

12. P. to Q. B. third	12. P. takes P. (If P. to Q. sixth, White checks at Q. B. fourth, and wins the K. Pawn)
13. Q. to her B. fourth (check)	13. B. to K. third
14. Q. takes Q. B. P.	14. B. to Q. fourth
15. P. to K. B. third	

And has a fine game.

(d) With what object? We should rather have played the P. to Q. B. third even now.

(e) This is well played and renders White's position irreparable



The following example of the same variation is also taken from the Bombay Gazette.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to his fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. P. takes P.
11. K. to his B. square (a)
12. Q. to K. R. third (c)
13. Q. takes Kt.
14. B. to Q. second
15. R. to K. Kt. square (f)
16. P. to K. B. third (g)
17. Q. to her Kt. third
18. K. to B. second
19. Q. to K. B. third (check)
20. K. takes Q.
21. R. to K. square
22. R. takes R.
23. P. to Q. R. fourth
24. P. to K. Kt. third

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. R. to K. square (check)
11. P. to Q. Kt. third (b)
12. Q. Kt. to his fifth
13. Q. takes Q. P. (d)
14. B. to K. R. sixth (e)
15. B. to K. Kt. fifth
16. B. takes P. (h)
17. B. to K. seventh (check)
18. B. to Q. B. fifth
19. Q. takes Q. (check)
20. R. to K. seventh
21. Q. R. to K. square
22. R. takes R.
23. R. to K. fourth

The game was carried on a few moves farther, and terminated in White's favour.

Notes by the Editor of the C. P. C.

(a) Messrs. Schumoff and Jaenisch in their analysis, which will be found at page 215 of our preceding volume, commend K. to Q. square as the best move for White.

(b) This is the move we find suggested by Cochrane in the letter mentioned in the previous game.

(c) Taking the Knight would evidently be fatal.

(d) Checking with the Bishop would be of little avail now, because the Queen prevents the Rook from mating next move; the sacrifice of the Knight was therefore useless.

(e) Well conceived.

(f) If P. to K. B. third, Mate would evidently follow in two moves.

(g) Bad as this defence appears to be, we believe it to be the best he had; for suppose—

16. P. to K. R. third	then 16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. to her R. third	17. Q. to her B. fifth (check)
18. Q. to her third	18. B. to K. seventh (check)

And wins.

or

16. P. to Q. Kt. third	16. B. to K. seventh (check)
17. K. to his square	17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. Q. to her R. third	18. B. to K. R. fourth (dis. check)
19. B. to K. third (best)	19. P. takes B.

And must win.

(h) In the latter moves, Black fails to keep the promise which his opening gave. Instead of taking this Pawn, enabling his opponent to exchange Queens, he would have done better to advance the Q. B. P. For instance—

17. Q. to her R. third	16. P. to Q. B. fourth
(P. to Q. B. fourth, or Q. Kt. to B. third would be imprudent, because of Black's then playing Q. to K. third)	17. Q. to K. third
18. Q. to Q. third	18. B. to K. B. fourth

And has a fine game.

NEW REVOLUTION IN THE THEORY OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

SECTION II.

HAVING demonstrated in our previous article that Black after playing at move 19, K. to K. second,* cannot avert the speedy loss of the game, we now go on to examine into the consequences of 19. K. to Q. R., and 19. K. to K. square, the only other moves that Black can play in reply to 19. Kt. to K. sixth (check).

20. Q. to Q. sixth	19. K. to Q. B. square
	20. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third

The position of Black is so disadvantageous that no author has thought it worth while to carry out the analysis any further. White, however, is very apt to commit a mistake in pursuing the attack; for if he play 21. B. takes Kt., Black will play 21. Q. takes Kt., if 21. R. to Q., then 21. Q. to K. square, Black in either case having an advantage. The correct move is—

21. B. to K. Kt. fifth | B. to K. B. third

This is Black's best move; for if he play 21. Q. to K. square, White

will answer with 22. R. to K. B. square, and win; if 21. B. to Kt. 2nd.

then 22. $\frac{\text{R. to Q. square}}{\text{Q. to K. B. second}}$ 23. $\frac{\text{Kt. to Q. R. fifth:}}{\text{lost}}$

if 21. Kt. to K. B. third 22. B. takes Kt. 23. Kt. to K. B. eighth,
B. takes B. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
 and the game will proceed as under, with this difference, that Black has
 a Knight less :

22. Kt. to K. B. square | 22. Q. takes B.

If Black play 22. Q. to K. sq., or to Kt. 2nd, then 23. Kt. takes B.
Q. takes Kt.

24. B. to K. sixth;
lost if at move twenty-three Black do not take the Kt.

White will win thus:—22. Q. to Kt. seventh 23. Kt. takes B.
Kt. to Q. B. second

24. $\frac{\text{Kt. takes. B.}}{\text{B. takes Kt.}}$ 25. $\frac{\text{B. takes Kt.;}}{\text{lost.}}$ or 23. $\frac{\text{P. to Q. Kt. fourth}}{\text{Q. to Kt. seventh}}$ Kt. to Q. eighth

24. Q. takes Kt. (check)
K. takes Kt.

23. $\frac{P. \text{ to } Q. \text{ Kt. fourth}}{25. \frac{Kt. \text{ takes } B.}{Q. \text{ takes } B.}}$ 24. $\frac{Q. \text{ takes Kt. (check)} (24. \frac{K. \text{ to } Q. \text{ sq.}}{K. \text{ to } Q. \text{ sq.}})}{K. \text{ to } Q. \text{ B. second}}$ 25. $\frac{Kt. \text{ takes } B.}{Q. \text{ takes } B.}$ 26. $\frac{Kt. \text{ to } Q. \text{ fifth check}}{\text{lost.}}$

* See the diagram at page 313 of the preceding volume.

23. Q. takes B. (check)	K. to Q. Kt. square
24. Q. to Q. sixth (check)	Kt. to Q. B. second
25. Kt. to K. sixth	Q. to K. sixth (check)
26. K. to B. square	P. to Q. R. third or fourth
If Black play 26. <u>Q. to Q. Kt. third,</u> then 27. <u>Q. to K. B. 8th, (ch.)</u>	
28. <u>Q. takes Kt. (check)</u>	<u>Kt. to K. square</u>
29. <u>B. to Q. square</u>	29. <u>R. to Q. square</u>
27. R. to K. square	lost.
28. Q. takes Kt. (check)	Q. to K. R. third (best)
29. B. to Q. fifth	K. to R. second
Black cannot avert the mate by playing 29. R. to Q. Kt. square.	Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
30. K. to K. second	Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
31. B. to K. B. third	

And wins.

SECTION III.

Black may, thirdly, play at move 19. K. to K. square. This, as we have already observed, is the best move, as it does not always involve such disastrous consequences as 19. K. to K. second, and 19. K. to Q. B. square; indeed, in certain cases it may enable Black to draw the game. Hitherto it has always been recommended that 19. K. to K. sq.

should be answered by 20. Q. to Q. sixth. We do not deny the validity of this attack, but we rank, as at least equal to it, another, proposed by Herr Von Kireefsky, 20. B. to K. Kt. fifth. Indeed, this latter move is preferable to 20. Q. to Q. sixth, inasmuch as its consequences are more immediately decisive, so that the result may be calculated with the greatest certainty. The most careful defence will not enable Black to do more than draw. The complete examination of this result will lead us to the conclusion announced, which is, that in the Petroff variation of the Bishop's Gambit the *first player cannot lose*. We do not think that anything more is attainable by playing 20. Q. to Q. sixth, and we therefore proceed first to the examination of 20. B. to K. Kt. fifth.

20. B. to K. Kt. fifth
Black's only move is—

21. Q. to Q. eighth (check)	20. B. takes Kt.
22. R. to K. B. square (check)	21. K. to B. second
	22. Kt. to K. B. third
If Black play 22. <u>K. to Kt. second,</u> then 23. <u>Q. to K. B. 8th (check)</u>	
24. <u>B. takes B.</u>	<u>K. to R. second</u>
25. <u>Q. takes K. B.</u>	25. <u>R. to K. B. seventh (check)</u>
26. <u>Q. takes Q. (check)</u>	<u>Q. takes R. (best)</u>
27. <u>B. to Kt. second</u>	27. <u>Q. takes Q. Kt. P.</u> and wins. Again,

if Black play 22. B. to K. B. third, he will lose thus.—

23. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) 24. K. B. takes Q. B.; If he now
K. to K. square
 play 24. Q. takes B., he will be mated in four moves. If he play
 24. Q. Kt. to B. third, then 25. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
R. takes B. (check); if 24. Kt. to B. square
 26. B. takes B. 26. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
Q. Kt. to B. third 26. K. to B. square
 27. B. to K. R. eighth (dis. check) or 25. B. takes B.
lost 25. Q. to K. R. second
 26. B. takes Kt. 27. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
Q. takes B. 27. Q. to Q. square
 28. B. to K. B. seventh (check) 29. Q. to K. sixth (check)
K. to K. second lost.

He must, therefore, move 24. Q. to K. Kt. seventh. In this case, the

game will proceed thus:—25. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
K. to K. second

26. B. takes Kt. 27. B. takes B. (check)
Q. Kt. to Q. second (best) 27. Q. takes B.

28. Q. takes R. 29. R. to K. B. second or
Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) 29. Q. to K. sixth

30. B. to Q. B. fourth, or Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. takes Q. Kt. P. lost

or 27. Kt. takes B. 28. Q. to K. sixth (check) 29. R. takes Kt.
K. to Q. square

winning. We must add, that after 22. R. to K. B. square (check)
B. to K. B. third

23. Q. to Q. B. second (check), it is better for Black to play

23. K. to K. B. sq. than 23. K. to K. square; even this, however, will not

save the game, which will proceed thus.—24. K. B. takes Q. B.

25. Q. takes Kt. P. 26. Q. takes Kt. 27. Q. Kt. to B. third (best)
R. to Q. Kt. sq. 26. Q. takes B. 27. Q. to Q. sixth (check)

28. Q. takes R. 29. K. to R. second
Q. to K. sixth (check) 29. Q. to R. third (check)

30. B. to R. third; or 25. Q. takes Kt. P. 26. B. takes K. Kt.
lost 25. R. to K. square 26. K. takes B.

27. Q. takes Kt.; or 25. Q. takes Kt. P. 26. B. takes K. Kt.
lost 25. R. to Q. square 26. K. takes B.

27. B. takes B. White in every case obtains a decisive periority, and will certainly win.

23. Q. to Q. B. second (check) | 23. K. to K. square

If Black play 23. K. to Kt. square. mate will follow in a few moves ;
if 23. K. to B. square, then 24. B. takes B. 25. Q. takes Kt. P. ;
Kt. to Q. B. third

if Black now play 25. R. to K. square, White will win two pieces and the game, by the following brilliant combination :—

26. B. to K. R. sixth (check) 27. Q. takes B (check)
B. to Kt. second Q. takes Q.
28. R. takes Kt. (check) 29. B. takes Q. 30. B. to Q. B. fourth
K. to K. second Kt. to Q. fifth R. to Q. B. square
31. R. to K. B. seventh (check). If Black play either 25. R. to Q. sq.
lost

or 25. R. to Q. Kt., sq. White will adopt the same line of play. If, how-

ever, in this case at move 26. Black play instead of B. to Kt. second,
26. K. to K. square, then 27. Q. takes Kt. (check) 28. B. to K. third
K. to K. second K. to K. B. sq.
29. Q. to Q. B. seventh 30. B. to Q. B. fifth, and will win the Queen

or give mate.

24. B. takes B. | Q. Kt. to Q. second

{ This is Black's only move to avert total ruin. White, in order to give the game a different turn, may play as follows :

24. B. takes Kt. 25. B. takes Q. B. 26. Q. to Q. B. 8th (ch.)
K. B. takes B. Q. to Kt. second K. to K. second
27. Q. takes P. (check) 28. Q. takes R. 29. Q. to K. B. 3rd
K. takes B. Q. to Q. B. second Kt. to Q. 2nd.

In this case White has a better position, and R. and two Pawns against B. and Kt., but it cannot be proved that he can win.

25. Q. B. takes Kt.

Kt. takes B.

26. Q. takes Kt. P.

R. to Q. square

27. Q. takes R. P.

White has three united Pawns against a Knight, and a better position. We look upon his game as the stronger ; still it cannot be pronounced as decidedly a won game.

It now only remains for us to prove that Black cannot save the game in any other way than by playing 20. B. takes Kt. Suppose

he play (1.) 20. Kt. to K. second, then 21. Q. to Q. sixth
Q. Kt. to B. third

- (if 21. Q. to R. second 22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
R. to K. B. square K. to Q. square
23. lost or 21. Q. to R. second
22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) 23. B. to R. sixth (check)
K. to B. square B. to Kt. second
R. to K. B. square (check) 25. R. takes Q. (check)
24. Q. to K. B. fourth 25. B. takes R.
26. Q. to Q. eighth, mate.) 22. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
K. to K. B. square
(22. K. to Q. square 23. B. to K. sixth) 23. B. to K. R. 6th (ch.)
R. to K. B. square (check) lost. B. to Kt. second
24. B. to K. B. fourth 25. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
B. to K. Kt. fifth lost.
(2.) 20. Q. Kt. to B. third 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
Q. takes B. K. to K. B. square
22. lost.
(3.) 20. B. to K. Kt. fifth 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
B. to Kt. second K. to K. B. square
22. Q. to Q. fifth 23. R. to K. B. sq. (check)
Kt. to K. second lost
or 22. B. to K. B. third 23. R. to K. B. square
B. to K. Kt. fifth lost.
(4.) 20. Kt. to K. B. third 21. Q. to Q. sixth
Q. takes B. (check) B. takes Kt.
22. K. to K. B. square 23. R. to K. B. square
B. to K. Kt. fifth lost.
(5.) 20. Q. to Q. sixth 21. Q. to Q. sixth
B. to K. B. third B. takes Kt.
Q. takes B. (check) 23. B. takes B.
22. Kt. to K. second 23. Q. Kt. to B. third
R. to Q. square
(If 23. Q. to R. second 24. Q. Kt. to B. third
Q. to Q. seventh (check) 26. B. takes Kt. (check)
25. K. to K. B. square 26. Q. or K. takes B.
27. R. to K. B. sq. (check) 24. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, (threatening
lost.
- to take K. Kt., Mating) therefore, 24. Q. to K. B. second
25. Q. takes K. P. and will win.

(To be Continued.)

THE MISSION OF THE CHESS CONGRESS IN LONDON.

(*From La Regence.*)

The project of a general congress of chess players at London is received in France with general favour. In Paris and in the departments it has met with unanimous approbation. One of our provincial subscribers, thinking it would be a rare opportunity to turn this extraordinary and perhaps unique assemblage of the first amateurs of the period to the advantage of science and of the game, expresses a wish that the congress should be not simply a tournament, a passing contest between some hundreds of players, but that it should be made the occasion for producing a work of lasting and incontestable utility. We fully enter into the ideas of our countryman, and we anxiously trust that our friends in France, in Germany, and beyond sea, will adopt them. In that case the congress at London would be more than an extraordinary event: it would be an event of the greatest utility for the practice of the game and for the advancement of its theory.

The following, without comment, are the reflections of our correspondent, and they are entitled to the serious consideration of all who are devoted to the cultivation of Chess:—

"This *reunion* of the first players of the age, collected from all parts of the globe, and meeting in the greatest, the richest, and the most populous of cities, will be a remarkable event in the records of Chess, and should no other end be proposed even than that of seeing, knowing, and encouraging each other; of communicating their ideas and their 'sacred fire,' challenging each other to peaceful battles, and struggling to carry off laurels, of which the splendour must be reflected on the countries which the victors represent; if this only were the object of the players who rush to the rendezvous, of a truth their pilgrimage would be usefully accomplished. Who can tell how many projects, works, intimacies, games by correspondence, new and unlooked-for events, may spring from this meeting of so many amateurs animated by the same passion! The study, the practice, and the diffusion of Chess must necessarily receive from this vast meeting in London a vigorous impulse.

"Would it not be possible, however, to achieve something of a still higher order from this extraordinary re-union of almost all the celebrities in Chess? Surely this might be attained by deciding, through this assemblage, with the voice of authority, numberless points connected with the laws of the game, which, up to the present period, are without solutions or have received but contradictory ones. Every body is aware that the code of chess has varied from age to age; that the game, very different at its origin to what it now is, has been, like all things else, subjected to

the law of progress. Look, for example, to the march of the Pawns and the movements of the King; the conditions and the consequences of mate and stalemate; the power which a Pawn in certain cases has of becoming a piece: these points and an infinity of others have not always been regulated as they now are; and the laws which govern them in France, in England, and in Germany, are not abided by in other countries.

"From thence spring inconveniencies, which science bitterly deplores: for instance—the remarkable treatises of the Italian school are lost in a great measure to the French school, while those of the latter are comparatively useless to the former; and were two strong players of these separate schools desirous of competing together in London, they could not do so upon equal terms,

"It is well known too, that the regulations, and in some sort, the exterior police of the game, is not sufficiently explicit in certain cases, and hence the difficulty which Chess Clubs have experienced in understanding one another when they wish to undertake a match by correspondence.

"In a word, everybody knows that the language of Chess is not uniform, and that this language as well as the literature which treats of it, has varied from age to age. This diversity of notation, which does not, perhaps, impede some special men, is an insurmountable barrier to the mass of amateurs; it inspires them with a natural aversion for books and journals written in systems of different notation, and is opposed to the formation of Chess libraries; for let us not deceive ourselves, it is much less the foreign idiom which debars or disgusts the reader, than the chess language itself. We have known French amateurs, who, unacquainted with a word of German, have studied the theories of Chess in Bilguer, and understood them well.

"These are some of the anomalies and defects which encumber Chess, and render the study and diffusion of it really difficult.

"Now might not the Congress of next spring delegate to the most eminent players to be then found in London, the task of remodelling the laws of Chess? These elected ones, these true representatives of the Chess community, should be transformed into a Parliament, or as we say in France, a constituent assembly. They should examine the subjects still undecided of Chess legislation (and these are numerous), and should finally decide upon them.

"On such points as could hardly be regulated by a legislative decision, such as the designation of the Pieces, and the notation for the moves, the assembly should content itself by expressing its wishes; and these wishes, we doubt not, would be religiously respected by all those who afterwards wrote upon the game.

"To sum up, this constituent assembly of Chess would throw light and uniformity on all matters of the Chess code which are still vacillating, undecided, or contradictory.

"If these ideas which we submit with all possible diffidence, were favourably received and realized, the Chess Congress, that re-union perhaps for ever unique in its kind, would at least, leave an enduring trace of its existence; it would be an era; it would hold an important place

in the history of Chess, and would render a signal service to the theory and practice of the game.

"Besides, the revision of the Chess code would afford to profound and venerable theorists an advantageous opportunity to employ their learning and experience. Everybody will not play at the congress, everybody cannot play. While the youngest and most ardent shall try their strength and contend for magnificent prizes, the Nestors of the science may prepare the code of Chess which we desire, and which must exercise the most salutary influence on the destinies of this noble game. It may possibly be objected that this London assembly will not have power to exact obedience to its decrees, and that its decisions will only be illusory. The assembly, it is true, cannot impose its decisions by force, nevertheless, they will by the laws, and they will remain an authority, and the highest and most respectable authority which has ever existed; for in a word, the most powerful theorists of Europe, America, and India, animated and supported by the assent of several thousand amateurs, will give to its decisions a sovereign potency. After that, it must be with a very bad grace that any one would say, "Yes, Heydebrandt, Petroff, Staunton, Lewis, Alexandre, Walker, &c., have decided this point in one way, but I determine it in another." We do not, therefore, so much apprehend resistance; what we fear is, that the questions for consideration will not be sufficiently prepared by the opening of the Universal Congress.

"For this reason, we conjure all those who have reflected on the laws which now regulate the nature, the march, and the relations of the pieces to examine what defects, what imperfections, what obscurities these laws present and how they may be remedied. Let them commit to writing the result of their observations, and have them ready for the month of May. They will be valuable documents for the labours of that Chess Parliament, of which we seek to determine the purpose and the mission.

"If we did not fear to alarm the most celebrated members of the approaching Congress in London, by the prospect of accumulated labours, we would still propose to them a project—which does not concern the legislation of Chess, that is to say, the esoteric portion of the science, but the science itself. This project is the compiling of the whole propositions or theses, indicating the precise point to which the science has arrived in all parts of its vast domain.

"In 1843, on the publication of the second volume of "*L'Analyse Nouvelle*," M. Jaenisch (p. 275) summed up in 20 theses, 'the general and principal results of his researches on the opening.' This work, which M. Jaenisch has written for some openings, and which he could modify and perfect now, may be undertaken by our best theorists on the opening and ends of games which they have most studied.

"In contrasting these works, in rectifying one by the other, they would produce an exact chart of the science in 1851; and in order that this table might be useful to future theorists—not only the positive results of the science, but the negative ones also: that is to say, the deficiencies and the insufficiencies of the earliest theories, ought to be demonstrated. Such a work, undertaken with a sincere love of the science and a complete personal abnegation, would confer the greatest possible honour on the Mem-

bers of the Congress, who might vindicate it. It would not be so long as might be expected. A score of pages would suffice for the summing up under the form of theses, all the general results of the actual science.

"Thus whilst a magnificent meeting will be open to the strongest players of the whole world, a second assembly, not less glorious, might be opened for practical and theoretical amateurs, whose object would be a review of Chess legislation, and the creation of a uniform and universal code; comprising the laws, the policy, and the language. A third meeting might accompany, and complete the two former; its objects would be the composition of a chart, presenting under the most concise forms, the general results—positive and negative—to which the science has attained. It would show the required and demonstrated points, the doubtful or controverted points, the obscure and little-studied points, and all the *lacuna*, which theorists are called to fill up. This table would form a new starting point in the history of the development of Chess theories; it would sum up a glorious past, and would open an infinity of routes and perspectives for the future.

"These two last meetings would have the advantage of being able to reckon as candidates, not only the amateurs present in London, but all those who might be detained in their country. A letter, a memorandum, sent by the theorists of America, or India, would perfectly represent their authors at the Congress; and might assign to them a very distinguished rank. Every person celebrated for Chess, present or distant from London, might thus contribute to the progress of Chess.

"To the work, then! skilful players—learned theorists; the moment to distinguish yourself approaches. Intrepid combatants, prepare your arms for the tournament which awaits you: peaceful learned ones, prepare your ideas for the great legislature and scientific labour of the Congress. Whatever may be your aptness, either engaged over the Chess-board, or in the solitary and silent meditations of the cabinet, absent or present, you may all serve the cause of Chess.—The year 1851 expects from you great things—some noble game—a complete and uniform system of legislation, and a true estimate of our Chess riches.—Do not be below the mission."—BONTEMPS.



To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—All doubts respecting the Congress of 1851, must now have been removed from the minds of even the most sceptical. The Metropolitan Committee of Management, appointed by the St. Georges's Club being one that must command the confidence and cordial sympathy of every well-wisher to the game of Chess.

It now rests with provincial amateurs to support the good cause by their assistance. Often have they complained, that so few games contested by really first-rate players, have lately appeared in print. Many matches, it has been urged, were played between De la Bourdonnais and Macdonnell, but only one contest has taken place between Messrs. Staunton and St. Amant. The Congress must show them there exists no longer the spirit of lethargy.

My object in troubling you with these remarks is, to point out how, by a very unobjectionable process, the funds of the Congress may be increased. Besides subscriptions from individuals, which, I trust, will be numerous, I propose that a series of matches be at once played in all the clubs of Great Britain. These matches can be played each for a small stake, which should be appropriated to the general subscription. Let provincial clubs rest assured, that they themselves will be gainers by the adoption of this plan. This Congress properly arranged, and these matches all pointing towards it, will not be of temporary influence, but will add an energy hitherto unknown to the efforts of clubs, throughout the world. Can you forget, sir, the impulse given to chess, by the great match between Messrs. Staunton and St. Amant; an impulse which vibrated, perhaps unconsciously, through the whole of this kingdom? Its effect in the provinces was electrical. The players who sprang from it exceed the fabled brood of the Hydra. How much greater then ought to be the result of a Congress, with players from all parts of the world as its representatives!

I thought it to be a duty of a provincial, rather than a London player, to point out the immense importance of this Congress in its future influence on provincial clubs, as well as in the momentary pleasure which it will afford all zealous amateurs. It was for this reason, that I was not reluctant to take up your valuable space.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

OXONIENSIS.

Oxford, Hermes Club, Dec. 1850.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—As the practical results arising from the "Great Congress of Chess Players" next year, are likely to be of no ordinary character in giving an additional stimulus throughout the world to our noble game, it will be well not to neglect a subject, for the settlement of which there may never be such another golden opportunity; I mean the revision and re-organization of those justly called crudities, "The Laws of Chess." This might apparently be easily accomplished by appointing a committee of a few of the most able and distinguished players of different nations, who, after receiving and taking into consideration any suggestions that might be offered them, would have full powers to draw up a new code expunged from those absurd anomalies which disfigure our present one, and which should only have to be promulgated to be thenceforth approved and recognized by all Caissa's votaries, as proceeding from competent authority.

I remain, Sir,

Yours, obediently,

C. E. R.

DEATH OF HERR HANSTEIN,

THE CELEBRATED GERMAN CHESS-PLAYER

The grave has hardly closed over the remains of Mr. Alexandre, when the melancholy duty of announcing the demise of another distinguished player of Germany devolves upon us. Herr Hanstein, the president of the Berlin Chess Club, so well known, not only from his many hardy contests with the great Heydebrandt der Laza, but for his profound and searching articles on the openings of games, has been suddenly snatched from us in the vigour of his age, by an attack of typhus fever. Such a loss must be deplored wherever our intellectual game is practised, and will be lamented the more in this country, since so many had calculated on the presence and support of this admirable player at the forthcoming Tournament at the St. George's Chess Club.

CHESS-NUTS FOR THE NEW YEAR.

The four following are from the "Berliner Schachzeitung"—

No. 53.

White.

K. at Q. square
 Bs. at K. second, and
 Q. B. fifth
 Kt. at Q. Kt. fourth
 Ps. at K. B. third
 Q. sixth, Q. Kt. third, and
 Q. R. fourth

Black.

K. at Q. R. fourth
 Kt. at Q. Kt. square
 Ps. at K. B. fifth
 K. sixth, Q. second, Q. B. third,
 Q. Kt. fourth, and Q. R. third

White to play, and mate in 4 moves.*

No. 54.

White.

K. at his R.'s square
 R. at K.'s second
 B. at Q. seventh
 Kt. at Q. Kt. seventh
 Ps. at K. R.'s second, K. Kt.
 second, Q. B. second, and
 Q. Kt. third

Black.

K. at Q. fifth
 Ps. at Q. fourth, Q. B. sixth,
 and Q. R. second

White to play and mate in 5 moves.

No. 55.

White.

K. at his B.'s eighth
 Q. at K. R. third
 B. at K. R. second
 Kts. at K. Kt. fifth, and K.
 fifth

Black.

K. at his R.'s square
 Q. at Q. R. fifth
 Rs. at K. R. second and K. second
 Bs. at Q. square, and K. R. fourth

White playing first mates in 4 moves.

No. 56.

White.

K. at Q. Kt. fourth
 Q. at her B. seventh
 R. at K.'s third
 B. at K. Kt. square
 Kt. at Q.'s fourth

Black.

K. at Q. P. third
 Q. at K. R. second
 Rs. at K. Kt. seventh and
 Qs. seventh, B. at K. Kt. fourth
 Ps. at K. B. second
 Q. B. fifth, and Q. R. fifth

White to play, and mate in 3 moves.

* The author stipulates for five moves, but we believe it may be solved in four.—[Ed. or C. P. C.]

The next are from "La Regence."

No. 57.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
K. at Q. R. square	K. at Q. R. sixth
Ps. at K. R. fourth	Ps. at K. R. fourth
K. Kt. fifth, Q. second, and	K. Kt. third, Q. sixth, Q. Kt.
Q. Kt. fifth	fifth, and Q. R. fourth

White plays and wins.

No. 58.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
K. at Q. sixth	K. at Q.'s fifth
R. at Q. R. third	
B. at K. sixth	
Kt. at Q. fifth	

White plays, and gives mate in 3 moves.

No. 59.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
K. at Q. Kt. fourth	K. at his fourth
R. at K. Kt. sixth	P. at K. B. fifth
B. at Q. B. fifth	
Ps. at K. Kt. fourth	
K. B. third and Q. Kt. second	

White plays and gives Mates in 5 moves.

No. 60.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
K. at his Kt. fourth	K. at K. R. third
R. at K. fifth	Bs. at K. Kt. square and Q. B.
K. at K. B. third	eighth
P. at K. B. sixth	Ps. at K. Kt. third and K. B. 2nd.

White to play and Mate in five moves.

(The greatest possible care is taken to guard against error in these positions, so that the reader may be assured of their correctness.)

LITERATURE.

TABLE OF CHESS OPENINGS, SHEWING THE BEST MOVES AND MOST APPROVED METHODS OF OPENING GAMES AT CHESS, &c. &c.

Such is the title of a capacious broad sheet just published in Edinburgh, which contains in tabular form some twenty of the principal openings, and is intended, we presume, to be hung up in club rooms devoted to Chess. If the execution of this useful compendium were at all equal to the design, it would certainly merit our commendation, but we are bound to confess this is not the case. To say nothing of the notation, (which is the now nearly obsolete "K. P. 2" mode, marked by contractions as needless as they are arbitrary,) the whole synopsis is imperfect and ill arranged. The compiler has unfortunately derived his information on the "best moves" from *one* book only, and that one, however meritorious for the industry it exhibits, years in knowledge, arrangement, and style behind the authors of the present day. Only conceive a "Table" of the Chess Openings in October, 1850, which makes no mention whatever of the recent analyses of Jaenisch and Schumoff in the Scotch Gambit, of Jaenisch and Kireefsky in the King's Bishop's Gambit, or of the new variations in the Evans, the Muzio, the Sicilian and other openings in the Chess Player's Handbook and the Berlin Schachzeitung! Such omissions are extraordinary, and must of course prove fatal to the success of the Chart in its present state. We should recommend the compiler, therefore, to cancel the first impression at once, to make himself, as he may soon do, thoroughly acquainted with the latest works of the really "best authors," and give us a conscientious draft of the chief openings *as they exist at this moment*. Let him do this and he shall have our heartiest assistance to get his production a place in every chess room in the kingdom.

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT

Of the great Chess Tournament for 1851.

THE following Noblemen and Gentlemen have undertaken the duties of arranging and superintending the encounters in this intellectual tourney, which is now definitely settled to take place at the St. George's Chess Club, in the spring of next year:—

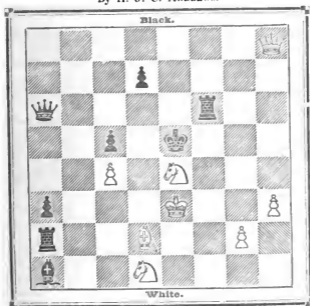
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH
The Rt. Hon. Viscount Cremorne
The Rt. Hon. Lord Arthur Hay

C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
M. Wyvill, Esq., M.P.
J. Milnes Gaskell, Esq., M.P.
Sir Charles Marshall
The Hon. H. T. Liddell
A. Fonblanque, Esq.

H. Staunton, Esq.
Benjamin Smith, Esq.
Captain Kennedy
W. Lewis, Esq.
H. G. Cattley, Esq.
H. T. Buckle, Esq.

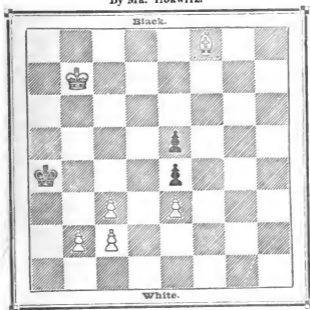
PROBLEM No. 2.
By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

31



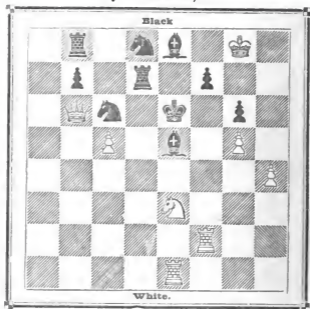
White to move, and mate in six moves.

PROBLEM No. 3.
By MR. HORWITZ.



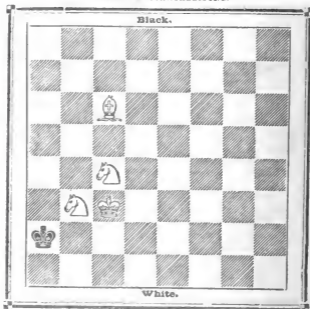
White to play, and mate in six moves.

PROBLEM No. 4.
By W. GRIMSHAW, York.



White to play and Checkmate in five Moves.

PROBLEM No. 5.
"BERLINER SCHACHZEITUNG."



White to play and mate in four moves.

CHESS IN INDIA.

K.'s Bishop's
Opening.

Game in a Match between VENCAT IYAN, a Brahmin of Tanjore and an European Amateur residing at Negapatam.

White. (The BRAHMIN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. B. to K. third
7. P. takes B.
8. Q. Kt. to B. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (a)
11. P. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth (b)
13. Q. to K. B. third (c)
14. Q. to K. Kt. third
15. K. R. to B. third
16. K. to R. second
17. B. to Q. Kt. third
18. K. R. to B. second
19. Q. R. to K. B. square
20. Kt. to K. B. fifth
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. P. to K. R. fifth
23. B. takes Kt. (f)
24. Kt. takes K. R. P. (check)
25. R. takes R.
26. R. takes R.
27. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (h)
28. R. to Q. R. eighth
29. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
30. Kt. to K. B. second
31. P. to K. R. sixth
32. R. to K. Kt. eighth

Black. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. K. Kt. to B. third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. B. takes B.
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. B. takes Kt.
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. K. Kt. takes P.
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. Q. to Q. Kt. third
15. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
16. K. Kt. to K. third
17. K. Kt. to his fourth
18. Q. to Q. B. second
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square (d)
20. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
21. K. Kt. to K. third (e)
22. Q. Kt. to K. R. square
23. P. takes B.
24. K. to R. second
25. R. takes R.
26. Q. to K. second (g)
27. Q. to Q. B. second
28. P. to Q. Kt. third
29. Q. to K. second
30. Q. to Q. Kt. second
31. Kt. to K. Kt. third

And wins.

Notes.

- (a) The opening is played by both parties with remarkable caution.
 (b) We see no equivalent advantage accruing from the sacrifice of the Pawn, at least by the way White follows up the attack.
 (c) Queen to K. R. fifth must surely be preferable.
 (d) To any one who can extract a meaning out of this move we shall do homage.
 (e) The only saving move, and even this is of little avail.
 (f) Kt. takes K. R. P. (check), followed by R. takes K. B. P., would have been equally good play.
 (g) It must be quite evident that taking the Kt. on this or any one of the after moves would be directly fatal.
 (A) This is quite unworthy of the Tanjore Champion. Why not play R. to K. B. seventh at once? For example.

27. R. to K. B. seventh	27. Kt. takes R. (best)
28. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)	28. K. to R. square
29. Kt. takes Kt. (check)	29. K. to Kt. square
30. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth	
(Not P. to K. R. sixth, on account of the perpetual check.)	Play as Black may the game is gone.



Sicilian
Opening.

Played between Mr. COCHRANE and MOHESCHUN-
DER BOUNERJEE.

Black. (MOHESCHUNDER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. B. to K. second
7. K. P. takes P.
8. P. takes Q. B. P.
9. Q. Kt. to B. third
10. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Kt. takes B.
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. K. B. to Q. third

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. P. takes P.
8. K. B. takes P.
9. B. to K. third
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. P. takes Kt.
12. Castles
13. Q. Kt. to K fourth

Black. (MOHESCHUNDER).

14. Q. to K. second
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Kt. to Q. square

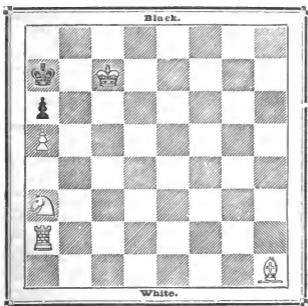
White. (Mr. C.)

14. Q. to her third
15. K. Kt. to his fifth
16. Q. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

And Black surrendered.*

PROBLEM No. 7.

By Mr. C. WELLER, of Boston, U. S.



White to play, and mate in six moves with the Pawn.

* This game is much beneath the strength of both these players.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Sicilian
Opening.

Mr. HARRWITZ gives his Queen's Rook to Mr. J. C. B., an Amateur of the Bristol Chess Club.

(Remove Black's Q.'s Rook from the board.)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. P. takes Kt.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. K. Kt. to K. fifth
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. Kt. takes K. B. P.
12. Kt. takes K. R.
13. Castles
14. B. takes Kt.
15. B. to K. B. fourth
16. R. to K. square
17. B. to K. fifth
18. B. takes Q. B. P.
19. Q. takes Q.
20. P. to K. B. third
21. P. to K. Kt. fourth
22. K. to Kt. second
23. Q. to her R. square
24. B. takes K. Kt. P.
25. Q. takes B.
26. K. to R. third
27. Q. to K. fifth
28. K. takes B.
29. K. to R. fifth

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. Kt. takes P.
7. Q. takes P. (check)
8. K. Kt. takes P.
9. P. to Q. third
10. Q. to her R. fourth
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. takes B. (a)
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. P. to Q. B. sixth
15. Q. to her fourth
16. P. to Q. sixth
17. P. to Q. seventh
18. P. takes R. becoming a Queen (check)
19. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
20. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (b)
21. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
22. Q. B. to Q. second
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. B. takes B. (c)
25. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)
26. B. to K. third
27. B. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
28. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
29. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)

White. (Mr. B.)

30. K. to R. sixth
31. K. takes P.
32. K. to Kt. eighth

Black. (Mr. B.)

30. R. to Q. B. third (check)
31. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

White now commenced a series of useless checks, but finally ended by playing, as he ought to have done at his 32nd move, Q. to K. third (check), exchanging Queens, and winning the game.

Notes.

(a) The two advanced Pawns here are worth a Piece at least.

(b) He might have simplified matters by playing the R. to Q. B. square, and if Black took his B., have checked with the Q. at her B.'s fourth, &c.

(c) Q. to her third would have been much better play.



Well played game between Mr. HANNAH of the Brighton Chess Club, and a strong Metropolitan player.

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. fourth (a)
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
7. B. to K. B. fourth
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. B. to Q. sixth
10. P. takes P.
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. B. takes B.
14. Q. to her B. second
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. B. to K. second
17. Castles

White. (Mr. ———.)

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. third
5. B. to K. second
6. B. takes Kt.
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. B. fourth (b)
9. B. to K. second
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to Q. Kt. third
12. Q. takes P.
13. Kt. takes B.
14. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
15. Kt. to K. B. fourth
16. B. to Q. Kt. second
17. Q. R. to Q. B. square

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. H.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. —.)
18. Q. R. to Q. square	18. Q. to her B. second
19. Q. to her second	19. B. takes Kt.
20. B. takes B.	20. Kt. to K. R. fifth
21. Q. takes Q. P. (c)	21. Kt. takes B (check)
22. P. takes Kt.	22. Q. takes Q.
23. R. takes Q.	23. Q. R. takes Q. B. P.
24. Q. R. takes Q. R. P.	24. Q. R. takes K. B. P.
25. Q. R. to K. seventh	25. K. R. to Q. R. square
26. K. to Kt. second	26. Q. R. to Q. sixth
27. K. R. to Q. B. square (d)	27. P. to K. R. third
28. K. R. to Q. B. second (e)	28. K. R. to K. R. sixth (f)
29. K. R. to Q. B. seventh	29. K. R. takes Q. R. P.
30. Q. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)	30. K. to R. square
31. Q. R. to K. R. seventh (check)	31. K. to Kt. square
32. Q. R. takes K. R. P.	32. Q. R. to Q. third
33. Q. R. to K. R. seventh	33. K. R. to Q. R. third
34. Q. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)	

And in a few more moves White resigned.

Notes.

- (a) See the Chess Player's Handbook, page 381.
- (b) Inconsiderate play.
- (c) Bold but sound, considering his Pawn superiority.
- (d) Black plays all this extremely well.
- (e) Q. R. to Q. B. seventh looks more vigorous.
- (f) The object of this is too ambiguous for our penetration.

(The following instructive example of the King's Gambit was sent to us as far back as 1845, with the accompanying remarks, by our esteemed contributor, Mr. Spreckley, but was at the time, with a collection of other games, mislaid, and has only just come to light.)

"MY DEAR SIR,—Mr. Schwabe and I are playing two matches at the King's Gambit opening; he moves first in one match and I in the other. The latter is nearly terminated: I enclose a game just played, which was won by him; and I draw your attention to it for this reason—the three previous games I opened the same way up to the 10th move, and they varied only according to the defence he adopted. All these were drawn games, as I recovered both the Piece and the Gambit Pawn in each; the present game was about to be given up as drawn also at the 27th move—when thinking I saw a forced mode of winning, I made the attempt, but

failed, through overlooking a vacant station left for the Black King seven moves a-head. Now if there is no better defence, it would seem that the King's Gambit is perfectly safe for the first player, provided the second adopts the defence of the Q. Kt. to Q. second, now I believe recommended as the best."

*White (Mr. SPRECKLEY.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. B. takes P.
10. Q. takes P.
11. K. B. takes B. P. (check)
12. B. to K. fifth (dis. check)
13. B. takes Kt.
14. P. to K. fifth
15. P. takes P.
16. P. takes B.
17. Q. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. Kt. to Q. second
20. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
21. Q. takes B.
22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
24. R. to K. square (check)
25. R. takes Kt. (check)
26. R. to K. square (check)
27. R. to K. B. square (check)
28. P. to K. B. seventh (b)

Black (Mr. SCHWABE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second (a)
8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. takes Kt.
10. Q. Kt. to his third
11. K. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. B. third
13. B. takes B.
14. P. takes P.
15. P. to K. R. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
17. B. to K. third
18. Kt. to Q. third
19. B. to K. B. fourth
20. Kt. takes Kt.
21. Kt. to K. sixth
22. Kt. takes K. R.
23. K. to his third
24. K. to his B. fourth
25. K. to K. third
26. K. to B. fourth
27. K. to K. third
28. Q. to K. B. square

White (Mr. SPRECKLEY.)

29. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
30. R. to Q. square (check)
31. Q. to K. sixth (check)
32. R. to K. square
33. K. to R. square
34. Q. takes Q.
35. R. to K. eighth (check)

Black (Mr. SCHWABE.)

29. K. to Q. second
30. K. to Q. B. square
31. K. to Kt. square
32. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
33. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
34. P. takes Q.
35. K. to Kt. second

And White surrenders.

Notes.

(a) He may play perhaps with still more advantage :—7. Q. B. to K. third.

(b) This certainly looks like a winning move, and very few players could have resisted the temptation of trying it.

The subjoined is one of the unpublished games of a highly interesting match, which was played in Dublin some time ago, between the late Mr. C. FORTH and the late Mr. STEPHENS.



Between Mr. FORTH and Mr. STEPHENS.

White. (Mr. C. F.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. fifth
11. Q. B. to Q. R. third

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. takes P.
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. takes P.
11. B. takes Q. P.

White. (Mr. C. F.)

12. Q. to her Kt. third
13. Kt. takes K. B.
14. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
15. Q. Kt. to his fifth
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (*b*)
18. K. R. to Q. square (check)
19. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. Q. to K. seventh (check)
21. Q. takes K. P. (check)
22. Kt. mates

Black. (Mr. S.)

12. K. Kt. to R. third
13. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
14. B. to K. third
15. K. to Q. second (*a*)
16. B. takes B.
17. Q. to her B. square
18. K. to his third
19. Q. to her R. third
20. K. to B. fourth
21. K. to Kt. third

Notes.

(*a*) Taking the Kt. with Kt. would have been alike disastrous, for suppose—

16. B. takes Kt. (check)
17. Q. R. to Q. square, &c.

15. Kt. takes Kt.
16. B. to Q. second

The game, in fact, was gone beyond all redemption,

(*b*) In such a position, it is merely a question of which is the *best* way. We should have preferred playing K. R. to Q. square.

K's Bishop's
Opening.

The following dashing little affair was among the latest of our lamented friend HARRY WILSON's contributions. It was played with an Amateur of the Ryde (Isle of Wight) Chess Club, Mr. WILSON giving his King's Kt.

(Remove White's K.'s Kt. from the board.)

White. (Mr. H. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Castles
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. takes K. B. P. (check) (*a*)

Black. (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. K. takes B.

<i>White.</i> (Mr. H. W.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. —.)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)	8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. takes K. P.	9. B. takes Q. B. P.
10. Kt. takes B.	10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. B. to Q. Kt. second	11. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
12. B. to his square	12. P. to Q. third
13. Q. to her Kt. fifth	13. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
14. K. R. to K. square	14. K. R. to K. square
15. B. to K. Kt. fifth	15. B. to Q. second (!)
16. Q. to her Kt. third (check)	16. B. to K. third
17. Q. to K. B. third (check)	17. K. moves
18. B. takes Q.	

And wins.

Note.

(a) Our poor friend, of late years, delighted above all things in these "drawing-room" games. His health would rarely permit him to indulge in a hard struggle with a player of his own calibre, and his greatest enjoyment was to give the Rook, or Kt., and a sound drubbing, to some fledgling of the Club. "Such games," he would say, "are spicy, you know, if not intellectual, and they shew the old boy can see a thing or two yet."

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.



Irregular
Opening.

Lively game between MR. HARRWITZ and an
Amateur of Paris.

<i>White.</i> (AMATEUR.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. H.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. takes P.	2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	3. Kt. takes P.
4. P. to Q. fourth	4. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
5. Q. to K. B. third	5. P. to K. third
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third	6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

White. (AMATEUR.)

7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. P. to K. R. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. K. Kt. takes Kt.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. P. takes B.
15. K. to B. square
16. Q. to K. third
17. P. to Q. B. fourth
18. K. R. to his second
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. P. to Q. B. fifth
21. K. to Kt. square
22. P. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Q. to her fourth
24. R. takes K. P.
25. Q. to her B. third
26. Q. R. to K. square

Black. (Mr. H.)

7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Castles
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
11. Q. takes Kt.
12. Q. takes B.
13. B. takes Kt. (check)
14. Q. to K. fourth (check)
15. B. to K. fifth
16. Q. to her Kt. fourth (check)
17. Q. to her B. third
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. K. to R. square
21. B. to K. B. sixth
22. P. to K. B. fifth
23. P. to K. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. square
25. R. to Q. eighth (check)
26. K. R. to Q. square

And White cannot save the game.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



Ruy Lopez'
Kt's. Game.

Amusing game between Messrs. BIRD
and SIMONS.

White. (Mr. H. E. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to K. fifth

Black. (Mr. SIMONS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. second
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. takes P.
7. K. Kt. to Q. fourth

White. (Mr. H. E. BIRD.)

8. P. takes P.
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. K. B. to Q. third
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. Q. takes Kt.
14. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
15. Q. B. to B. square (a)
16. Q. takes Kt.
17. Q. to K. B. third
18. B. takes K. R. P.
19. B. takes K. Kt. P.
20. Q. to K. R. fifth
21. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
22. Q. takes R. (check)
23. B. takes Q. B. P. (check)

Black. (Mr. SIMONS.)

8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
10. Kt. takes Q. P.
11. Q. takes Kt. P.
12. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
13. P. to K. R. third
14. Q. to Q. fifth
15. Q. takes R.
16. Q. to Q. fifth
17. Castles (b)
18. P. to Q. fourth (c)
19. P. takes Kt.
20. P. to K. B. fourth
21. K. to B. second
22. K. to K. third

And wins.

Notes.

(a) An ingenious bait.

(b) Castling on this side in the face of such a battery was an act of temerity that few players would have had courage for.

(c) If he had taken the Bishop, White would have played his Q. to K. B. fifth, winning easily.



NEW REVOLUTION IN THE THEORY OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

(Concluded from page 21.)

SECOND ATTACK.

20. Q. to Q. sixth

19. K. to K. square

Since this move threatens either to give mate or win the Queen, Black's only move, if he do not take the Knight, is—20. Kt. to K. 2d;

for, if he play 20. Q. to K. B. fourth or third, White will win by play-

ing 21. B. to K. Kt. fifth. If, however, Black play 20. Kt. to K. 2nd,

White will play 21. B. to K. Kt. fifth, and the same position will arise as in variation (1) in the first attack, and which we have shown to be disastrous for Black. He must, therefore, play—

21. B. takes B.

20. B. takes Kt.

Black does not take White's Q. B., for if he do White will win his Queen in three moves.

FIRST DEFENCE.

21. Kt. to K. second

This move was made in a consultation game played in 1847, between Messrs. Walker and Medley, against Messrs. Perigal and Von Carnap. It is very weak; and, as will be shown, there are several better moves that may be made in its place. Mr. Walker and his colleague answered it with 22. B. takes K. P. Now, though it cannot be denied that this

move will win the game, still there may be played at this point a much more decisive, and at the same time an exceedingly beautiful, *coup*, suggested by Herr Von Kireefsky. It is—

22. B. to K. R. sixth

Black cannot now avert mate or the loss of his Queen. If he play

22. B. to K. B. third, White wins at once, by 23. R. to Q. square.

His best move is—

23. R. to Q. square

22. B. to Kt. second

23. K. Kt. to Q. B. third

If Black play 23. Q. Kt. to B. third, then 24. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
K. to K. B. square

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 25. <u>R. to K. B. (check) square</u> | 26. <u>R. takes Q. (check)</u> |
| <u>Q. to K. B. second (best)</u> | lost. |
| 24. <u>B. to Q. seventh (check)</u> | 24. <u>K. to B. second</u> |
| 25. <u>R. to K. B. square (check)</u> | Lost. |

SECOND DEFENCE.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 21. <u>B. takes B.</u> | 21. <u>Q. Kt. to B. third</u> |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|

This defence, which seems to lay Black's game so completely open, is in reality the best possible. We do not think that White can obtain any advantage by playing as follows :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| 22. <u>B. to Q. seventh (check)</u> | 23. <u>Q. to Q. fifth (check)</u> | If White |
| <u>R. to K. B. second</u> | <u>K. to K. second</u> | |
- play 22. Q. to Q. seventh (check), he may draw, but he cannot win, by

force ; for Black will reply with 22. K. to K. B. In this case, White

cannot safely play 23. Q. takes Kt. P. 24. B. to Q. seventh ; nor

yet thus : 23. R. to K. square 24. P. takes B.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 25. <u>Q. takes Kt. P.</u> | 26. <u>B. to Q. seventh</u> | 27. <u>R. to K. B. 2d</u> |
| <u>Q. to K. square</u> | <u>Q. to K. third (check)</u> | <u>R. to Q. square</u> |
| 28. <u>Q. takes Kt.</u> | Neither will it avail to play 23. <u>B. to K. third,</u> | |
| <u>K. to B. second.</u> | | |

in consequence of the answer, 23. Kt. to K. second. His best play is

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 23. <u>B. to K. Kt. fifth.</u> | If Black answers with 23. <u>Kt. to K. B. third,</u> |
| then 24. <u>B. takes Kt.</u> | 25. <u>Q. takes Kt. P.</u> |
| <u>B. takes B.</u> | 26. <u>B. to Q. seventh,</u> |
| | <u>Q. to K. square</u> |

and will remain with the advantage of two Pawns. Black's best reply is 23. Q. Kt. to K. second, when the game will proceed as follows :—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 24. <u>R. to K. B. square (check)</u> | 25. <u>B. takes Kt.</u> |
| <u>Kt. to B. third</u> | <u>B. takes B.</u> |
| 26. <u>Q. takes Kt. P.</u> | 27. <u>Q. takes R. P. ;</u> |
| <u>R. to Q. square</u> | White will remain with three |

Pawns for a Knight, and the game is about even.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 22. <u>B. to K. Kt. fifth</u> | |
|-------------------------------|--|

This is undoubtedly White's best move. For the purpose of coming to a correct conclusion regarding its merits, we shall now proceed to examine all the different moves which Black can make in reply :

- (a) If Black play 22. Q. takes B., he will be mated in two moves.

- (b) If he play 22. K. Kt. to K. second, then 23. Q. to Q. 7th (ch.)
R. to K. B. square (check) K. to K. B. square
 24. lost.

- (c) If he play 22. Q. Kt. to K. second, then 23. B. to Q. 7th (ch.)
R. to K. B. square (ch.) K. to B. 2nd (best)
 24. B. to B. third 25. Q. to K. sixth (check)
B. takes B. (check) K. to Kt. second
 26. Kt. takes B. 27. Q. takes Kt. (check)
lost.

- or 24. K. to Kt. second, 25. Q. takes K. P. (check)
Q. to K. R. second (check) K. to R. second
 26. Kt. to K. R. third 27. B. takes Kt.
R. to K. B. seventh (check); Q. takes B.
lost or 26. Q. to K. R. 2d (ch.)
 27. B. takes Kt. 28. Q. to K. fifth, checks, and wins Kt.,
Kt. takes B. K. to Kt. second
 and as he is two Pawns ahead, with a good position, he will win.

- (d) If Black play 22. B. to K. Kt. second, then—
 23. R. to K. B. square 24. B. to Q. seventh (check)
Kt. to K. B. third K. to B. second
 25. Q. to K. sixth (check) 26. Q. B. takes Kt.; or
K. to B. square lost
 23. R. to K. B. square 24. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
B. to K. B. third K. to B. square
 25. R. takes B. (check), and will mate in a few moves.

- (e) If he play 22. Kt. to K. B. third, then 23. B. takes Kt.,
B. takes B.
 (if Q. takes B., 24. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
R. to K. B.) K. to B. square
 25. lost 24. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
Q. takes Q. Kt. P. K. to B. square
 25. R. to K. square 26. Q. takes Kt.; White in this
 case having two Pawns advantage and a better position.

- (f) We now proceed to examine into the consequences of Black's best move, 22. B. to K. B. third. It will be found that against that move, White cannot do more than draw.

- (A.) If White play 23. B. takes Kt., he will probably lose, thus :

23. Q. takes B. 24. Q. to K. sixth (check)
Kt. to K. second

25. R. to Q. (or K. B.) 26. Q. takes B. ; or
Q. takes B. wins
 25. Q. to K. B. seventh (check) 26. R. to Q. square (check)
K. to Q. square K. to Q. B. second
 27. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) ; or 25. B. to K. B. 7th (ch.)
Kt. to Q. B. third K. to K. B. square
 26. R. to K. B. square 27. B. to K. R. fifth ; or, finally,
K. to Kt. second R. to K. B.
 25. B. to K. B. seventh (check) 26. B. to K. R. fifth
K. to K. B. square Q. takes B.
 27. Q. takes B. (check) 28. R. to K. B. square
K. to K. square R. to Q. square
 29. Q. to K. B. eighth (check). In all these cases. Black
K. to Q. second will maintain the advantage.

- (B.) If White play 23. Q. to Q. seventh (ch.) then 23. K. to K. B. sq.
 24. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. 25. Q. takes Kt., or B. takes Kt.
R. to K. square Q. takes B. (and wins)
 (or 25. B. takes B. &c.) ; if 24. B. takes Kt.
R. takes B. K. takes B.
 25. Q. takes Kt. P. 26. Q. takes Kt ; if 24. R. to K. B. sq.
R. to K. B. square Q. takes B.
 then 24. Q. to Kt. second 25. Q. takes Q. (check)
B. takes Kt. K. takes Q.
 26. B. takes B. &c. or 25. R. takes B. (check)
Kt. takes R.
 26. B. takes Kt. (or 25. B. to K. R. sixth) 27. Q. tks. Kt. P.
Q. takes B. Kt. takes Q. Q. takes B.
 28. Q. takes R. (check) ; or 25. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
K. to B. second Q. to B. second
 26. B. to K. R. sixth (check) 27. B. to Q. seventh (check) ;
K. to K. square K. to Q. square
 or 26. Q. takes Q. (check) 27. B. takes Kt., &c.
K. takes Q. B. takes B.

In all these variations Black has the advantage.

- (C.) White may obtain an equal game by playing thus :—

23. Q. to Q. seventh (check) 24. B. takes B.
K. to K. B. square Kt. takes B.
 25. Q. takes Kt. P. 26. R. to K. B. square 27. Q. tks R. (ch.)
Q. to K. square Q. takes B.

and he has R. and two Pawns against two Knights.

- (D.) The following, however, is White's best method of continuing the attack :—

23. R. to K. B. square |

He here threatens 24. Q. to Q. seventh, (check); or
R. takes B.; or B. takes Kt.

| 23. R. to Q. square (best)

If Black play 23. Q. Kt. to K. second then 24. B. to Q. 7th (ch.)
K. to B. 2nd

25. Q. to K. sixth (check) 26. B. takes B (check)
K. to Kt. second Kt. takes B.

27. Q. takes Kt. (check); if 23. Q. to Kt. second then
lost

24. B. takes Kt. 25. R. takes B. 26. R. to K. 6th (ch.)
Q. takes Q. B. Q. takes B. lost.

24. Q. to Q. B. seventh

25. B. takes B.

26. Q. takes K. P.

27. B. to K. R. third

28. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)

29. Q. takes Kt. P.

30. Q. takes Q.

24. Q. Kt. to K. second

25. K. Kt. takes B.

26. R. to Q. seventh

27. K. Kt. to Kt. square

28. R. to Q. square

29. Q. to Q. Kt. third (ch.)

30. P. takes Q.

Equal game.

White has three Pawns against a Knight. We look upon it, therefore,
as demonstrated by these variations, that after the moves—

19. Kt. to K. sixth (check)

20. Q. to Q. sixth

21. B. takes B.

22. B. to K. Kt. fifth

19. K. to K. square (best)

20. B. takes Kt.

21. Q. Kt. to B. third

22. B. to K. B. third

Black has one method of averting the loss of the game. The following
variations will show that it is more than doubtful whether there be more
than the one method.

THIRD DEFENCE.

21. B. takes B.

22. B. takes Kt.

21. B. to K. B. third

22. Q. takes B.

If Black play 24. P. takes B. he will be mated in three moves. If he

play 24. Q. Kt. to Q. second, then 23. Q. to K. sixth (check)
K. to K. B. square

24. B. to R. sixth (check); or 23. K. to Q. 24. R. to Q. square
lost Q. to K. square

(if 24. Q. to Kt. second 25. B. to K. B. second)
lost

25. Q. takes B. (check)
lost.

23. Q. takes B.

23. Q. Kt. to Q. second

If Black play 23. P. takes B. then 24. R. to K. (check)
25. R. to K. seventh (check)
 lost.

24. Q. to Q. sixth | 24. Q. to K. B. square (best)

If Black play 24. P. takes B. then 25. R. to K. (check)
26. R. to K. seventh (check) or 25. K. to B. second

lost. or 25. K. to Q. square

26. R. to K. seventh 27. R. to R. seventh
Q. to K. Kt. fifth, lost.

25. B. takes P.

25. Q. takes Q.

26. B. takes Q.

and will win, as he has two Pawns more than Black, and a good position.

FOURTH DEFENCE.

21. B. takes B.

21. Kt. to K. B. third

22. B. takes P.

22. Q. Kt. to B. third

If Black play 22. Q. to Kt. second, then 23. R. to K. square
24. Q. takes Q. (check) 25. B. to Q. B. eighth 26. B. tks Kt. (ch)

K. takes Q. Q. Kt. to B. third K. takes B.

27. B. takes Q. Kt. P. 28. B. takes Kt., White will win.
R. to K. Kt. square R. takes P.

23. R. to K. square

23. R. to Q. square

24. Q. to Q. B. seventh

24. Q. to Kt. second

If Black play 24. Kt. takes B., then 25. R. takes Kt.
26. K. to R. second R. to Q. eighth (check)

27. B. to R. third (check) (if 26. Q. to R. third (check)
 lost. 27. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
R. to Kt. fifth K. to Kt. second

lost.

25. B. to Q. seventh (check) | 25. R. takes B.

If Black play 25. K. to B., then 26. Q. B. takes Kt.

(if 26. Q. takes Q. B. 27. R. to K. B. 27. Q. takes Q.
 lost. R. takes Q.

28. B. takes B. If 25. K. to K. second, or K. B. second, then

26. K. B. takes Kt. (dis. check) And if 25. Q. takes B.
 lost.

26. B. takes Kt. (dis. check) (If 26. K. to K. B. second,
K. to K. B. 27. B. takes R.) 27. Q. takes Q. 28. B. takes B.
lost. R. takes Q. lost.
26. B. takes Kt. (dis. check) | 26. K. to K. B. second
27. Q. takes R. (check) | 27. K. takes B.

White will now, by a series of checks, commencing with 28. R. to K. B. square, give mate, or win Black's Queen in exchange for his Rook. We leave this as an exercise for our readers.

FIFTH DEFENCE.

21. B. takes B. | 21. Q. to Kt. second

In this variation, as well as in the following one, Black endeavours, by moving his Queen, to lessen the force of White's attack.

22. R. to K. square | 28. Q. to K. B. square

For the consequence of Black's now playing 22. Q. to K. second

- or 22. Q. Kt. to B. third, see A. and B. If he play 22. Kt. to K. 2nd
then 23. B. takes P. 24. B. takes B. 25. B. to Q. seventh (ch.)
Q. to R. second Q. takes B. lost.
23. B. takes P. | B. takes B.

If Black play 23. Q. takes Q. then 24. B. takes Q.
Q. takes Q. Kt. to K. second

25. B. takes Kt. 26. B. to Q. B. eighth, (dis. check), and will win the
K. takes B.

Rook and the game.

24. Q. takes B. |

In this position White will win either the Knight or the Rook, thus :

- If 24. Q. Kt. to B. third 25. Q. to Q. fifth If
lost

24. Q. Kt. to Q. second 25. Q. to Q. fifth
B. takes Kt. (double ch.) K. Kt. to B. third

26. K. to Q. square 27. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
K. to R. square Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)

28. Kt. takes B. 29. Q. takes R. (check). If 24. K. Kt. to K. 2nd
lost

25. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) 26. R. to Q. (check)
K. to Q. square K. to Q. B. second

27. Q. to K. fifth (check) 28. Q. to Q. fourth (check). If
lost.

24. K. to Q. sq. 25. R. to Q. (check) 26. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
K. to K. square K. to K. second

27. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check) 28. R. to Q. eighth (check)
K. to K. square lost.

(A.)

If Black in this defence play 22. Q. to K. second, then 23. B. takes P.
B. takes
 (we have already seen that Black cannot exchange Queens)—

24. Q. takes B. Black's game is now hopeless. If he play

24. Kt. to K. B. third, then 25. B. to Q. seventh (check)
lost.

If 24. K. to K. B. sq. then 25. R. to K. B. (ch.) 26. R. to K. B. seventh.
K. to K. square lost

If 24. K. to Q. sq. then 25. R. to Q. (ch.) 26. Q. to K. R. fifth (ch.)
K. to K. B. square

27. R. to K. B. (check) lost If 24. Q. Kt. to B. third, 25. Q. to Q. B. 3d,
lost

and will win a piece.

(B.)

If Black play 22. Q. Kt. to B. third, then 23. B. takes P.
Kt. takes B.

24. R. takes Kt. If Black now take the offered Rook, he is mated in

two moves. If he play 24. Q. to K. second, then B. to Q. seventh (ch.)
lost

If 24. K. Kt. to K. second, then 25. B. to Q. seventh (check)
K. to H. B. square

26. R. to B. fifth (check) 27. Q. to K. sixth (check)
K. to Kt. square K. to R. second

28. R. to R. fifth (check)
lost.

SIXTH DEFENCE.

21. B. takes B.

22. R. to K. B. square

21. Q. to K. B. third

In this variation White must not play 22. R. to K. square; if he do he

will lose thus: 22. Q. takes B. B. takes Kt. &c.
Q. to K. B. third

| 22. Q. to K. second

If Black play 22. Q. to Q. square, then 23. B. to K. B. seventh.
lost

If 22. Q. to K. B. square, then 23. Q. takes Q. (check)
K. takes Q.

24. B. to R. sixth (check) 25. B. takes Kt. If he play
K. moves lost

22. P. takes B. then 23. R. takes P. 24. B. to K. B 7th (ch.)
Q. to K. second Q. takes B.
 25. R. takes Q. 26. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)
K. takes R. Kt. to Q. second
 27. Q. takes Kt. (check) 28. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. and White has the
K. Kt. to K. second
 better game.

23. B takes P. | 23. Q. takes Q.

If Black play 23. B. takes B. White will win the K. Kt. by playing

24. Q. takes B.

24. B. takes Q. | 24. K. Kt. to K. second (best)

For the consequences of 24. B. to Q. fifth (check), see A. If Black

play 24. Kt. to K. B. third, then 25. B. to Q. B. eighth
B. takes Q. Kt. P. Q. Kt. to Q. second
 26. R. to Q. square 27. B. to Q. B. seventh.
lost

25. B. to K. B. seventh (check) | 25. K. to Q.

If Black play 25. K. to Q. second, White will answer with

26. R. to Q. square, and will win a piece by giving check by discovery.

26. R. to Q. square

27. B. to K. sixth

26. Q. Kt. to Q. second

In this position, which affords a very remarkable example of the power of two Bishops, White must gain a piece.

- (a) If 27. K. to K. sq. then 28. B. takes K. Kt. 29. B. takes Kt.
K. takes B. R. to Q. sq.
 30. B. to K. Kt. fourth 31. B. takes R. &c.
R. takes R. (check) B. takes P.

White has the advantage of a Pawn a-head, and that one free.

- (b) If 27. R. to Q. B. then 28. B. to K. B. fourth
R. takes P.
 29. R. takes Kt. (check) 30. B. to K. Kt. fifth
K. to K. square Kt. to Q. B. third
 31. R. takes P.
lost.

- (c) If 27. K. Kt. to Q. B. third, then 28. B. to K. Kt. third
B. to Q. fifth (check)
 (or 28. K. Kt. to Q. fifth 29. B. takes Kt.
K. takes B.
 30. P. to Q. B. third) 29. K. to K. B. square
lost Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

- (or 29. K. to K. second 30. B. takes Kt.
 31. K. to K. second 32. R. to K. B. (check)
K. takes B. 32. P. to Q. B. third
lost)
 30. B. to Q. fifth 31. B. takes Kt. (check)
B. takes P. 31. K. to K. second
 (or 31. K. to Q. B. 32. B. to K. R. third
lost)
 32. B. takes P. 33. K. to K. 2nd 34. R. to Q. Kt.
R. to K. B. (check) 33. Kt. takes B. lost
- (d) If 27. K. Kt. to Q. B. then 28. B. to Q. B. fifth. If
lost.
 27. Q. Kt. to Kt., or to Kt 3rd then 28. B. to K. 5th (dis. ch.)
lost
 If 27. Q. Kt. to K. B. third, then 28. B. to K. fifth, (dis. ch.)
K. to K. square
 29. R. to K. B. square
lost
- (e) If 27. K. Kt. to Kt. third, then 28. B. to K. B. fifth
Kt. to R. fifth
 (o 28. Kt. to K. second 29. B. takes K. Kt.)
lost
 29. B. takes Q. Kt. 30. B. to Kt. third, (dis. check.)
K. takes B. lost.
- (f) If 27. Q. Kt. to K. B., then 28. B. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. Kt. to Kt. third
 (or 28. K. to K. 29. B. to R. fifth (check), and wins a Kt.)
 29. B. to Q. Kt. fourth, (dis. check) (or 29. K. to Q. B. 2nd
K. to K. 30. B. to K. R. fifth
 30. B. takes Kt. 31. R. to Q. seventh) lost
K. takes B. 30. R. to Q. square
 31. R. to K. square and will win a Knight.

A.

24. B. takes Q. | 24. B. to Q. fifth (check)
 25. K. to R. second | 25. Kt. to K. second
 26. B. to K. B. seventh (ch.) | 26. K. to Q. second
- If Black play 26. K. to Q. square then 27. R. to Q. square
Q. Kt. to B. third
 (or 27. K. Kt. to Q. B. third 28. B. to Q. B. fifth)
lost
 28. B. to Q. B. fifth 29. B. takes B. 30. P. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. fourth Kt. takes B. lost.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 27. B. takes Q. Kt. | 27. R. takes B. |
| 28. R. to Q. square | 28. R. to K. R. (check) |
| 29. K. to Kt. third | 29. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) |
| 30. K. to K. B. fourth | 30. K. to K. second |
| 31. K. takes Kt. | 31. B. takes P. |

White has a Pawn superiority. He can hardly obtain more if Black adopt this defence.

The result of the foregoing analysis is, that if the second player in the Bishop's Gambit play, as is usually recommended by "the books," 6. P. to Q. third, the first player, by making the sacrifice of the Kt. proposed by M. Petroff at move 15, will obtain *at least an equal game*, and that without the *utmost exactitude* of play on the part of his opponent, *he will certainly win*. The question, therefore, is, which move can the second player adopt for his sixth, in place of P. to Q. third?

GREAT CHESS TOURNAMENT.

"Kannst Du nichts Grosses fur die Deinen oder die Welt thun, thue mit stiller Treue das Kleine wozu Du Beruf hast."—*German Proverb.*

"If you cannot do some mighty service to your own circle or to the world, do with unostentatious fidelity the little for which you have a vocation."

To the Editor of the Sun.

SIR,—The approach of the Great Exhibition has quickened the activity, not only of every art and science, but of all descriptions of human industry and ingenuity, however irregular or sportive may be their bent. And, in accordance with the spirit of the motto which stands at the head of this casual communication, some of the best known chess-players of England, and some of the most influential of the devoted patrons of the subtlest and profoundest of games, have determined, with the aid of their friends, to make a slight and recreative contribution towards the universality of the shows of the forthcoming Exhibition, rather than not contribute at all. "Thue mit stiller Treue das Kleme wozu Du den Beruf hast."

There are many departments in the "sporting world." From those who delight in the "warlike exercise" of the chase to those who devote all their leisure to the war-ruling exercise of the brains, in the refined mental palaestra of chess, there is a long way with many intermediate varieties; the votaries of chance, of mixed strength and chance, of mixed skill and chance—until you come to the votaries of skill, pure and unmixed. To the last category belong the admirers of chess, a large and growing federation, who now possess organs of their own, a literature of their own; and who, indeed, in the vicissitudes of travel, find themselves more widely and more effectually welcomed or introduced, than can be said even of the members of the arch-fraternity of Masonry itself.

The chess-players of England may be said, without unfairness, to occupy at present the foremost place in this universal brotherhood.

Our best player, Mr. Staunton, has never been defeated by a foreign adversary; and has never shrunk from a trial of strength with any great amateur who would engage him. Though it might require the skill of an actuary to calculate what are the precise odds in his favour against Hydebrandt von der Lasa, yet some odds would surely be given by any English votary of chess, in backing him against the profound German, the most famous player on the continent. Of course it is to be conceded that a man engaged in diplomatic duties has not the same leisure which Mr. Staunton has had, but whatever the reason may be, such is the general and the confident opinion in England. Notwithstanding this, as there never has been an encounter between the two great players, nor, in truth, between English players, *generally*, and foreign players; and, as a considerable amount of scepticism prevails abroad respecting the rank which ought to be awarded to the English mind in this inexorable gymnasium of intellect, our compatriots have determined, with their well known gallantry, to challenge all the world to a great Chess Tournament. It will be such an event as has never occurred in the annals of chess, or of any other game. The great prize to the principal victor will be, if possible, made large enough to render it worth while for the ablest players in the world to enter the lists. It is even contemplated, if the munificence of the nobility and of the open-handed English gentry, who are the *factors* of this design, furnish the means, to contribute towards the expenses of any very able respondent to the challenge, who may come in a chivalrous spirit, though at a pecuniary inconvenience to himself.

Long have English chess players desired to give such a challenge to the four corners of the compass, but it seemed beyond realization. The great Exhibition devised by Prince Albert has altered the case. The challenge has become a feasible thing; and accordingly it has gone forth. A committee has been formed of noblemen and gentlemen, all fond of chess, most of them eminently skilful, one of them the best (as it should seem) player in the world, and weekly sittings are now held at 5, Cavendish-square, to mature all the details.

Besides the great prize, it is intended to give a provincial player's prize; a prize for those who take the same odds from the highest class; and various minor prizes. It has also been resolved by the committee that an authentic report (with notes, critical and explanatory, by Mr. Staunton) of all the games to be played at the tournament, shall be presented to every subscriber of one guinea and upwards. The funds for these objects are fast accumulating.

Though the competition for the prizes will be thrown open "*to all comers*," yet, as there must be some single place of encounter and assembly, it has been definitely resolved that the play shall take place at the St. George's Club, Cavendish-square, among other reasons, for these,—the rooms are among the finest of the kind in London; they are central; they are very conveniently situated with respect to the scene of the Great Exhibition; they are already engaged for the purpose; and they alone are suitable and agreeable to the most influential votaries of chess in the kingdom.

I am sure, Sir, in the encyclopaedic and polytechnic character of your sympathies, you will look with pleasure on this contemplated addition

to the varieties with which London will be signalized in the great forthcoming Exhibition. To play chess well requires temper and many other moral qualities, invention and many other intellectual attributes. The greatest philosopher of Anglo-Saxon America wrote a treatise to prove its valuable tendencies. The greatest philosopher of Germany declared that it should be called rather a science than a game. From Frederick the Second backwards, the most illustrious statesmen, the mightiest conquerors, and the greatest men of the east and the west, have practised it as a lesson, and have studied it as a system of wild and imaginative mathematics.

Since the day when, during the battle of Angora, the great Asiatic bent his yellow locks and broad head over his game of chess, after having given the orders which broke the power of Bajazet the Second, all thoughtful and cultivated minds, even to our own time, have admired and loved this field of significant speculation.—I am, Sir, &c.,

Cavendish-square.

M. G. K.

DEATH OF LIEUTENANT HARRY WILSON.

It is with feelings of deep regret that we record the death of another eminent chess player, Harry Wilson, Esq., of Spring Vale, Isle of Wight, one of the last surviving veterans of the transition school, between those of Philidor and De La Bourdonnais. He was distinguished amongst the champions of the board by imperturbable amenity and courtesy. For these happy qualities, not less than for his mastery of the noble game, he was selected as marshal of the lists for England, in the memorable contest at Paris between Staunton and Saint Amant. But Mr. Wilson's achievements were not confined to the bloodless wars of the chess board. During four reigns he served his country as an officer in the royal navy. Supported through many vicissitudes by an amiable disposition and by unaffected piety, it may be truly said of him that he never made an enemy, and never lost a friend.

ISLE OF WIGHT CHESS CLUB,

RYDE, 21st January, 1851.

At a Meeting of the Members held this day, Captain Hathorn in the Chair, it was unanimously resolved, that the following Minute be entered in the Record Book of the Club.

"The Members of the Isle of Wight Chess Club have received with the deepest concern the painful intelligence of the death of their highly esteemed President and Friend, Harry Wilson, Esq.

"That the Members cannot record the loss sustained by the Club, in the death of their President, without expressing their grateful sense of his indefatigable exertions in promoting its welfare.

"The Members request that Captain Hathorn will write a letter of condolence to Mrs. Wilson expressive of their sympathy under her heavy bereavement."

CHESS CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

Birmingham, Jan. 10th, 1851.

SIR,—Will you permit me, through the medium of your journal, to suggest the utility which would result from the establishment of a prize competition for Chess Problems, at the forthcoming Great Chess Tournament. To satisfy ourselves of this we have only to picture to our imaginations the matured compositions of such men as Calvi, Eichstadt, Ries, Bolton, Kling, Horner, Grimshaw, and others whose names, though not so widely known, are no less guarantees for compositions of rare merit.

It merely remains for me to point out what appears to me to be the proper means of carrying out this suggestion.

The competition should be open to all nations.

All competing efforts should be new and original.

I would shew a preference for Problems restricted to 6 moves or fewer; and to elegant rather than to crabbed positions. I would give several prizes in a descending scale of value; such as works on Chess, Chess Tables, Boards and Men. Messrs Mechi, Leuchars, or Lund might be employed to manufacture a superb Chess Table accompanied by a set of the Staunton Chess Men in Ivory for the first prize; and I would recommend a copy of some standard work on Chess handsomely bound for the second prize, and so forth.

Each prize should have a symbol carved or stamped upon it indicative of the kind and degree of merit, of which it is the reward.

Mr. Staunton should be appointed arbitrator in all matters relating to the competition and the awarding of the prizes.

The whole of the competing Problems (with the exception of all that are defective or too obvious) might be appropriately published to correspond with the volume of the games played at the Tournament; and these two works would be a standing monument of the utility of the Chess Congress of 1851.

The great reason, as it seems to me, why such a contest should be set on foot, is, that many accomplished composers in Chess strategy are not fine players, and *vice versa*, a different talent presiding over the abilities requisite for composition and play.

I am, Sir, Yours truly,

C. MANSFIELD INGLEBY,

Secretary of the Birmingham and Edgbaston Chess Club.

CHESS WITHOUT THE CHESS-BOARD.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—A paragraph has been going the round of the country papers, to the effect that Herr Harwitz has recently played three games at once, without seeing the board, and that this "extraordinary feat has never before been performed, as Philidor, in a similar attempt, saw one board out of the three." Pray, Mr. Editor, spare me a corner to correct this egregious misrepresentation. Surely every one at all conversant with the history of Chess knows perfectly well that Philidor played at least eight or nine different matches of *three games each, blindfold*, and that it was only on the last public occasion of his doing so, when at a very advanced age, that he adopted the slight alleviation of having one Chess-board of the three before him. Nor is the case of Philidor a solitary, or even a rare one. The late lamented Bilguer occasionally played three games blindfold and in masterly style; and, in our own day, Kieseritzky and others have performed the same exploit.

I have no desire to depreciate the performances of Herr Harwitz, but in justice to others it ought not to be forgotten that, in the cases I have mentioned, the blindfold player has usually had to contend against the most practised and skilful opponents. The best players that London could produce were matched against PHILIDOR—a very different thing, indeed, to contending against a few provincial amateurs, or others of a class much below the highest.

Perhaps, in the case of Herr Harwitz, the wonder is increased by the consideration that, playing in the ordinary manner with the Chess-board before him, he cannot claim the topmost rank. In his match with Mr Staunton, some time ago, that gentleman won every even game with perfect ease, and a majority of those, also, in which he gave the large odds of the Pawn and two moves.

I confess, sir, I am inclined to think that too much encouragement should not be given to blindfold chess, an art which, to a certain extent, may easily be acquired, and which only becomes really extraordinary when the play is really scientific. It may be all very well for an occasional exhibition or a holiday display; but I doubt the policy or the utility of a constant attempt to walk backwards unless it can be shewn that you can travel as securely, as easily, and as far as by the ordinary method of locomotion.

I am, sir, yours obediently,

ANGUS.

January 15, 1851.

The accompanying letter, which was addressed to the Editor of the "Bombay Gazette," contains information regarding Mr. Cochrane, that is quite new to us, and, we believe, will be equally so to most of our readers:—

Mr. Cochrane the Chess Player.

"SIR,—On looking over the other day a periodical entitled the 'Tatler,' published some twenty years ago, I find allusion made frequently to Cochrane, who about that time was astonishing the different Chess-circles in England by his skill in the noble game.

"It appears from the above publication that Cochrane had set to work to write in verse a treatise on the game of Chess, and that the following was the commencement:—

"The King's Pawn two, the adversary the same,
At Bishop's third, King's Knight pursues the game;
To save the Pawn, the Queen's Knight then leaps out;
Your Bishop goes to see what he's about;
Resolved no longer then at home to loiter,
He sends his Bishop forth to reconnoitre,
Intending next the Queen's Pawn two to shove,
Queen's Bishop's Pawn played one, is your best move.*

"The 'Tatler' believes that the poem was never finished. Considering that it has been commenced in the happiest manner, perhaps some of your numerous Chess-loving friends could venture to add a finishing stroke to it.

"One of your correspondents some time ago inquired whether Cochrane had ever composed any problems I find he has, and shall take the earliest opportunity of sending you a specimen of his best efforts.

"I have written this much of a man who has done a great deal in the Chess world, principally because his fame has almost sunk into oblivion since his arrival in this country. Although Philidor and some other celebrated Chess players have been dead years since, their names are not forgotten, but, on the contrary, are cherished and revered. Cochrane is considered equal to any player of the day, except the great man who lately shook St. Amant in his very stronghold at Paris.

"Yours obediently,

"AN ADMIRER OF CHESS."

* This in all probability was some impromptu effusion of Mr. Cochrane's. We recollect it was a fancy of the eccentric Mr. Pratt, a contemporary of Mr. Cochrane's in the London Club, and the author of an odd translation of Philidor, to propose a game of Chess to a friend after dinner without Chessboard and men, and stipulate that instead of describing the moves with the usual prosaic abbreviations, a sort of poetical paraphrase in the shape of rhyming couplets should be adopted. A good deal of amusement was sometimes created by the difficulty the second player would have, not in answering his opponent's move, but in finding an appropriate rhyme to describe his own.

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS ON DIAGRAMS IN THE LAST NUMBER.

No. 1, page 5.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
2. Kt. to Q. fifth
3. B. to K. sixth (check)
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. B. to Q. fourth

BLACK.

1. K. moves
2. K. takes Kt.
3. K. to his fourth
4. K. to K. B. third

Mate.

No. 2, page 31.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
2. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
3. Q. to K. eighth (check)
4. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
5. Q. takes B. (check)
6. B. to Q. B. third

BLACK.

1. B. takes Kt. (best)
2. R. to K. B. fourth (best)
3. Q. to K. third
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. takes Q.

Mate.

No. 3, page 31.

WHITE.

1. B. to Q. R. third
2. P. to Q. Kt. third
3. B. to Q. B. square
4. P. to Q. B. fourth (check)
5. B. to Q. Kt. second
6. B. Mates.

BLACK.

1. K. to Kt. fourth (or A)
2. K. to K. R. fourth
3. K. to Kt. fourth
4. K. to Kt. fifth (best)
5. K. moves

(A)

- 1.
2. P. to Q. Kt. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. square
5. B. to Kt. second

1. K. to R. fourth
2. Kt. to Kt. fourth
3. K. to R. fourth
4. P. to Kt. fifth

&c., as above.

No. 4, page 32.

WHITE.

1. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
2. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)
3. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
4. R. to Q. sixth (check)
5. Kt. Mates

BLACK.

1. K. to K. second (best)
2. R. takes Q. (best)
3. K. to Q. second
4. B. takes R. (or A)

(A)

4.
5. Kt. Mates

4. K. to Q. B. square

No. 5, page 32.

WHITE.

1. K. Kt. to K. third
2. B. to K. fourth (choc)
3. K. Kt. to Q. B. second
4. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth

BLACK.

1. K. to Q. Kt. eighth (or A)
2. K. to R. seventh
3. K. to Kt. eighth

Dis. Check-Mate.

(A)

1.
2. K. Kt. to B. second (check)
3. B. to K. fourth
4. Kt. to Kt. fourth

1. K. to Q. R. sixth
2. K. to Q. R. seventh
3. K. to Q. Kt. eighth

Dis. Check-Mate.

THE GRAND CHESS TOURNAMENT.

Subjoined is a complete list of the noblemen and gentlemen in London and Paris who have agreed to co-operate for the purpose of carrying into effect the projected Congress of Chess Amateurs from All Nations during the coming spring:—

COMMITTEE FOR LONDON.

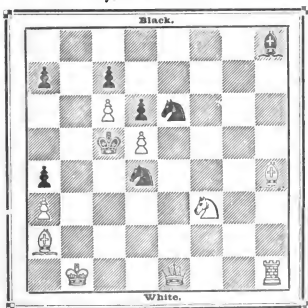
His Grace the Duke of Marlborough.
The Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne.
The Right Hon. Lord A. Hay.
The Hon. H. T. Liddell.
Sir Charles Marshall
C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
M. Wyvill, Esq., M.P.
J. Milnes Gaskell, Esq., M.P.
B. Smith, Esq.
A. Fonblanque, Esq.
H. Staunton, Esq.
Captain Kennedy.
W. Lewis, Esq.
H. T. Buckle, Esq.
H. G. Cattle, Esq.

COMMITTEE FOR PARIS.

MM. Le Duc de Caraman, *President*.
Devinck
Le General Baron } *Vice-*
de Varaigne } *Presidents*.
Le Comte de Pontalba.
Le Vicomte de Vaufréland.
Chamouillet.
Sasias.
Crampnel.
Journoud.
Borely.
Kieseritzky } *Secretaries*.
Delannoy }

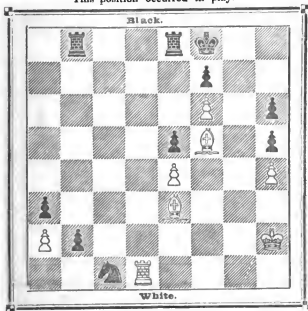
PROBLEM No. 8.
By **MR. F. R. DREW.**

63



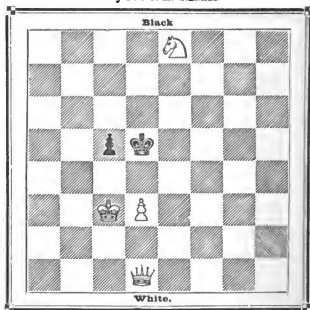
White compels Black to mate him in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 9.
By **MR. C. E. RANKEN.**
This position occurred in play.



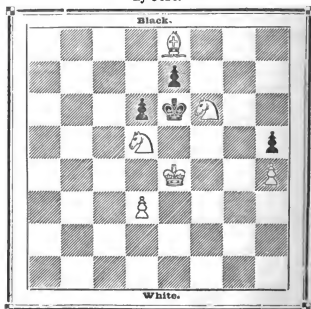
White mates in seven moves.

PROBLEM No. 10.
By Mr. C. E. RANKEN.



White to mate in four Moves.

PROBLEM No. 11.
By JUDY.



White to play, and mate in five moves

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Highly instructive game played between Mr. R. B. BAILEY, of the Oxford Hermes Chess Club, and another Amateur.

Black. (Mr. R. B. BAILEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. B. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. K. to B square
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to K. Kt. third (*b*)
12. K. to Kt. second
13. R. takes P.
14. K. to B. second
15. Kt. takes B.
16. Q. to K. square (*c*)
17. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (double ch.)
18. Q. to K. eighth (check)
19. Q. takes P. (check) (*d*)
20. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (check)
21. Q. to her Kt. third (*e*)
22. Q. to K. sixth (check)
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. K. to Kt. third
25. Q. B. takes B.
26. Q. to K. third (check)
27. Q. to K. fourth (check)
28. Q. to K. eighth (check)
29. Q. to K. sixth (check)
30. Q. to her fifth (check)
31. Q. to her B. fifth (check)
32. B. to Q. R. sixth (check)

White. (Mr. S. R. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third (*a*)
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q "checks"
7. P. takes P.
8. B. to Q. second
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. Q. to her third
11. P. takes P.
12. P. takes P.
13. B. to K. B. fourth
14. B. to K. fifth
15. P. takes Kt.
16. P. takes Kt.
17. K. to Q. square
18. K. to Q. B. second
19. Q. to K. second
20. K. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. to her Kt. fifth
22. B. to Q. third (*f*)
23. Q. takes Kt. P. (check)
24. Q. takes Q. P.
25. Q. to K. B. third
26. K. to Q. Kt. second (*g*)
27. K. to Q. B. square (*h*)
28. Q. to her square
29. K. to Q. Kt. second
30. K. to Q. B. square
31. K. to Q. Kt. second
42. Q. Kt. takes B.

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. R. B. BRIEN.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. S. R. C.)
33. K. R. to Q. Kt. second (check)	33. Q. to Kt. third
34. R. takes Q. (check)	34. P. takes R.
35. Q. to her fifth (check)	35. K. to R. second
36. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)	36. Q. Kt. to B. second
37. Q. takes Q. Kt. (check)	

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) The variation mainly sought by this move is—

5. B. to Q. B. fourth	5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. takes P.	6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. K. to B. square	7. P. to K. B. sixth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third	8. P. takes P. (check)
9. K. takes P. with an assailed position.	

(b) This looks premature. K. to B. second would be more powerful.

(c) The position becomes very critical. It appears that Black must lose a piece; he prepares, therefore, for a counter attack, and the results of both the game itself and the variations analysed in these notes, seem to prove, that after this move the Kt. should not be taken.

(d) Threatening, whatever the reply, to move Q. B. to K. B. fourth

(e) This move gives rise to numerous variations, independently of those occasioned by the reply of Q. to her Kt. fifth. Amongst them are those which spring from the replies of Q. Kt. to Q. B. third and K. Kt. to K. B. third. Firstly—

21. Q. to her Kt. third	21. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (to Q. B. third loses speedily.)
22. B. takes Kt. (dis. check)	22. K. takes B.
23. Q. R. to K. square	23. Q. to her Kt. fifth (A)
24. R. to K. sixth (check)	24. K. to Q. or Kt. second
25. Q. to her fifth (check)	25. K. to Q. B. square
26. R. mates	

(A.)

24. R. to K. sixth (check)	23. Q. to her square
25. Q. to her fifth (check)	24. K. to Q. second
	25. K. to Q. B. square

Black mates in two moves.

At move 23 in these variations the first player also wins easily by Q. to her B. fourth. Secondly—

21. Q. to her Kt. third	21. K. Kt. to K. B. third (Probably the best reply.)
22. R. to K. square	22. K. Kt. to his fifth (check) (B)
23. K. to B. square	23. Kt. takes R. (check)
24. Q. B. takes K. Kt.	24. Q. to her Kt. fifth

25. R. to K. sixth (check)
 26. R. takes Kt. (check)
 27. Q. to her fifth (check)

25. Kt. to B. third (best)
 26. K. takes B.

Winning.

(B.)

23. R. to K. sixth (check)
 24. Q. takes Q. (R. takes Kt.
 seems unsound.)
 25. K. B. takes Kt.
 26. K. to B. square
 27. Q. B. takes Kt.

22. Q. to Kt. fifth (best)
 23. Kt. to Q. B. third (best)
 24. B. takes Q.

25. K. Kt. to his fifth (check)
 26. Kt. takes R. (check)

In this position, although second player may have the apparent advantage of the exchange, Black has the best of the game. He must not, however, be anxious to exchange one of his powerful Bishops for a Rook. The following are two variations springing from this position.

28. P. to Q. R. fourth
 29. K. B. takes P. at his third (dis.
 check)

27. Q. R. to Q. square
 28. R. takes P.
 29. K. to R. fourth (check)

Mates in two moves.

And—

28. B. takes P. at his third (dis.
 check)
 29. R. to K. second
 30. K. to Kt. second

27. Q. R. to Q. B. square
 28. K. to R. fourth
 29. K. R. to K. B. square
 30. B. to K. eighth. (K. R. to B.
 third is worthless.)

Mates in two moves.

(f) White seems to make the best defensive moves. The capture of B. would evidently be fatal. His only other moves are—

(C)

23. Q. B. to his seventh (check)
 24. K. R. to his fifth (check)
 25. K. R. to Q. R. fifth (check)
 26. Q. Mates.

22. K. to R. fourth
 23. K. takes B.
 24. K. to R. fifth
 25. Q. takes R.

(D)

23. Q. to her fifth (check)
 24. Q. to her eighth (check)
 25. K. R. to his fifth (check)
 26. Q. to B. eighth (check)
 27. B. to his seventh (check)
 28. B. to Q. eighth (dis. check)

22. K. to Kt. second
 23. K. to Kt. third. (B. square is
 unavailing.)
 24. K. takes B.
 25. K. to R. third
 26. K. to Kt. third
 27. K. to B. third
 28. K. to Q. third

Mates in two moves.

(g) If to R. fourth, he is mated in two moves.

(h) If to Kt. third, he is checked by Q. B. P. and on his taking B. by Q. R.



PAWN
and
two moves.

The following game came off at Hull some time ago, between Mr. St. AMANT and Mr. S. BODEN, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.)

Black. (Mr. B)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth (a)
4. P. to Q. fifth
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. Q. to her second
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. Castles on K.'s side
12. P. to K. B. fourth (c)
13. Q. B. takes P.
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to K. second
16. Q. B. to K. third
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Q. takes Kt.
19. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
20. P. to K. R. fourth
21. Q. Kt. to K. sixth
22. P. to Q. B. fifth (f)
23. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
24. Q. P. takes Q. B.
25. K. B. to K. second
26. Q. to K. Kt. third
27. P. to K. seventh
28. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
29. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
30. Q. R. to Q. square
31. R. takes R.
32. K. R. to Q. square
33. R. takes Q.
34. Q. to K. fifth

White. (Mr. St. AMANT.)

- 1
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to her Kt. third
8. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to K. R. third (b)
10. Q. to her B. second
11. K. Kt. to K. second
12. K. P. takes P.
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. K. Kt. to his third
15. K. B. to K. second
16. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
17. Q. Kt. takes K. B.
18. K. Kt. to K. fourth
19. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth
20. K. B. to his third (d)
21. Q. to her Kt. third (e)
22. P. takes Q. B. P.
23. Q. B. takes Kt.
24. Castles on Q.'s side (g)
25. Kt. to K. Kt. third (h)
26. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
27. Kt. takes K. P.
28. B. takes Kt.
29. Q. R. to Q. second
30. K. R. to Q. square
31. R. takes R.
32. Q. to her fifth (check)
33. P. takes R.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This is not considered so strong as playing 3. P. to Q. fifth.

(b) K. B. to K. second appears to us much better play.

(c) K. to R. square first would, perhaps, have been sounder.

(d) Mr. St. Amant plays all this very far beneath his proper force. Instead of retreating the Bishop, why not have attacked the Queen by playing K. to K. Kt. fifth, having in view the move of Q. to her Kt. third afterwards?

(e) Threatening to win a Piece.

(f) His only chance now, is in a vigorous counter-attack.

(g) Taking the Bishop would have been more to the purpose, we believe, though Castling looks so safe and snug.

(h) This is worse than useless; better even to have exchanged Queens and then have won the advanced King's Pawn.



Smart little game between Mr. DAW, a very promising young Amateur of the Metropolitan circle, and a Member of the Cambridge Chess Club.

White. (Mr. D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
11. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
12. Kt. takes R.
13. K. to R. square
14. K. P. takes P.
15. Q. Kt. to Q. second
16. P. to Q. sixth

Black. (Mr. G.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. K. Kt. to K. second
8. Castles
9. P. takes P. (a)
10. R. takes B.
11. P. to Q. fourth (b)
12. P. takes R. P. (check)
13. Q. to Q. second
14. Q. to K. R. sixth
15. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
16. Q. B. to K. third

White. (Mr. D.)

17. P. takes Kt.
18. Kt. to Q. eighth
19. P. takes R.

Black. (Mr. G.)

17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. R. takes Kt.

Becoming a Q. (check), and Black resigned in a few more moves.

Notes.

- (a) This was a fatal error. He should have played, P. to K. Kt. fifth.
 (b) If he had taken the Kt., then
- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 12. Q. takes R. (check) | 12. K. to R. square |
| 13. Q. B. takes P. | 13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 14. R. to B. fourth | |

And must win.

CHESS IN GERMANY.

About two years since we gave a selection from some games in a match between Mr. ANDERSEN, of Breslau, and his townsman, Mr. HARRWITZ. A correspondent abroad has lately favoured us with the remaining games of this interesting contest, which, owing to a misunderstanding, was discontinued when both parties had won an equal number of games.

*White.* (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Kt. to Q. fifth (a)
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. R. fourth
11. K. to Kt. square

Black. (Mr. ANDERSEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second
6. Q. to K. R. fourth
7. K. to Q. square
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. P. to K. Kt. fifth

White. (Mr. HARRWITZ.)

12. Kt. to K. square
13. B. to K. third
14. K. Kt. P. takes P.
15. K. to B.'s second
16. Q. takes P.
17. K. takes Q.
18. K. to his second (b)
19. B. to Q. Kt. third
20. Kt. to K. Kt. second
21. K. takes Kt.
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
24. Q. Kt. to K. second
25. K. R. to his second
26. P. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. ANDERSEN.)

12. P. to K. B. sixth
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. K. Kt. P. takes P.
15. Kt. to K. B. third
16. Q. takes Q. (check)
17. P. takes P. (check)
18. P. to Q. fourth
19. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
20. Kt. takes B.
21. B. to K. Kt. fifth (c)
22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. K. B. to K. R. third
24. K. R. to K. B. square
25. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
26. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This departure from the ordinary manner of conducting the attack is not commendable.

(b) Taking the Pawn would evidently have involved the loss of a Bishop for two Pawns.

(c) Well played.



Between the same players.

White. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. fifth

Black. (Mr. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second
6. Kt. to K. second
7. Q. to K. R. fourth
8. P. to K. B. third

<i>White.</i> (Mr. H.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. A.)
9. Q. Kt. to K. fourth	9. K. R. to K. B. square
10. K. to his Kt. square	10. P. to K. Kt. fifth
11. P. takes K. B. P.	11. B. takes P.
12. Q. Kt. takes B. (check)	12. R. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to K. fifth (<i>a</i>)	13. P. to Q. fourth (<i>b</i>)
14. B. to K. second	14. P. to K. B. sixth
15. P. takes P.	15. P. takes P.
16. B. takes P. (<i>c</i>)	16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Q. B. to K. third	17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. Q. B. to K. B. second	18. Q. to K. B. fifth
19. K. B. to K. R. fifth (check)	19. K. to B. square
20. Kt. to Q. third	20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
21. Q. B. to K. Kt. third (<i>d</i>)	21. Q. Kt. takes P.
22. Kt. to K. B. second	22. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
23. Q. to K. Kt. fourth	23. Q. to K. sixth
24. Q. B. to K. B. fourth	24. Kt. to K. seventh (check) (<i>e</i>)
25. Q. takes Kt	25. Q. takes B.
26. Q. R. to K. square	26. B. to K. third
27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth	27. Q. to her third
28. Q. to K. Kt. fifth	28. B. to K. B. second
29. B. takes B.	29. R. takes B.
30. K. to B. square	30. Q. to her R. third (check)
31. Kt. to Q. third (<i>f</i>)	31. Q. to her B. fifth (<i>g</i>)
32. K. R. to K. Kt. square	32. Kt. to K. R. fifth (dis. check)
33. K. to his second	33. Q. takes Q. B. P. (check)
34. K. to his third	34. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
35. K. to Q. fourth	35. P. to Q. B. fourth (check)
36. K. to his fifth	36. Q. R. to K. square (check)

And White surrendered.

Notes.

- (*a*) Better surely to have played this Knight to K. square.
 (*b*) P. to Q. third, though tempting, would not have improved Black's game.
 (*c*) White has managed to regain his Pawn, but that hardly indemnifies him for the disadvantageous situation of his poor King.
 (*d*) Any other move would have been still more disastrous.
 (*e*) The game becomes very interesting from this point.
 (*f*) Bad enough, but he seems to have no better.
 (*g*) Kt. to Q. fifth (dis. check) would have been quite conclusive.

CHESS IN INDIA.



Philidor's Defence
to the
Kt's Game.

Finely contested game between Mr. COCHRANE and MOHESCHUNDER BONNERJEE.

Black. (M. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to K. Kt. second (a)
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. Q. to K. second
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. to her Kt. fifth
14. K. Kt. takes P.
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. fifth (b)
17. P. takes Q. P.
18. B. to Q. B. third
19. Kt. to K. fourth
20. B. takes Kt.
21. B. to K. Kt. second
22. P. to K. R. third
23. P. takes B.
24. Q. to K. R. fifth
25. R. takes P.
26. K. to R. square
27. R. to K. B square
28. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
29. B. takes B.
30. K. B. takes R.
31. B. to Q. third
32. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) (e)

VOL. XII.

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. P. to K. R. third
9. K. to R. square
10. Kt. to K. R. second
11. Q. B. P. takes P.
12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. P. takes P.
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
17. B. takes P.
18. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
19. Kt. takes Kt.
20. P. to K. B. fourth
21. P. to K. B. fifth (c)
22. P. takes K. Kt. P. (d)
23. Q. to K. R. fifth
24. P. takes P. (check)
25. Q. takes R. (check)
26. B. to K. B. fifth
27. Q. to Q. B. fourth
28. B. to K. fourth
29. R. takes R. (check)
30. Q. takes Q. B.
31. K. to Kt. square
32. K. to R. square

L

<i>Black.</i> (M. B.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. C.)
33. B. to Q. third	33. Q. to her fourth (check)
34. B. to K. fourth	34. Q. to K. Kt. square
35. P. to K. Kt. fifth	35. R. to K. square
36. P. takes K. R. P.	36. R. takes B.
37. P. takes K. Kt. P. (check)	37. Q. takes P.
38. Q. takes R.	

And the game was finally drawn.

Notes.

- (a) This is a very favourite mode of beginning of the Brahmin's
 (b) White seems to have overlooked this contingency when he played the Pawn to Q. Kt. third.
 (c) Mr. Cochrane's own style; and a winning one it is.
 (d) Capitally played. From this crisis the attack and defence are both sustained with great spirit.
 (e) At the termination of the game, our correspondent writes:—"A bystander remarked that he thought Moheeschunder should have checked with his Queen at K. R. seventh; but the Brahmin proved immediately that Mr. Cochrane, by moving his King to K. B.'s second, would ultimately have won the game."



Between the same players.

<i>Black.</i> (M. B.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. COCHRANE.)
1. Kt. to K. B. third	1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. Kt. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to K. Kt. second	3. P. to K. third
4. Castles	4. K. Kt. to K. second
5. P. to K. fourth	5. Kt. to K. Kt. third
6. P. to Q. B. third	6. B. to K. second
7. P. to Q. fourth	7. P. takes P.
8. P. takes P.	8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. takes P.	9. P. takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third	10. Q. B. to K. third
11. P. to Q. R. third	11. Castles

Black. (M. B.)

12. Q. to her Kt. third
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Q. to her B. second
15. K. R. to Q. B. square
16. Q. to K. second
17. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
18. Q. to her second
19. Q. Kt. to K. second
20. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
21. K. R. to Q. B. fifth
22. Q. Kt. P. takes R.
23. R. to Q. B. square
24. Kt. takes K. Kt.
25. B. to K. B. fourth
26. B. to Q. sixth
27. Q. to her Kt. fourth
28. B. to K. B. fourth
29. B. to K. third
30. Kt. to Q. second
31. Kt. takes Kt.
32. Q. to Kt. seventh
33. P. takes B.
34. Q. to her B. sixth
35. R. to K. square
36. Q. to K. eighth (check)
37. P. to Q. B. sixth
38. R. to K. B. square
39. R. to K. B. fourth (*b*)
40. B. to K. B. square
41. Q. to K. seventh
42. P. to Q. B. seventh
43. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
44. Q. to her eighth
45. B. takes Q. B. P. (*c*)
46. P. to Q. fifth
47. Q. takes Q.
48. P. takes B.
49. P. to K. seventh
50. R. takes Q. B. P.

White (Mr. COCHRANE.)

12. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. Q. to her third
15. K. R. to Q. B. square
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. B. to K. B. third
18. Q. R. to Kt. second
19. Q. R. to Q. B. second
20. Q. Kt. to K. second
21. R. takes R.
22. Q. to her second
23. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
24. K. R. P. takes Kt.
25. Q. to her square
26. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
27. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. P. to K. Kt. fifth
30. B. to K. Kt. fourth
31. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
32. B. takes B.
33. R. to Q. Kt. square
34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
35. R. to Kt. sixth (*a*)
36. K. to R. second
37. R. takes K. P.
38. R. to K. seventh
39. Q. to K. Kt. third
40. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
41. R. to Q. Kt. square
42. R. to Q. B. square
43. Q. to K. R. third
44. P. to K. B. fourth
45. P. takes B.
46. Q. to K. B. third (*d*)
47. P. takes Q.
48. R. takes P.
49. R. takes P.
50. K. to Kt. third.

The game was taken down by Mr. Cochrane at the time of playing,

and up to the fiftieth move it was recorded correctly. After that point some mistake occurred in the order of the moves, which neither party could rectify. It finally ended as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) On this move Mr. Cochrane remarks: "This was played without due consideration. Had the Rook been moved to Q. Kt. seventh, the game, I think, must have been forced. The Brahmin's moving his B. to B. square, and then R. to B. fourth was very good play."

(b) Apprehensive of the Queen being played to her seventh.

(c) The position and play at this point are full of interest.

(d) Q. to her sixth; and, if the adverse Q. gave check, K. to his Kt. second would perhaps have been better than exchanging Dames.



Another game between Mr. COCHRANE
and the BRAHMIN.

Black. (M. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. (a)
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to K. R. third
8. Q. takes B.
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Kt. to K. second
12. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. B. to Q. B. fifth
14. B. takes Kt.
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Q. to K. third
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. to K. R. sixth (c)

White. (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. Q. P. takes B.
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. K. B. to K. second
7. B. takes Kt.
8. Castles
9. K. to R. square
10. Kt. to K. square
11. Kt. to Q. third (b)
12. Q. to her second
13. P. to Q. Kt. third
14. P. takes B.
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. takes P.
18. R. to K. B. third

Black. (Mr. B.)

19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. K. to R. second
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. Q. to K. B. third
23. Kt to Q. second
24. P. to Q. B. fourth
25. Q. R. to Q. square
26. K. R. to K. Kt. square
27. P. to Q. Kt. third
28. Q. R. to K. square
29. Q. B. P. takes P.
30. Kt. to Q. Kt. square
31. P. takes P.
32. Q. R. takes P
33. P. takes R.
34. Q. takes K. B. P. (f)
35. R. to K. eighth (check)

White. (Mr. C.)

19. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
20. P. to K. B. fifth
21. K. R. to K. B. fourth
22. P. to Q. fourth
23. B. to Q. third
24. B. to Q. B. second (d)
25. K. R. to K. Kt. fourth
26. Q. to K. third
27. P. to Q. R. fourth
28. Q. to her third
29. P. takes P.
30. P. to K. fifth
31. P. takes P.
32. R. to K. Kt. sixth (e)
33. R. takes P.
34. Q. to her B. third
35. R. to K. Kt. square (g)

And the Brahmin surrendered.

Notes.

(a) This is certainly much inferior to playing Q. to K. second.

(b) Mr. C. is aiming at the advance of his K. B. Pawn, always a favourite manœuvre of his.

(c) We should have preferred throwing forward the K. B. P. to B. fourth.

(d) Q. R. to K. Kt. sixth would have given White a good attack, and led to some opportunities of fine play on both sides.

(e) This is all very spirited and amusing, only, if we mistake not, it ought to cost White the game.

(f) The position is embarrassing, but Black has a clear Rook superiority at this moment. Why not have tried the following way to thwart the attack :—

34. Q. R. to K. eighth (check) | 34. K. to Kt. second (best)

35. Q. to Q. square

What can White do?

(g) It is far from clear to us upon re-examining the position, that the Brahmin had any necessity to resign. Suppose he had now returned his Rook to K. fifth, what would White have done?

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



Evans'
Gambit

Game between MESSRS. SMITH and BIRD.

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. P. to Q. fifth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. K. to R. square
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. Kt. to K. B. fifth
19. P. takes B.
20. K. R. to K. square
21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
22. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
23. P. takes P.
24. Kt. to Q. fifth (a)
25. K. B. checks
26. K. R. checks
27. K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (b)
28. B. takes Q. (check)
29. Q. R. checks
30. Q. takes Kt.
31. Q. takes P. at Q. fourth

Black. (Mr. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. B. takes Kt. P.
5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. K. Kt. to B. third
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. P. takes B.
13. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. Q. to K. second
15. Q. B. to Q. second
16. Castles on Q. side
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. B. takes Kt.
19. Kt. to K. R. fifth
20. Q. to her second square
21. Kt. takes double P.
22. P. to Q. B. third
23. P. takes P.
24. B. to K. B. seventh
25. K. to Kt. square
26. K. to R. square
27. Q. takes R.
28. K. takes B.
29. K. to Q. R. second
30. P. takes Kt.
31. B. to Q. Kt. third

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

32. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)

33. R. to K. square

34. R. to K. seventh

Black. (Mr. B.)

32. K. to R third

33. P. to Q. fourth

And wins.

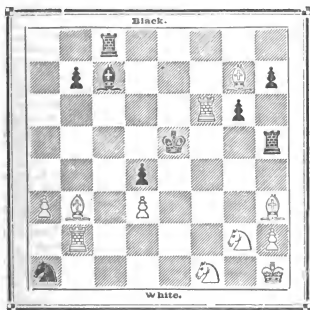
Notes.

(a) The remainder of the game is singularly lively and interesting.

(b) He might also have taken the Kt. with his Queen, and, if Black captured the Queen, have given Mate in two more moves.

PROBLEM No. 12.

By W. GILBY.



White moving first, to checkmate in five moves.



King's Bishop's
Gambit

Game between Captain KENNEDY and
Mr. WYVILL., MP.

White. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to K. fifth
8. Q. to Q. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
10. P. takes P.
11. P. to K. Kt. third
12. K. to K. B. second
13. P. takes Q.
14. B. takes Kt.
15. K. to K. B. third
16. K. takes P. on K. B. fifth
17. K. B. to K. fourth
18. B. takes B.
19. K. takes K. Kt. P.
20. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
21. R. to K. B. square
22. Kt. takes P. (check)
23. B. takes Kt.
24. K. to K. R. third
25. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
26. K. to K. R. second

Black. (Capt. KENNEDY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. K. to Q. square
10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
12. Q. Kt. takes P.
13. Kt. takes Q. (check)
14. K. B. to Q. fifth (check)
15. P. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
16. Q. B. to K. Kt. seventh
17. B. takes K. R.
18. B. takes Kt.
19. B. takes P. on K. R. second
20. K. to Q. second
21. P. to K. B. third
22. Kt. takes Kt.
23. K. R. to K. Kt. square (check)
24. K. B. to Q. third
25. K. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
26. K. R. to Q. Kt. sixth (dis.-check)

And White resigns.

PROSPECTUS OF THE CHESS TOURNAMENT AT THE ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB, IN 1851.

MANY circumstances of the utmost interest to Chess Players have long rendered them desirous to see a General Congress of their fraternity. In the first place, it is an old matter of regret that anomalies and obscurities, both in its laws and language, should still be permitted to impede the diffusion of a Game, which, perhaps, of all intellectual exercises, that are *merely exercises*, is acknowledged to be the most sharpening and bracing to the calculating powers of the mind. Until such an assemblage as that now contemplated takes place, and for which the approaching Exhibition will afford opportunities never before enjoyed, these discrepancies and imperfections are likely to continue, but from this re-union of the leading players of the age, it is not too much to expect we may obtain a revision of the General Laws which regulate the game, an authoritative decision upon the differences existing between the Chess code of Italy and that of the rest of Europe, and the establishment of one consistent and uniform system of Notation for the whole Chess community.

In the second place, there is a very natural anxiety among those who have long been acquainted with each other by reputation, to see and know each other personally; and a desire not less natural among the great body of Chess amateurs to fix, by a practical criterion, the real rank of the most skilful and celebrated players, and to test, by actual conflict, the just value of rival styles of chess strategy. To effect these objects, and at the same time to prove that while we excel all other nations in sports of an athletic nature, we are equally anxious to cultivate proficiency in those which are intellectual, the Chess amateurs of England have determined to hold a Tournament, open to all comers from every country and nation in the world. This proposal has already met with the most zealous response, not only in the three kingdoms, but throughout Europe, America, and the East Indies, and the following Committees of Noblemen and Gentlemen have been organized in London and Paris, for the purpose of deciding and superintending the general plan of proceeding:—

MANAGING COMMITTEE.

LONDON.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH
THE RIGHT HON. LORD CREMORNE
THE RIGHT HON. LORD A. HAY
HON H. T. LIDDELL
SIR CHARLES MARSHALL
C. R. M. TALBOT, Esq. M.P.
M. WYVILL, Esq., M.P.
J. MILNES GASKELL, Esq., M.P.

B. SMITH, Esq.
 A. FONBLANQUE, Esq.
 H. STAUNTON, Esq.
 CAPTAIN KENNEDY
 H. T. BUCKLE, Esq.
 W. LEWIS, Esq.
 H. G. CATTLEY, Esq.

CO-OPERATIVE COMMITTEE.

PARIS.

MM. LE DUC DE CARAMAN (PRESIDENT)
 — DEVINCK } *Vice-*
 — LE GEN. BARON DE VARAIGNE } *Presidents*
 — LE COMTE DE PONTALBA
 — LE VISCOMTE DE VAUFRELAND
 — CHAMOUILLET
 MM. SASIAS
 — CRAMPEL
 — JOURNOUD
 — BORELY
 — DELANNOY } *Secretaries.*
 — KIESERITZKY }

CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY FOR REMODELLING
THE LAWS OF CHESS.

The members of this "Chess Parliament," it has been suggested, should be elected by the great body of players present at the Tournament, who must not only appoint these representatives of the Chess confederation, but define their duties and invest them with such authority as will give to their decisions an indisputable efficacy. Until the assembling of that body, it is therefore impossible to enter on this head into details, which it will be the office of the Congress itself to arrange.

CONDITIONS OF THE TOURNAMENT.

The Tournament will comprise, 1st, a series of grand individual matches, in which players of all countries will be admitted to contend, 2ndly. Of matches in which only the Provincial players of Great Britain and Ireland will compete together. 3rdly. If time will permit, of a great Consultation match to be contested by four selected British, against four foreign players.

MANNER OF PLAY.

In the great series of matches, the competitors will be paired in the following way:—Suppose the number of combatants to consist of thirty-two, (a number assumed for the facility of ultimate division) they will be paired off *by lot*, and commence their games simultaneously.

The sixteen players winning two out of three games* to be declared victors in this *first section* of the strife. The sixteen losers to be excluded from all farther participation in the play, except as regards the right which each one has to challenge the winner of the highest prize, according to the terms hereinafter mentioned.

The sixteen winners are then to be paired off *by lot* as before, the eight couple beginning their matches simultaneously. The eight winners of the first two games to be declared conquerors in this, the *Second Section* of the contest, and to be held entitled to the eight prizes.

To determine the order in which the prizes shall be distributed, the eight prize bearers will then be paired off against each other as before, each couple to play the best of three games. The four winners in the third contest will then be paired off by lot again, and play the best of three games, while the four losers will be paired off in another division, to play in the same manner.

The two winners in the first division of four will then contend for the *First Prize*—the second prize going to the loser. The two losers will play for the *Third Prize*, the *Fourth Prize* going to the player beaten. The two winners in the second division will, in like manner, contend who is to have the *Fifth*, and who the *Sixth*, Prize; and the two losers contend who is to have the *Seventh*, and who the *Eighth*, Prize.

This *last set* of matches between the eight winners will be commenced simultaneously, and in each match the winner of the first four games shall have the higher prize.

NUMBER AND AMOUNT OF THE PRIZES.

(AFTER DEDUCTING ALL NECESSARY EXPENSES.)

FIRST PRIZE.

The First Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-third* of the net amount of the funds collected.

SECOND PRIZE.

The Second Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-tenth* of the net funds collected.

THIRD PRIZE.

The Third Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-fourteenth* of the net funds collected.

FOURTH PRIZE.

The Fourth Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-twentieth* of the net funds collected.

FIFTH PRIZE.

The Fifth Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-thirtieth* of the net funds collected.

SIXTH PRIZE.

The Sixth Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-fortieth* of the net funds collected.

* Throughout the play in the Tournament, it is to be understood that drawn games do not count.

SEVENTH PRIZE

The seventh Prize will consist of a silver cup, with commemorative inscription, or, at the option of the winner, of a sum not less than *one-sixtieth* part of the net subscription.

EIGHTH PRIZE.

The eighth Prize will consist of a large (club size) set of Ivory chess men, with suitable chess board, inscribed with the winner's name and victory.

THE PROVINCIAL MATCHES.

The competitors in these contests will be paired by lot as in the previously mentioned cases, and, again assuming the number of thirty-two, the sixteen couple will play one game each. The sixteen winners will again be paired by lot and play one game each. The eight winners will then in like manner be paired off and play one game each—and the four winners will then be entitled to the Prizes. These four will cast lots for competitors, and each couple play a rubber of three games. The two winners of this rubber will then play another rubber to decide who is to have the *first* and who the *second* Prize—and the other two will play a rubber to decide who is to have the *third* and who the *fourth* Prize.

**NUMBER AND AMOUNT OF PRIZES IN THE
PROVINCIAL MATCHES.****FIRST PRIZE**

The first Prize will consist of a sum not less than *one-twentieth* of the net funds collected.

SECOND PRIZE.

The second Prize will consist of a handsome silver cup, with suitable inscription.

THIRD PRIZE.

The third Prize will consist of a large set (club size) of Ivory chess men, and suitable board, inscribed.

FOURTH PRIZE.

The fourth Prize will consist of a set of small size Ivory chess men, with handsome board, inscribed.

CONSULTATION MATCH:

This match it is proposed by the Committee, shall consist of the best of seven games played by four chosen British players, consulting together, against four foreign players from any part of the world, also consulting together.

The Prize to be a sum divided among the victors of not less than one-tenth of the net funds collected.

RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE TOURNAMENT.

1. The Tournament to be played at the St. George's Chess Club.
2. The names of all competitors in the Tournament must be sent in to the Managing Committee, on or before the *26th of April*. After that period no one will be allowed, under any circumstances, to enter.
3. The Tournament to commence with the competition for the General Prizes, on *Tuesday, the 27th of May*; but the whole of the combatants will be required to be present at the St. George's Chess Club on the previous day, from two P.M. to six P.M., when they will be paired by lot, and the hours and days of play appointed.
4. The competition for the Provincial Prizes to begin on *Tuesday, the 3rd of June*; but the whole of the combatants will be required to be present at the St. George's Chess Club on the previous day, from two P.M. to six P.M., when they will be paired, and the hours and days of play decided on. Each competitor to these prizes to pay an entrance fee of one guinea.*
5. The competition in the Consultation Match will not commence until the previous contests are concluded, and of this due notice will be given. There will be no entrance-fee for this match.
6. The Prizes in the General M  lee will be open for competition to all the world; but to guard against an influx of inferior players, who might protract, but could in no way add to the interest of the contests, a subscription of *five pounds* will be required from every one entering for these prizes, which subscription must be paid previous to or on the day before the play begins.†
7. The mode adopted for pairing the combatants will, it is hoped, bring the *two best* players in the Tournament into collision for the chief prize; but as this desirable object might be frustrated, the Committee have decided that the winner of the great prize shall hold himself open, for forty-eight hours, to accept a challenge for a single match with any competitor in the Tournament who shall first challenge him, for one hundred pounds aside.
8. The games to be played in accordance with the Rules of the chief European Chess Clubs, and all disputed points referred to the Managing Committee, whose decision must be considered final.
9. Any player failing to attend within half-an-hour of the time appointed for the games to be played, must forfeit one guinea to the fund, for each and every non-attendance; and after three forfeitures for absence, he will not be permitted to enter the lists again.
10. One game at least to be played by each pair of combatants at a

* This amount of subscription will entitle any provincial amateur either to enter for these Prizes, or receive a copy of the book containing the games. A subscription of two guineas will entitle him to both.

† The Committee reserve to themselves the right of waiving this fee, in the case of any very eminent player from abroad, who may have incurred great expense in attending the Tournament.

sitting, unless it be protracted above *eight hours*, when by mutual consent it may be adjourned to the next day.

11. For non-attendance, *on one occasion only*, a medical certificate will be allowed to excuse the absentee from penalty.

12. As the Managing Committee guaranteed to every subscriber of a guinea and upwards, a correct copy of the whole games, and as considerable expence must attend the recording of so many games and their subsequent publication, it must be understood that no one will be allowed, in the first instance, to publish any part of them, without the express sanction of the Committee.

13. Every player entering the lists in the Tournament, must consider himself, *ipso facto*, bound by all regulations issued by the Managing Committee.

5, CAVENDISH SQUARE, LONDON,
Feb. 8th, 1851.

THE CHESS TOURNAMENT.

As a most discreditable attempt has been made to show that the great players of the continent are lukewarm in their sympathy with this admirable undertaking, we shall be pardoned, we are sure, by the writers and by our own readers, for giving occasional extracts from the private communications with which we have been, and may be, favoured by some of the most eminent among our foreign brethren:—

FROM MAJOR C. F. DE JAENISCH.

“St. Petersburg, January 21, 1851.

“— I hasten to express to you my lively gratitude for your amiable invitation to assist at the Great Tournament of Chess Players. . . . This gratitude will certainly be participated by every Russian amateur of this noble game. I have already communicated the contents of your letter, as well as the conditions of the Tournament, to the principal Chess amateurs of my acquaintance, both here and in the country, and I will instantly publish them in the Russian language in our public papers, in order still more to create an interest among the general players. Your undertaking, so eminently practical, must meet with sympathy everywhere. . . . M. Kircefski will very probably be detained by family affairs, and circumstances quite independent of my will leave me only slight hopes of being able to reach London this year. But I confidently hope Mr. Petroff will not let this unique opportunity of entering the lists with you escape him. I have earnestly begged him, in a letter I have just addressed to him at Warsaw, to accept your kind invitation. Mr. Schumoff, too, trusts also to be able to obtain leave to join you. This player is of quite an equal strength with me. He has never been matched with Mr. Petroff, and is personally unknown

to him. . . . I am convinced, if he is present at the Tournament, he will excite attention, although of course he is not of your force, whose play I look upon as a model in all respects, whether practical or theoretical. I take advantage of this opportunity to request your acceptance of a problem by Mr. Schumoff, which I consider extremely difficult of solution,* and am, &c. &c., yours,

“ C. F. DE JAENISCH.

FROM JOHN COCHRANE, Esq.

MY DEAR STAUNTON, — * * * * * You will receive I trust shortly and in time for the CHESS MATCH—at least one hundred pounds sterling from us in India— * * * I now send you twenty pounds as my subscription * * * *

Yours Truly, JOHN COCHRANE

Calcutta, Jan. 7th 1851.

FROM MR. VON OFFEN, THE EDITOR AND CONDUCTOR OF THE BERLIN SCHACHZEITUNG.

DEAR SIR, — * * * * * How great an interest I take in your approaching Chess Congress, I need not assure you. I have already called the attention of the friends of Chess in Germany to this project in the November and December numbers of our Chess Journal. * * * * * Mr. Von Heydebrandt expresses his intention to reach London even before the opening of the Tournament; the execution of his project however depends upon his obtaining leave of absence. * * * Roeszler, the clever poet of our December number, intends to be in London, but he will probably be too much occupied to take a part in the contest. * * * * * An announcement and general invitation to take part in the contest shall be given in our papers. * * * * * The members of our club desire me to convey to you and to Mr. Horwitz their sincerest thanks for your very acceptable information, and with great esteem I beg to subscribe myself

Yours, &c. &c. V. OFFEN.

Berlin, Jan. 26th 1851.†

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—Permit me through the medium of your columns, to express my most sincere concurrence with Mr. C. M. Ingleby's novel proposal for a general competition of Chess Problems at the approaching Congress of Amateurs. I agree with the originator of the idea, that 1st, All compositions sent in should be limited to six or seven moves. 2nd, That no competitor should send in more than two positions. 3rd, That each one

* This problem will be found at page 96 of the present number.

† We have space only for the foregoing in the present number, but next month we hope to give several more.

should contribute a trifle, the whole of which should be appropriated to the procuring the necessary prizes. Could such a proposition be effectually carried out, we might reasonably expect such a collection of Problems, as might equal if not surpass the far-famed M. Alexandre's stupendous work.

I am, Sir,
Yours obediently,
R. B. W—.

Oxford, Feb. 6th, 1851.

CHESS.

Among the many projects to which the Great Industrial Exhibition has given rise, we understand is a very spirited attempt on the part of the leading amateurs of this noble pursuit to take advantage of the attraction to carry out a long-cherished scheme of forming a general congress of the wide-spread fraternity of chess players. The initiative has very properly been taken by the St. George's Club, which is connected with the Polytechnic Institution, and is the leading club in England; and a committee of noblemen and influential gentlemen has been formed (among whom we are pleased to see the name of Captain Kennedy, the President of our Brighton Club), and there seems every prospect that the undertaking will be brought to a most successful issue. Already we hear that the proposal has been most favourably received in all quarters—even the most distant. India promises to send over some of her renowned players; and we would fain hope that Mr. Cochrane, who has been absent very many years, but whose brilliant and never-tiring games are played over again and again by the student, may be among the number. The French have responded nobly and are coming over in great force, headed by Kieseritsky, Devinck, Larocbe, Leerevain, Sasias, and others. From the more distant parts of Europe we shall probably have with us, Der Lasa, Petroff, Jaenisch, Lowenthal, Szen, Anderssen, Calvi, Kopman, and others. America will not be behind, and will at least send her champions Schulten, Stanley, and Turner.

At this grand tournament it will be a spectacle of surpassing interest to witness Mr. Staunton the English Champion, and in general estimation the first player in the world, in actual conflict with two or three players of the finest talent, but with whom he has not hitherto broken a lance. Be the result what it may, at least we are certain of some of the most exquisite studies that the world has yet seen; the battle, however, will not be all to the strong, for jousts have been arranged to suit every capacity of player, and it is hoped that the "weaker brethren" will be persuaded to come forth from their retirement and enter the lists in this mimic fight.

To add a higher interest to the proceedings and still further to induce foreigners to leave their distant homes, it is proposed that several prizes

shall be awarded—one or two of very considerable value—and a subscription has been opened at all the Chess Clubs in Great Britain, to carry out this object. Subscribers of a guinea and upwards will be entitled (among other advantages) to a copy of all games played at the tournament, with analytical notes, by Mr. Staunton. As chess has long been taken from the category of mere games, and is now encouraged in our universities and higher seminaries as a highly scientific pursuit and intellectual exercise, forming and bringing out many qualities of the mind, especially useful in actual life, we hope the scheme will meet with every encouragement, not only from the devotees of chess, but from the many who take a lively interest in the expansion of the human intellect.—*Brighton Gazette*.

THE CHESS TOURNAMENT OF 1851.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—I enclose for publication, through the medium of your columns, as the recognized organ of the Chess-Players of the United Kingdom, a few remarks on the composition of the Committee of Management, selected by the St. George's Chess Club, to arrange and conduct the Chess Tournament, to be held during the summer months of the present year in the rooms of the above society, which I have written for the perusal principally of my brother Chess Amateurs in the provinces, whose attention I beg respectfully to request thereto.

I am, Sir, yours sincerely,

Halifax, Feb. 18, 1851.

EDWARD CRONHELM.

"To the Members of Provincial Chess Clubs generally, and specially to those composing the Yorkshire Chess Association.

"GENTLEMEN,—As a brother Chess Amateur, I beg respectfully to request your kind and candid attention to the following observations on the Tournament projected by the St. George's Chess Club:—

"The idea of a grand Chess Congress and a Tournament, where the Chess champions of every quarter of the globe should meet together to contest for general prizes, and reduce their rival pretensions to superiority to the only infallible test, the actual encounter on the board, has been long a favourite project amongst Chess-players of every rank, and more particularly so since the interest created by the great match between M. St. Amant and Mr. Staunton, which placed the English player on the throne of Chess, predeceessively occupied by De la Bourdonnais, Deschappelles, and Philidor.

"The anticipated attendance at the Great Exhibition this year of immense numbers of people from all parts of the world, appeared to present perhaps the most favourable opportunity of bringing about this long-cherished desideratum of the Chess world; and the St. George's Chess Club, the most numerous and influential body of Chess-players ever banded together, composed of noblemen and gentlemen from all parts of

the United Kingdom, and, therefore, in every sense of the word, the National Chess Club, very properly took the initiative in the good cause, and appointed a committee to carry out the grand design, soliciting at the same time the active co-operation and assistance of all the Chess clubs and Chess amateurs throughout the kingdom.

"To the names of the noblemen and gentlemen composing this Committee of Management I beg to ask your particular attention, having appended to each name the county or district which each member of this national committee appears more immediately to represent:—

"His Grace the Duke of Marlborough, representing the Chess-players of Oxfordshire and the central counties.

"The Right Hon. Lord Cremorne, representing the Chess-players of Ireland.

"The Right Hon. Lord A. Hay, representing the Chess-players of Scotland.

"The Hon. H. T. Liddell, representing the Chess-players of Northumberland and the north of England.

"J. M. Gaskell, Esq., M.P., and M. Wyvill, Esq., M.P. representing the Chess-players of Yorkshire, and the Yorkshire Chess Association.

"C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P., representing the Chess-players of Wales.

"Captain Kennedy, representing the Chess-players of Brighton and the south of England.

"Sir Charles Marshall, B. Smith, Esq., A. Fonblanque, Esq., and H. G. Catley, Esq., representing the Chess-players of the metropolis.

"H. T. Buckle, Esq., the winner of the Chess Tournament at the Strand Divan, in 1849.

"W. Lewis, Esq., the eminent Chess writer, the tutor of M'Donnell, and the rival of Deschappelles.

"H. Stannton, Esq., the present holder of the Chess sceptre.

"The three last named may be fairly taken to represent Chess-players generally, without reference to locality or country, having won more than European fame.

"Could any committee—I confidently appeal to you—be more fairly constituted, more national in its character, both individually and collectively, or more fully entitled to the confidence and support of the Chess-players of our country? And when we remember, also, that all these are members of one central club in the metropolis, and possess, in the institution with which that club is connected, ample and suitable accommodations for all the purposes of the Tournament; and, from being members of the same club, and in daily intercourse, have moreover in themselves that unity of purpose combined with unity of action, which is essential to carry out any important project, I feel sure that all Chess-players in the provinces will follow the example of Mr. Newham, of Nottingham, the justly-acknowledged champion of the Midland Counties, in promoting, by their liberal contributions, the success of an undertaking fraught with so much interest to every lover of the Royal game.

"I am, gentlemen, yours, sincerely and faithfully,

"Kerr Cottage, Halifax, Feb. 18, 1851

"EDWARD CRONHELM."

To the Editor of the "Chess Player's Chronicle."

SIR,—We have had lately presented to us two documents, relating to the same subject, but of a very different tenour. One was an article in "Bell's Life in London," of Sunday, February 9th, 1851. The other was the prospectus of the Congress. One of two things was unfortunate for the writer of the article, either that he did not wait a few days before issuing his manifesto, or that the prospectus was not of a totally different character. The article charges the promoters of the Congress with exclusiveness. The prospectus is most truly comprehensive. The article would fain call the Congress a club, and not a National Tournament. The prospectus nobly throws aside all national, yea, all European feeling, and proclaims "a passage of arms" open to the whole world! But the grievance complained of is not the invitation to the Tournament, but the composition of the managing committee. The objections to this seem to be threefold:—I. That the London and other clubs are not represented in it. II. That it is a mere individual or club speculation. III. That some names are to be found in it which ought not to be there.—I. The London and other clubs are not represented in it. To this I answer, that if the London club be not represented, it is the fault of some of its own members, and of them alone. The Committee of Management offered two or three places to the London club, but this offer was refused; for the two or three who would have been thus deputed, we are told in the article, would have been swamped in the larger number. But on what principle of justice should it be assumed (for it is mere assumption), that any desire existed to swamp this deputation?

"Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento."

It would have been wiser for the deputation to have made the experiment, and taken its seat on the committee. It would have earned the thanks of all chess-players for its disinterestedness. And if thwarted in the committee, would it have been without the sympathy and support of the main body of English amateurs? No; then its cause would have been approved. But unhappily raising scruples instead of reposing noble-hearted confidence it would take no part in one of the purest and most unselfish attempts ever made on behalf of chess. It is urged that a committee should have been formed, several chess bodies furnishing it with the same number of members. But we had already a most unexceptionable committee appointed by those who, from unbiased persons, must receive the credit of originating the movement. Why should this be dissolved? Would not this dissolution have looked very much like an imputation on its capacity or its fairness, and would it not have looked childish in the face of Europe to organize committees and dissolve them without reason? The dissolution would have been a signal of failure. Various circumstances might have shewn that the London club was treated with no want of attention. Mr. Cochrane has given his hearty adhesion to the Congress. Was he unconnected with the London Chess Club? or was he not its tower of strength, "till," (as we read in the eighth page of the introduction to the compilation, called Walker's Chess Studies) "he quitted England for India." Magnificent in his ideas, he would, like most other English amateurs, not indulge in sophistical quibbles about committees, but rejoice in the formation of

any committee, that determined in a spirit of single-mindedness to promote the common cause. The great and original writer, Mr. Lewis, is a member of the Managing Committee. Is it too much to say that the London club owes half its traditional renown to the name of this scientific player? Surely a true representation is to be looked for in substance not in shadows, in old and tried friends, not in neophytes. Nor can it be fairly said that provincial players are not represented in this committee. Captain Kennedy was long enough the leading member of a provincial club to know what its wishes are likely to be, and Mr. Wyvill is not without experience in the affairs of a provincial club.—II. But having sufficiently refuted the first charge, I pass to the second, that it is a club speculation. The tournament will take place at the rooms of the St. George's Club. But these rooms are already engaged. To expend the funds collected for the Congress in engaging rooms, when you have some already provided, were not only useless, but absurd. But "chess-players," we are informed, "are recommended to join the St. George's Club, on account of the great match which they would thus gain the right to witness." It is quite evident that every one cannot be admitted, and what limit to admission can so well be fixed as the being a member of at least one of the two metropolitan clubs? I say one of the two, having in view a resolution of the managing committee, that "the members of the London Chess Club shall have the privilege of the entrée to the St. George's Club, as honorary members, during the progress of the forthcoming Chess Tournament in 1851." Perhaps the acute writer of the article will concede to me, that as much invitation is held out to amateurs to belong to the London as to the St. George's Club. If he means to insinuate that pecuniary benefit will accrue from the Congress to the St. George's Club, I am almost ashamed to reply to so paltry an antagonist. I speak under correction, but I believe that I am right in asserting that the whole of the subscriptions to the St. George's Club are paid to the Directors of the Polytechnic Institution, *who are not members of the club*.—III. I turn with indignation to the third charge. Some names are to be found in the committee which ought not to be there. Let me quote the very words of this part of the article. "On reading over some of these names it may well be asked, 'Paul we know, and Barnabas we know, but who are these?'" The names of the majority are, generally, we admit, familiar to us as fine players, and staunch supporters of the game, and, hence, justly entitled to figure on any committee; but where is the Chess-Blenheim? on which the Duke of Marlborough acquired sufficient laurels to justify his being put forward here as President." I hope that the day is far distant in England when the connexion of a nobleman with an undertaking will be considered injurious to it. Nay, I take the name at the head of the managing committee as an omen of success; an omen that the energy of the Congress will equal the heroism of the victor of Blenheim. The declaration of the descendant of that great man will not, I prophesy, be without its influence on the prospects of Chess. Besides, the distinguished nobleman alluded to is an enthusiastic lover of Chess, a fact, of which, perhaps, the wise critic is not aware. But grant his statement, and what is it worth? A managing committee does not meet to play Chess, but to make arrangements about play. I

apprehend that if a man can serve on a committee of the House of Lords, he may indifferently well take in hand this business.

Nothing mysterious is wanted, only plain and honest dealing. I beg pardon of the writer of the article: this is to him a mystery. But what shall we say of the blasphemous parody on a passage of Holy Scripture which ushers in the sentence? for he does not quote this correctly, but substitutes a name for that of our Saviour, in order that his blasphemy may be a little more covert. It is to be regretted that he did not remember the whole text, as it might have saved him from exposing himself to a very obvious commentary:—"The evil spirit answered and said, 'Paul, I know.'" It would not be difficult to take the whole of the article in *Bell's Life in London*, and refute it line by line; but I think that I have dealt with it sufficiently to show that it is based on ungrounded assumption. But its spirit bursts forth near its termination. Many foreign players, it states, will not come over. May I ask, what this, even if true, is to the argument? This is nothing but an impudent attempt, as far as it can, to damage the success of the Congress. But malignity, when supported by blasphemy, generally overreaches itself. The Chess-players of England are determined to support this Congress, even though it may not gain the good wishes of the writer in *Bell's Life in London*, who, by the vulgarity of the notes which he is in the habit of publishing to the games which he inserts in that paper, has done more to degrade Chess from its character as a science than any other person living. His opposition to a Chess Tournament is no new thing. It is now several years since I read in the same paper, "a tournament may succeed in a provincial club, but never in London." Why this candid writer has such an objection to a Congress, I leave to his own reflection. Is it because, *when the eagles come together, the owls and bats fly into darkness*? Enough has been said of him and his miserable production; he does not deserve so much importance. There are certain general principles connected with this subject, and they are the following:—I. A Chess Congress is a desirable object. II. It should be held at the most fitting place, and summoned by the most central body. III. The St. George's Club is not a Metropolitan Club alone, but has also provincial members. Thus it is the central body of English players. These theses may be disputed by some, but I fearlessly leave them to the criticism of the majority of British amateurs. What ought we, however, in such a case, to care for club pre-eminence? Why should dissensions mar so noble a project? France reproaches us—France, united and zealous for the honour of our common mission. But let not enlightened France think that in the day of battle there will be found many deserters. I honestly believe that there is in England *but one* who wishes ill to the Congress; let him maunder on in his low scurrilous imputations,

"κράγεται κολοιοὶ ταπεινὰ νέμονται"

he will earn his sure reward—the unmixed contempt of the Chess community.

I have, Sir, the honour to be

Your obedient Servant,

OXONIENSIS.

Monmouth, Feb. 21st, 1851.

SUBSCRIPTION LIST

IN FURTHERANCE OF

THE GREAT CHESS TOURNAMENT.

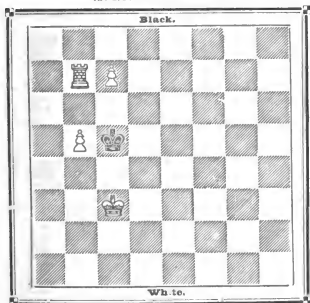
The following subscriptions are already given by the Managing Committee and their immediate friends, towards this highly interesting passage of arms :—

C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., } £25 0 0	J. C. Moore, Esq. - - - £2 2 0
M. P. - - - - - }	T. S. Brandreth, Esq. - - 2 2 0
M. Wyvill, Esq., M.P. - 10 0 0	J. Thrupp, Esq. - - - - 3 3 0
Sir Charles Marshall - - 10 0 0	Lt. Savage - - - - - 1 1 0
Benjamin Smith, Esq. - - 10 0 0	W. Gilby, Esq. - - - - 1 1 0
H. G. Cattley, Esq. - - 10 0 0	Rev. George Salmon - - 5 0 0
Albany Fonblanque, Esq. 5 0 0	J. Catherwood, Esq. - - 1 1 0
Rt. Hon. Lord Cremorne 5 0 0	Amateurs, per Capt. Kennedy - - - - - } 2 2 0
Hon. H. T. Liddell - - 5 0 0	— Hochee, Esq. - - - - 2 0 0
J. M. Gaskell Esq., M.P. 10 0 0	T. Hampton, Esq. - - - 1 1 0
Captain Kennedy, - - - 10 0 0	G. Parrott, Esq. - - - - 1 1 0
William Lewis, Esq. - - 5 0 0	Major Gillum - - - - - 1 1 0
H. T. Buckle, Esq. - - 10 0 0	H. Edwards, Esq., M. P. 5 0 0
H. Staunton, Esq. - - 10 0 0	R. Milnes, Esq., M. P. - 5 0 0
H. Sutherland, Esq. - - 5 5 0	John Cochrane, Esq. } 20 0 0
Samuel Newham, Esq. - 5 0 0	(Calcutta) - - - - - }
R. B. Brian, Esq., aud } 10 10 0	J. C. Morton, Esq. } 25 0 0
friends - - - - - }	(Calcutta) - - - - - }
S. Rowland, Esq. and } 5 5 0	H. Mackay, Esq. - - - - 10 0 0
friends - - - - - }	The Illustrated London } 20 0 0
Amateurs, per M. Wy- } 3 3 0	News - - - - - }
vill, Esq., M. P. - - }	G. Baron, Esq. - - - - - 1 1 0
Major Robertson - - - 2 2 0	Colonel Litchfield - - - 1 1 0
Lt. Ord and friends - - 2 11 0	J. Alder, Esq. - - - - - 2 2 0
J. T. Trelawney, Esq. } 1 1 0	Capt. G. Lloyd Williams 1 1 0
M. P. - - - - - }	Rev. — Blackstone - - - 1 1 0
Rev. Horatio Bolton - - 3 3 0	A. Phillott, Esq. - - - - 1 1 0
Amateurs, per Major } 3 3 0	W. H. Rawson, Esq. - - 5 0 0
Robertson - - - - - }	F. H. Matthews, Esq. } 1 1 0
Hon. C. Drummond - - 1 1 0	Hereford - - - - - }
Rt. Hon. Lord Lyttleton 1 1 0	
General Tobin - - - - - 1 1 0	

PROBLEM No. 13.

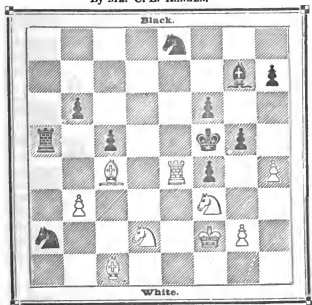
95

Amusing little stratagem, hitherto unpublished, from stray leaves of the Rev. H. BOLTON's.



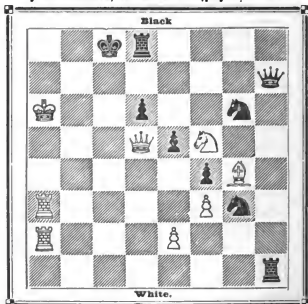
White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 14. By MR. C. E. RANKEN.



White to mate in six moves.

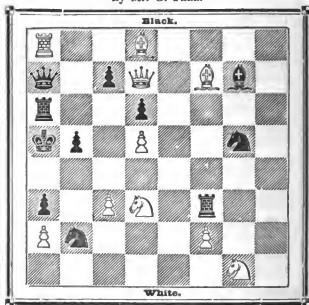
This very difficult position was composed for the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, by Mr. Schumoff, one of the ablest players in Russia.



White playing first, compels Black to mate him in fourteen moves.

PROBLEM No. 16.

By Mr. G. PARR.



White playing first, to mate in five moves

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Pawn and
two moves.

The following Games form part of a little contest which has recently come off at Reading, between Mr. HORWITZ, and Mr. HODGES, jun., the Honorary Secretary of the Berkshire and Reading Chess Club, Mr. HORWITZ giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves. Six of the seven games

agreed on, have been played, Mr. HORWITZ winning four to his opponent's two.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.)

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to K. fifth
7. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. Castles
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to Q. fifth (b)
12. K. Kt. to Q. second
13. B. to K. seventh
14. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
15. B. to K. B. sixth
16. Q. Kt. takes P.
17. B. takes B.
18. B. to K. B. sixth
19. R. to K. square
20. Q. to Q. Kt. square (c)
21. K. B. takes P.
22. B. takes P. (check)
23. Kt. takes Kt.
24. R. takes Kt.
25. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
26. Q. to R. sixth (check)
27. K. B. to Kt. sixth (check)
28. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. takes P.
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. Kt. to K. R. third
8. Q. to Q. Kt. third
9. K. B. to Kt. second
10. Castles
11. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. K. Kt. to K. B. second
13. R. to K. square
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. P. takes P.
16. Q. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. takes Q. Kt.
18. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. P. to Q. Kt. third
20. B. to Q. R. third
21. Q. Kt. takes P.
22. K. to B. square
23. Kt. takes Kt.
24. R. takes R.
25. R. to K. second
26. K. to K. square
27. K. to Q. square
28. K. to Q. B. second

<i>White.</i> (Mr. HODGES.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. HORWITZ.)
29. Q. takes K. R.	29. R. to Q. B. square
30. B. to K. fourth	

Black resigns.

Notes.

- (a) This is not so forcing as P. to K. R. fourth, &c.
 (b) The right style.
 (c) We should have preferred taking the K. Kt. P. at this juncture :
 or suppose,

20. B. takes K. Kt. P.	20. Q. takes Kt. (or A)
21. Q. to K. R. fifth	

With an irresistible attack.

(A)

21. B. takes Kt. (check)	20. Q. takes Q.
22. Q. R. takes Q.	21. K. takes B.

And Black has two Pawns superiority, and a very fine game.



Between the same players.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. HODGES.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. HORWITZ.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1.
2. P. to Q. fourth	2. P. to K. third
3. B. to Q. third	3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third	4. P. takes P.
5. P. takes P.	5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. fifth	6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
7. Kt. to Q. B. third	7. Kt. takes Q. P.
8. B. takes K. R. P.	8. R. takes B.
9. Q. takes	9. Q. to K. R. fifth
10. Q. to Q.	10. Kt. to K. second

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

11. Kt. to K. B. third
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Castles King's side
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. P. takes B.
16. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
17. B. to K. Kt. third
18. Q. to K. fourth (a)
19. Kt. to Q. sixth
20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. Q. to Q. fourth
22. Q. to K. third

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

11. Q. to K. R. fourth
12. P. to Q. Kt. third
13. B. to Q. Kt. second
14. B. takes Q. Kt.
15. Castles
16. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. R. to K. B. square
18. K. to Q. Kt. square
19. B. to Q. B. third.
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. B. fifth
22. Q. to K. R. sixth (b)

Resigns.

Notes.

(a) Threatening to win a piece by presently playing P. to Q. B. fourth.

(b) A very pretty finish to a very lively game. If White had attempted to prolong the struggle by R. taking P. (check), Black would simply have moved his King into the corner.



Between the same players.

*(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.)**White.* (Mr. HODGES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. Kt. to K. second (a)
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Q. Kt. takes P.
8. P. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. B. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

9. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
10. Q. to her B. second.
11. Q. to her B. third
12. Q. Kt. takes B.
13. B. to K. fourth
14. P. takes Q.
15. B. to Q. R. third
16. Castles (K. side)
17. R. to K. B. second
18. B. to Q. B. fifth
19. K. B. to Q. third
20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. K. B. to K. fourth
22. B. to Q. sixth
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. R. to Q. square
25. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
26. Kt. to Q. fourth
27. Q. R. to Q. second.
28. K. R. to K. B. third
29. Q. R. to K. second
30. P. takes Kt.
31. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
32. B. takes Kt.
33. R. to Q. second
34. B. to K. second
35. K. to B. second
36. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
37. R. to Q. fifth
38. K. to K. square
39. P. takes P.
40. Kt. to Q. fourth
41. R. to K. Kt. fifth
42. Kt. takes R.
43. R. to K. fifth
44. P. takes R.

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
11. Kt. to K. second
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. Q. takes Q.
14. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
12. R. to K. B. square
16. Q. Kt. to K. sixth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
18. R. to K. B. second
19. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
20. P. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
22. B. to Q. R. third
23. R. to Q. B. square
24. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
25. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
26. Kt. to K. sixth
27. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
28. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
29. K. Kt. takes B.
30. Kt. takes K. P. (b)
31. Kt. takes R. (check)
32. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth
33. B. to Q. B. square
34. Q. R. to B. eighth (check)
35. P. to K. fourth
36. Q. R. to K. R. eighth
37. Q. R. takes K. R. P. (check)
38. P. takes P.
39. K. R. to K. second
40. B. to Q. Kt. second
41. Q. R. takes B. (check)
42. B. to K. B. sixth
43. R. takes R.
44. B. takes Kt.

White Resigns.

Notes.

(a) This is not vigorous enough for the Pawn and two moves.

(b) The beginning of a very ingenious combination, by which Black gains a clear Pawn and the exchange.



Pawn and
two moves.

Between the same players.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.)

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to Q. third
7. P. takes P.
8. Castles
9. P. takes B.
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. takes B.
12. B. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to K. third
14. K. R. to Q. square
15. Q. B. to Q. B. fifth
16. B. to Q. R. third
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. P. to K. R. fourth
19. P. to Q. B. fifth
20. P. takes P. (c)
21. B. takes Kt.
22. R. takes R. (check)
23. B. to K. seventh
24. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
25. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
26. R. to Q. B. square.
27. Q. to K. second
28. P. to K. B. third
29. B. takes Kt.
30. K. to R. second
31. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. B. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. takes Kt.
11. K. Kt. to B. third
12. Q. to Q. second
13. Castles Q. side
14. Q. to K. third
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. P. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
18. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
19. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (b)
20. B. P. takes P. (d)
21. Q. takes B.
22. R. takes R.
23. R. to Q. sixth
24. Kt. to Q. second (e)
25. Q. takes R. P.
26. Q. to Q. B. fifth
27. P. to Q. R. fourth
28. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
29. Q. takes B. (check)
30. R. takes P. (f)
31. K. to Q. B. second

White (MR. HODGES.)
 32. R. to Q. square
 33. Q. to R. seventh (check)
 34. Q. to K. seventh

Black (MR. HORWITZ.)
 32. Q. to Q. B. third
 33. K. to B. square

Black resigns.

Notes.

(a) Premature, it strikes us, and much less effective than P. to K. R. fourth.

(b) This also looks as if it had been played hastily, and in evident unconsciousness of White's clever rejoinder.

(c) Well conceived.

(d) Had Black taken the Queen, the following moves will shew he must have lost the game immediately :—

21. P. takes Q. R. P	20. Kt. takes Q.
22. P. "Queens" (check)	21. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
23. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)	22. K. to Q. second
24. Q. to Kt. seventh (check)	23. P. to Q. B. third
25. B. takes P. (check)	24. K. to his square

And wins.

(e) Is not this somewhat tame and purposeless.

(f) Worse and worse. After this palpable mistake, Black may quietly surrender.



Philidor's defence
to the Kt.'s Game.

Lively little skirmish just played at Oxford by
two Amateurs.

White. (Mr. B.)
 1. P. to K. fourth
 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
 3. P. to Q. fourth
 4. P. takes K. P.
 5. Kt. to his fifth
 6. P. to K. sixth

Black. (Mr. R. B. W.)
 1. P. to K. fourth
 2. P. to Q. third
 3. P. to K. B. fourth
 4. K. B. P. takes K. P.
 5. P. to Q. fourth
 6. Kt. to K. R. third

White. (Mr. B.)

7. P. to K. B. third
8. P. takes P.
9. P. takes Q. P.
10. K. to his second
11. P. takes B. (*b*)
12. K. to Q. third
13. Q. to K. second
14. K. to Q. B. fourth
15. K. takes P.
16. K. to Q. B. fourth
17. K. takes R.

Black. (Mr. R. B. W.)

7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (*a*)
8. Castles
9. K. B. to his seventh (check)
10. B. to Q. second
11. Q. to K. second (check)
12. Q. Kt. takes P.
13. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check)
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
15. Q. R. to K. Kt. square (check)
16. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
17. Kt. to Q. sixth (double check)

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) This move was first suggested as a reply to White's playing P. to K. B. third, in the "Handbook," but unfortunately, it is left without analysis. (*See page 66.*)

(*b*) Very accommodating truly : why not rather have moved P. to Q. B. fourth ?



MR. STAUNTON gives his Queen's Knight to one of the strongest players of the Reading Chess Club.

*(Remove White's Q. Kt. from the board.)**White.* (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. third

Black (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second

White. (Mr. S.)

8. B. to Q. second
9. P. to K. B. fifth
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. takes B.
12. Castles Q. side
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. P. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to K. B. sixth (a)
16. P. to K. R. fourth
17. K. Kt. P. takes P. (b)
18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
19. Q. to K. R. third
20. P. to Q. fourth
21. K. R. to K. Kt. square
22. B. to K. R. sixth
23. B. takes R.
24. K. to Kt. square
25. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth
26. Q. to K. Kt. third
27. P. takes Q. P.
28. K. R. to Kt. fourth
29. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
30. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth
31. Q. to K. eighth
32. B. to Q. B. second
33. R. takes K. Kt.

Black. (Mr. —.)

8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Q. Kt. to Kt. third
10. B. takes Kt.
11. R. to Q. square
12. Castles
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. Kt. to K. square
15. Q. to her third
16. P. takes K. B. P.
17. Q. takes P.
18. Q. to K. Kt. second
19. K. to R. square
20. K. P. takes P.
21. Q. to K. fourth
22. P. takes Q. B. P.
23. P. takes P. (check)
24. B. takes B.
25. Q. to K. third
26. P. to K. B. third
27. P. takes P.
28. Kt. to K. Kt. second
29. R. to Q. second
30. Q. to her third
31. R. to Q. B. second
32. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (c)

And Black mates in four moves.

Notes.

(a) White plays precipitately. With so fine an opening he could have waited to mature and consolidate his attack.

(b) Again White plays hastily. Q. R. to K. B. square would have been much stronger we believe.

(c) Black plays the latter portion of this game very well.



Between the same players, at the same odds.

(Remove White's Q. Kt. from the board.)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. third
8. B. to Q. second
9. Castles
10. P. to K. B. fifth
11. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. K. to Kt. square
13. P. to K. R. third
14. Q. takes B.
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square
17. P. to K. R. fourth
18. P. to K. Kt. fifth
19. K. R. P. takes P.
20. R. takes R.
21. P. to K. B. sixth
22. K. Kt. P. takes P.
23. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
24. Q. takes Q.
25. B. takes K. Kt.
26. K. B. to K. B. seventh
27. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
28. K. B. to K. sixth (check)
29. P. takes Q. P.
30. R. to Q. square
31. Q. B. to K. R. fourth (b)

Black. (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. to K. second
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. P. to K. R. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. to Q. fifth
12. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. B. takes Kt.
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. B. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to his third
18. P. takes K. Kt. P.
19. R. takes R.
20. K. Kt. to his square
21. P. takes K. B. P.
22. Q. takes P.
23. Q. to K. Kt. third (a)
24. P. takes Q.
25. Castles
26. P. to Q. B. fifth
27. R. to K. B. square
28. K. to Kt. second
29. K. P. takes P.
30. P. to Q. B. sixth
31. P. to K. Kt. fourth (e)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. —.)
32. Q. B. takes P.	32. R. to K. B. seventh
33. P. takes P.	33. B. takes P.
34. B. to Q. B. square	

The game was carried on many more moves, and was finally won by White.

Notes.

(a) K. Kt. to K. second at first sight looks better; but any way White must get a strong attack.

(b) To prevent Black posting his Rook in the commanding situation of his K. B. seventh square.

(c) This forces the Bishop to give up the important square to Black's Rook, since, if he were played to K. square, Black would gain a Piece by R. to K. B. eighth, &c.

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

The subjoined is one of two games just won in a match by the Penzance Club against the Club of Guildford. The players on either side are evidently but young hands, and we publish the game rather as an encouragement to their future exertions, than as a compliment to their present performances.



White. (GUILDFORD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
6. K. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to R. fifth (check)
9. Q. to Q. fifth (check) (a)
10. Q. takes B.
11. Q. to Q. fifth (c)

Black. (PENZANCE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. K. to Kt. second
10. P. to Q. third (b)
11. R. to K. square

White. (GUILDFORD.)

12. Kt. to Q. second
13. Q. to Q. Kt. third
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. to K. fifth
16. P. takes Kt.
17. K. to Q. square (*f*)
18. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. P. to K. R. third
20. Q. takes Q. B. P.
21. Q. takes P. at Q. fifth (check)
22. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)
23. Q. to Q. fourth (check)
24. Q. takes Q. P. (check) (*i*)
25. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
26. P. to Q. B. third
27. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
- 28.

Black. (PENZANCE.)

12. R. to K. fourth (*d*)
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. R. to K. second
15. Kt. takes K. P. (*e*)
16. R. takes P. (check)
17. R. to K. sixth
18. Q. to K. B. third
19. P. to Q. B. fourth (*g*)
20. Q. to K. B. seventh
21. K. to B. square (*h*)
22. K. to Kt. second
23. K. to Kt. square
24. B. to K. third
25. R. to Q. square
26. K. R. to Q. sixth
27. K. R. to Q. fourth

Resigned.

Notes.

(a) This check is of the order called useless; it only serves to drive the adverse King into a place of comparative safety.

(b) Were the Cornwall players ignorant of the Cochrane-Schumoff variation here of P. to Q. fourth? That certainly appears to us preferable to advancing the P. to Q.'s third only.

(c) What object can be gained by playing the Q. to this square again?

(d) They would have driven the Q. more effectually out of play with the Bishop. For example—

13. Q. to her Kt. fifth

14. Q. to her R. fourth

and the Queen is out of the game for some time. If, instead of moving here, she takes the Pawn, she is obviously lost—*e. g.*

14. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.

15. Anything

12. Q. B. to K. third

13. P. to Q. R. third

14. Q. to her second

15. K. R. to Q. Kt. square, &c.

(e) A daring venture of our young friends in a correspondence match, and one which we suspect they would have feared to try against experienced adversaries.

(f) But why shut in the King? We see nothing so very calamitous that can happen if he go to his B.'s second; on the contrary, there is every prospect then, of his forces being brought to the rescue in a few more moves.

(g) The purport of this sacrifice is not clear to us.

(h) If K. to R. third, White could have captured the Rook, and then played Kt. to K. B. third, &c.

(i) By this capture White threw away all chance. They should have played Q. to K. R. eighth (check), at move 22.

THE CHESS TOURNAMENT AND THE LONDON CHESS CLUB.

It will appear incredible to most persons that a scheme so innocent and so laudable as that of attempting to bring together, during the present auspicious year, the best Chess players of Europe in generous rivalry, could by any possibility meet with opposition except from some captious reviler of the game. No one certainly could ever have expected that the opponents of such an undertaking would be found amongst Chess players themselves, and least of all amongst those of a society once so famous as that of the old London Chess Club. So it is, however, and we are compelled to vindicate the approaching Tournament from the attacks and aspersions of those from whom we naturally expected the most earnest and effective support. The task is one which we would fain have avoided. The respect, almost traditional, with which we have always regarded the London Chess Club, the associations which gather round it, the many well-known names which it yet boasts, have all conspired to render us to the last degree reluctant to expose their delinquencies. But forbearance has its limits, and those limits must surely be reached when a great object may be injured by delay. At length, then, it becomes our duty to speak, and while we disclaim any intention of giving needless offence, must call upon our readers to mark, "How plain a tale will put them down." It must, however, be borne in mind that many of the most important and valuable members of the Club (whose names, but that it might be invidious, we could easily mention) are totally averse to the course which has been taken, and it is equally certain the most respectable part even of those who have wished to stand aloof, must, as honourable and right-minded men, regard with indignation the unscrupulous violence of the party who have led them into their present position.

The idea of gathering together an assembly of the leading Chess players of all countries has long been occasionally entertained, but it was not until the approach of the Great Exhibition shortly to be held here, that it appeared to be at all practicable. Towards the close of last year, numerous correspondents, struck by the favourable opportunity, began to press the matter on our attention, and one ardent friend to the cause forwarded us a liberal donation almost from the Antipodes. It became then imperatively necessary, if anything were to be done, that some initiatory steps should be taken, and we confess ourselves at a loss to conceive by whom such steps could be adopted with more propriety than by the members of the St. George's Club,—a club the most numerous and influential in the kingdom, and who accordingly appointed a committee of their members to promote a general Congress of Chess players during the Exhibition of 1851. The measures adopted by the committee in pursuance of their instructions are already familiar to our readers. They arranged for the gratuitous use of extensive rooms for the occasion, they endeavoured to secure the active co-operation of the leading Chess players of London and of the country, they commenced a vigorous

canvass for subscriptions, and drew up a programme of proceedings, which we venture to say has given the amplest satisfaction. Anxious to secure a good understanding with the London Club, two of their influential members sought an interview with Mr. Perigal, its Secretary, and proposed to him to form a committee to act with themselves, to which proposal Mr. Perigal thought proper to take exceptions. Failing in this effort, they addressed a letter (the first in the correspondence which we annex to this article) to the members of the club itself, and proposed that (*they having already three members on the St. George's Committee*) three others of their number should be delegated permanently to join them. The further history of the negotiations is given by the correspondence itself, to which we request our readers to refer, and on which our comments shall be as brief as possible.

Passing over minor points, it will at once be seen that all the objections of the London Club to join the committee, resolve themselves into one of principle, as to its basis not being sufficiently democratic, or what they are fond of calling *national*; and are amplified into such as these:—that a general meeting of Chess players had not been called,—that there were no members of provincial clubs on the committee,—and that all the committee were members of the St. George's Club.

Now, in the first place, it is really not easy to comprehend exactly the nature of this objection. It is surely perfectly competent to any society to originate a movement of a laudable and harmless character, and to promote it by such innocent means as they deem likely to be most effective. If the scheme were to be brought forward at all, it is a mere truism to say that it must commence somewhere; and we know no more authority any one would have to act at all, than to act in the manner which he believes to be most effectual. To us it is too obvious to admit of argument, that if the St. George's Club were entitled to convene a meeting, they were equally so to constitute their committee. Are any of these gentlemen supporters of the Great Exhibition itself? And if so, will they explain to us how it is that their objections to the committee not being appointed by a general meeting, do not equally apply to that of this great ("national" if they will) undertaking?

In the next place, if a public meeting were so desirable and essential a preliminary, *why did not the London Club call one?* If in their opinion this was the Alpha and the Omega, the *sine qua non* of a successful result, how are they to justify themselves to their brethren in the country for omitting to observe the all-important ceremony?

But above all, what are we to say when we find from their own correspondence and published report of proceedings sent early in December, *they had themselves appointed a committee for the self-same purpose as the one they now so determinedly refuse to acknowledge?* "The following," says their own report, "were nominated as the committee of the London Club, and they will doubtless put themselves in instant communication with their brethren at arms both at home and abroad, &c., &c."!!! By what logic are they to vindicate such consistency, or how to escape the charges which they cast upon others?

Alas! for the hitherto high reputation of the London Club. It is but too obvious that they have suffered themselves to be misled by the arts of a faction, who, alarmed lest their own merits should be subjected to

too searching a scrutiny, are willing to resort to any subterfuge, or to put forward any pretext, by which they may escape the test.

Whatever differences of opinion may exist in minor points, it cannot be denied that the Committee of the St. George's Club have zealously and to the best of their ability, pursued the object entrusted to them. *Where have been the corresponding exertions on the part of the London Committee? What funds have they collected, what plans have they organized, what co-operation have they secured?* The sum of all their proceedings amounts to this; that unprepared or unwilling to act themselves, they have stood totally aloof from the only movement, having a promise of success, and have used all their influence to injure or destroy it. The promoters of this movement, it is true, thought and think still, that a committee formed as they wished from the two chief London Clubs, would have given more general satisfaction, and therefore have been more effective than one selected in a more promiscuous manner; they thought, and they think still, that to have united with themselves the members of provincial Clubs, would have been but an empty compliment to their country friends, and have embarrassed without adding weight to their own operations; they thought, and they think still, that as to the desirableness of the place of meeting, no comparison could be made between the rooms they offer, and a hotel of limited accommodation in the city. On these points the City Club appear to differ with them, and had they joined the Committee, would have had a favourable opportunity of stating and enforcing their views, and of obtaining such modifications as they could have shewn to be desirable.

But as the matter stands, we confidently appeal to the Chess-playing public, and ask what the Committee have done to provoke the hostility that has been evinced, or to what motive, worthy of honourable and high-minded men, we can attribute that hostility? For the sake of the London Club, we deeply regret the anomalous position into which they have suffered themselves to be drawn. It is not every day that they have the opportunity of promoting a movement so important to the interests of Chess, and so animating to all lovers of the game. On such an occasion, and in view of such an opportunity, we might surely have expected that all petty jealousies would have been laid aside, and not have been allowed to interrupt, for a moment, their cordial support of an object, *which they have themselves pronounced so desirable.* At the very least, and supposing their objections well founded, it could not have been imagined that they could have acted otherwise than in the spirit of their declaration, *that they wish it "every success."* Had they done so, we should not have complained; but could no more manly or generous course be discovered than that, in the face of such a statement, the organ usually supposed to represent their opinions, and known to be conducted by one of their number, should put forth a violent and unscrupulous attack abounding in misrepresentation, or than that an active correspondence should be undertaken with distant societies with the object, if possible, of preventing their co-operation? We know indeed that these underhand dealings are the work, not of the body itself, but of a contemptible section of it; but whilst not disavowed, they to a certain extent carry with them the prestige of the society, and implicate the whole.

The article to which we allude, and which can only have produced any effect on those ignorant of the facts of the case, abounds so much in mis-statement and falsity, that the only difficulty in its exposure is one of selection. The writer commences by stating, that the question of "the Chess-gathering was ushered in by the announcement in a certain Chess periodical," &c.; this is simply untrue, the first announcement being in the *Illustrated London News*, of Oct. 5th, 1850. "The name of this benefactor," &c. (the donor of £25) "is not given, but we believe it to have been a Mr. Harris." This merely shews that like many other delinquents, the writer suspects others of the dishonest practices to which he is himself so known to be addicted. As our readers are aware, the donor is J. C. Morton, Esq., of the Calcutta Club. A good deal of the writer's abuse turns upon the adoption of the word "national" as applied to the Tournament, a word which we believe is the invention of his own ingenuity, and the use of which was never sanctioned by the Committee,—the assembly is intended to be much more than a national, it is at least to be a European one. A permanent Committee of "half and half," from the St. George's and London Clubs would, it seems, have been satisfactory; *i.e.* a Club which numbers some 25 *paying* members was to have had the same amount of representation as one numbering above 200, and which originated the scheme! * As to the afterthought, of having one-third of the Committee from the other quarter indicated, the object of thus seeking to gain a temporary popularity is too transparent to need any notice. Then the place of meeting is "*too far West*,"—too near that quarter of the town to which visitors for recreation or to the Exhibition must always resort; doubtless a more fitting locality would be a tavern in a close court of the city, than the commodious apartments in Cavendish-square. As to the baseless insinuations regarding the Tournament being specially intended for the benefit of a Club or an individual, they are worthy only of unmingled contempt. It has *not* been announced nor intended, that the games are to be published exclusively in the "Chess Player's Chronicle." Mr. Staunton will *not* receive anything for the notes which are promised in the games, but presents them for the benefit of the Tournament. The games are *not* public property, but the property of the subscribers, and like the funds will be entrusted to their Committee. The St. George's Club do *not* benefit one penny by the undertaking, as all subscriptions by members go to the Directors of the Polytechnic Institution, *who advertise*, and not the St. George's Club. The Directors incur an expense of at least £200 by providing and furnishing additional rooms, and are surely not to be debarred from reimbursing themselves in part by obtaining any extra members. "*Country friends who have subscribed their names, but have not paid their money must judge for themselves!*" We have no doubt at all that they will do so, and that they will further find no difficulty in judging as to the standard of honour and morality of their adviser. *Honorary obligations* are not of course binding, except upon *honourable* men.

We have to apologize to our readers for troubling them with even these

* This is of course also a palpable contradiction to the assertion that a Committee could only be properly appointed by a general meeting.

few lines in exposing the absurdities of this unique production. Many of our friends have assured us that any notice was needless, that it carried its own antidote on its front, in its obvious *animus* and inconsistency. But it is sometimes necessary, though the task is an unpleasing one, to unmask the interested pretences of a disappointed and mortified vanity; and thus much seemed to be due to our more distant friends, who might not be fully acquainted with the facts we have stated.

Meanwhile, we are happy to announce, that notwithstanding the opposition and sinister forebodings with which we have in one quarter had to contend, the success of the Tournament is no longer a problem. The indifference or hostility of the London Club, has been compensated by other assistance. The determined opposition, both open and concealed, of the negligent faction to which we have pointed, has not met with the degree of success, either at home or abroad, which the strenuous exertions put forth would, in a better cause, have fully deserved. With few exceptions, we continue daily to receive the most gratifying assurances of support. Many of the most valuable members of the London Club, as we have said, already heartily agree with us; and as the true circumstances become more fully known, we shall doubtless receive further adhesions, so that when the day of friendly competition arrives, we shall not miss many from our ranks, whose presence would have added weight to our councils, nor have cause to regret the craven pretexts by which a few may attempt to excuse their absence from the field.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE MANAGING COMMITTEE OF THE TOURNAMENT AND THE LONDON CHESS CLUB.

5, Cavendish-square, 2nd Dec., 1850.

GENTLEMEN,—At the first meeting of the Committee of Management of the Grand Chess Tournament to be held in 1851, the members of the Committee who were present, being Sir C. Marshall (in the chair), H. Staunton, Esq., Captain Kennedy, H. G. Cattley, Esq., and Lord Arthur Hay, it was proposed by Mr. Staunton, and unanimously resolved—"That in consideration of the long standing of the London Chess Club, of the many distinguished players who are, and have been, connected with it, and of its uniform endeavours to promote the cultivation of Chess-playing, the members of that Club shall have the privilege of the entrée to the St George's Chess Club, as Honorary members, during the progress of the forthcoming Chess Tournament in 1851." It was further proposed by Captain Kennedy, and unanimously resolved by the Committee, "That the London Chess Club should be invited to delegate any three of their members to sit upon the said Committee of Management, and that the

Secretary should be requested to write to the London Chess Club to that effect." The Committee meet here every Saturday. I have great pleasure, Gentlemen, in notifying to you these resolutions, and in requesting, on the part of the Committee, your acceptance of the invitation which one of them contains. As early a reply as may accord with your convenience, will be esteemed a great favour.

I have the honour to be, &c.,

To the President and Members of the London Chess Club. (Signed) MILES GERALD KEON, Sec.

London Chess Club, Dec. 6th, 1850.

SIR,—In reply to yours of the 2nd, addressed to the President and Members of the London Chess Club, respecting the proposed Chess Congress of next year, I have to state that the London Chess Club reciprocate the good feelings expressed by the members of the St. George's Club, and to hand you a copy of the resolutions passed at a general meeting of the Club held yesterday. The Committee will be happy to confer with that of the St. George's Club on the subject.

I have the honour to be, yours, &c.,

To Miles Gerald Keon, Esq. (Signed) GEO. W. MEDLEY.

To this a reply was sent by Mr. Keon, fixing *three o'clock* on Saturday, the 14th December, for the conference, but as that proved to be an inconvenient hour for the London Club Committee, the same was signified to Mr. Keon.

5, Cavendish-square, 10th Dec., 1850.

SIR,—The Managing Committee of the Tournament regret the absence of yours from their meeting on Saturday. Six o'clock is an hour at which every Member of the Managing Committee would, unfortunately, find it, I do not say inconvenient, but morally impossible to attend. As, however, they are very desirous of enjoying your co-operation in their plan, I mean, of assembling all the eminent votaries of Chess throughout the world, by the inducement of the Tournament, which (with suitable prizes for the victors), they will next year give at the St. George's Club, as, in fact, our Committee wish to have your aid in the furtherance of the interests of their amicable challenge, and in every way to cultivate with yours a perfect understanding, they do hope that, though 3 o'clock be (for a continuance) "an inconvenient hour," for most or all of your members, yet, that some one of your number may, as for once, do them the pleasure of meeting them between 3 and 5 next Saturday. They will listen to any suggestions he may offer them, with that respect which is due to the views of the London Chess Club. In the meantime, permit me to state to you some of the more primary and fundamental principles which guide the proceedings of our Committee:—

1st.—The Competition for the prizes of the Tournament will be open "to all comers."

2nd.—The place of play will be the St. George's Chess Club, Cavendish-square, as being conveniently situated with respect to the scene of the Great Exhibition, and more or less central for all London, as affording very fine rooms already secured and demanding no additional outlay, and as being agreeable to the most important of the Subscribers to this design.

As to the Subscription lists, they have been for some time since issued

everywhere with great success. It is of course desirable, in order to avoid scandal and misrepresentations, that only one set of 'subscription lists should be circulated. And at all events only the lists issued by the Committee of those who have originated this design, can bear reference to the Tournament in question, or to its patrons. Any separate lists would distinctly, and should explicitly relate to an equally separate undertaking. In the hope that our Committee may next Saturday have the pleasure of seeing some member of yours,

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

To Geo. W. Medley, Esq.

(Signed) MILES GERALD KEON, Sec.

London Chess Club, Dec. 19th, 1850.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 16th. The Committee of the London Chess Club desire to express their thanks for the courteous manner in which your Committee have altered their time of meeting, and they would be happy to meet you next Saturday, but they fear there will be some misunderstanding between the two Committees on the subject of the proposed Tournament. They beg to call the attention of your Committee to the following observations:—

The London Chess Club are very desirous to promote a Tournament that shall be open to all, and that shall be under the direction and management of Chess players *generally*, but, they cannot be parties to any scheme, however well conducted that does not bear this character. The London Chess Club fear that the Tournament projected by the St. George's Club is not based on this principle. It is to be played at the St. George's Club; the Committee of Management, published in the newspapers, are all members (I believe) of the St. George's Club; it is termed the forthcoming Tournament at the St. George's Club. There is not a member of any Provincial Club upon your Committee, and even after the names of our Committee were transmitted to you they did not appear in the published list in the *Illustrated London News* of the 14th instant. It is therefore inferred that it is to be, not a National, but a Club undertaking, to which the London Chess Club wish every success, but in which they must decline joining, unless its exclusive features are removed, and the management thrown open to the leading English Chess Players generally without reference to their connection with any Club or Clubs. It may save the trouble of verbal discussion, by the London Chess Club being thus explicit as to their views on the subject.

I have the honor to be, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) GEO. W. MEDLEY.

To Miles Gerald Keon, Esq.

5, Cavendish-square, 28th Dec., 1850.

SIR,—Owing to the Christmas engagements our Committee has not met since the receipt of yours, of the 19th; I am therefore without an answer. As soon as I am instructed on the points raised, I shall have much pleasure in transmitting to you the views of the Committee. In the meantime, with thanks for the courteous terms in which you have couched the views of the London Chess Club,

I have the honor to be, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

To Geo. W. Medley, Esq.

MILES GERALD KEON, Sec.

St. George's Chess Club, 5, Cavendish Square,
4th January, 1851.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 19th ult., I am instructed to represent to you, that the main object of the Committee from the outset has been that the tournament should be open to the whole world, without any exclusion or exception whatever. With respect to your observation that the members of the Committee are all members of the St. George's Club, a moment's consideration will show you that it was absolutely necessary that, in the first instance, and for the purpose of launching the original scheme, it was only from the members of the Club which originated it that the Committee could be formed. That the Members had no wish to limit the Committee to their Club, is, they hope, demonstrated by their invitation to yourselves to join them, though their invitation was necessarily limited to a few, because otherwise the whole Committee would have been raised to a number inconveniently large. To have sought to enlist members of Provincial Clubs would, in the opinion of the Committee, have merely hampered their operations, without adding any real force to them, inasmuch as their proceedings must then have been carried on by previous correspondence with all parts of the United Kingdom. The Committee are most anxious to remove from the minds of the gentlemen of the London Chess Club, any, the slightest idea of disrespect on the subject of the names of the London Committee not appearing on the St. George's list, but I am requested to draw your attention to my first letter to you, in which I conveyed to you the resolution of the St. George's Committee, by which they invited you to delegate any three of your members to join them, the number being thus limited in order to avoid the confusion to which I have already alluded, which must necessarily arise from too numerous a Committee. The gentlemen of the London Chess Club having not thought fit to accede to that request; it would have been great presumption on the part of the St. George's Club, as well as inconsistent with their idea of a limited number, to have included the names of the London Committee with those of their own.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

MILES GERALD KEON.

It may be proper to add, that from a feeling of courtesy towards the London Chess Club, the St. George's Committee withheld the publication of their names for three weeks, in the hope of hearing from you, in reply to their invitation. *During that interval, the names of your committee were published, without any mention of the St. George's.*

To G. W. Medley, Esq.

London Chess Club, Jan. 11, 1851.

SIR,—I am favoured with your communication of the 4th, and am requested to inform you that the course which the London Chess Club think ought to have been adopted, was for the Provisional Committee to have called a general meeting in London of the leading Chess players, from which meeting alone the appointment of the Permanent Managing Committee ought to have emanated. If this step be taken, the London Chess Club will still most willingly join in promoting, what will then be, a National Tournament; but they cannot recognise as such a match or

matches proposed by any single Club under regulations of their own, and over which the Chess playing public are deprived of all control.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

GEO. W. MEDLEY,

To Miles Gerald Keon, Esq.

Secretary to the Committee.

THE CHESS TOURNAMENT.

We resume, as far as the pressure for space admits, the extracts from communications on the subject of this assemblage, with which we have been favoured by the most eminent Chess players abroad.

From Mr. Szen, of Pesth.

Pesth, March 8th, 1851.

Honoured Sir,—I must apologize for writing to you in German, as you may not perhaps be sufficiently master of that language to make this out without the help of a translator; but in truth my knowledge of English, which I have been studying only about two months, is insufficient for the purpose. I take the liberty of addressing myself to you as the representative of the present renowned Chess Players of England, and of requesting the favour of your communicating my proposal to the Honourable Committee of the Chess Tournament. Since I left London, I have often called to mind the friendly reception which I met with, and the very pleasant two months that I spent there. Since that period, I have been to a great extent deprived of practice in my favourite game, partly through the press of official business, and partly through a want of first-rate competitors. Hence, although perhaps not a weaker player than I was in 1837, I have done little in the way of improvement. I do not envy others, however, the knowledge they have acquired, as I know that the acquisition of such knowledge requires much both of labour and perseverance, and I am willing to give superior talent its due honour.

When the news reached me of the approaching Exhibition of the World's Industry, and of the Chess Tournament connected with it, there arose within me an irrepressible desire to tread once more the soil of England, whose inhabitants have already realized such truly noble ideas, that they may with right and justice sing "Rule Britannia." Then awoke in me also my old passion for Chess, and this so strongly, that if the Committee, having regard to my slight reputation, think me worthy of it, I shall consider myself happy and honoured in co-operating according to the best of my abilities in the great World contest. Nothing but a refusal of leave of absence or passport shall prevent me, but that I hope to obtain easily on the ground of former promises. As soon as I have the honour to receive your answer, I will make my application, in order to be able, by the 26th of April, to make known the participation of my humble self in the contest. * * * * *

Meanwhile I commend myself with the greatest respect to your friendship, and to that of all the gentlemen whom I had the pleasure to meet in London, and to the favour and kindness of the honourable managing Committee, and am with the highest regard,

Your devoted servant, JOSEPH SZEN.

From Mr. Kieseritzkij of Paris.

Paris, March 18, 1851.

My dear Sir,—I have just received your obliging letter, and hasten to reply. It is impossible to be more delighted than I am to hear that I shall have the pleasure of meeting Messrs. Heydebrand, Petroff, Andersen, Szen, and Schumoff, in London. I trust to be able to leave here, accompanied by several distinguished amateurs, whose names I shall endeavour to publish in the *Regence* for the month of April. * * *

Yours very truly,

L. KIESERITZKY.

From La Régence of March.

APPEAL TO AMATEURS ON THE SUBJECT OF THE GREAT CHESS CONGRESS
IN LONDON.

The committee of Paris has decided at its last sitting that an appeal should be made to the amateurs of France to put down their names, this subscription not entailing any obligation or penalty in default of not being able to set out at the period named.

The subscription list lies at the Café de la Régence, and its object is to ascertain those who think of departing for London to form a commission to defend the general interests of Chess at the Congress.

Moreover, all amateurs are invited to subscribe for the necessary expenses of the committee, and the champion who shall be designed (without this designation being in any way considered as a national defence) to take part in the great tournament which will take place in London.

The names of the subscribers will be published in the *Journal la Régence*. The smallest sums will be received, and the departure of all the amateurs will take place about the 20th or 25th of May. In order to ensure economy, preparatory arrangements will be made on the subject of expenses by railway, and lodgings in London.

The names of the persons who have already subscribed will be published in the next number.

LE CARAMAN, President.

L. KIESERITZKY, Secretary.

CHESS CHIPS.

BY CAPTAIN H. A. KENNEDY.

"The bones in my division," said Lannes, remarking on the desperate nature of the contest at the battle of Montebello, "cracked like glass in a hailstorm." I trust this saying of the valorous Marshal will be (metaphorically only) realised at the approaching Chess Tournament, and that the lists may be strewn with plenty of fractured bones, for without hard and severe fighting, it is very certain that one of the principal objects of the undertaking, the production of fine games, cannot be accomplished. If this Tourney effect no other good, it has at least already established the gratifying fact of the general diffusion, and universal cultivation of the kingly recreation "from China to Peru." This is evidenced by the numerous assurances of sympathy and support, that were immediately volunteered from all parts of the world in which intelligence of the project had been disseminated. There are now, I fancy, but few places, however distant, where a wandering amateur of the game would not find a chess brother to extend to him the peaceful right hand of fellowship; and before going further I hereby counsel and beseech Messrs. Cobden, Bright, and Co., the undeterred by the seemingly pugna-

cious poem of this paper, without more ado they give in their adherence to the Chess Congress, which, I beg to assure them in good set terms, is precisely what they have been so long prating about, *the veritable Peace Congress*; for chess, I affirm to these gentlemen is your only true pacificator; and if anything will cause "*grim-visag'd War* to smooth his wrinkled front," the felicitous combination of *pax in bello* which the chess board presents, ought surely to bring about that desirable end.

To the readers of this periodical it may perhaps appear a wasteful and ridiculous excess of words to say anything laudatory on a subject which, to all who have studied and are conversant with its deeper mysteries, possesses far more the character of a science than that of a mere game. I must nevertheless state my conviction that Chess is not altogether the barren and profitless pursuit, which I have heard even some persons who are reputed wise in their generation, pronounce it to be. Its practice calls forth into activity a man's best intellectual energies, as well as many valuable moral qualities, and will be found a stern, as well as salutary discipline to even the strongest minds. To measure oneself against a great player such as Staunton or Heydebrandt, imparts a stimulus to the mental faculties at once beneficial and agreeable, and is productive of the same advantages as were said to be gained by those who entered the arena of controversy with the celebrated Edmund Burke. "Their antagonist was their helper. They that wrestled with him strengthened their nerves, and sharpened their skill; that conflict with difficulty obliged them to an intimate acquaintance with their object, and compelled them to consider it in all its relations, and would not suffer them to be superficial."

One chief constituent in the character of a fine chess player is *pluck*. His motto is ever:—

"Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audacior ito."

By this, however, let me not be understood to hold up to imitation the obstinacy of the hazy-minded dullard, who, when his game is altogether beyond redemption, insists on still dragging its slow length along, for the sole purpose, as it would seem, of fretting his opponent, and wearying lookers on; but rather the patient inflexible purpose, the cool self-reliance and indomitable resolution of the clear-headed chess master, whose skill and resource, circumstances of peril and difficulty serve only to develop and call into fuller action, in times when the weaker chess capacity would either totter in dismay, or at once sink in total collapse. Witness the gallant M'Donnell, after his first hard-pounding match with La Bourdonnais, in which the Freuchman beat him no fewer than sixteen games to five, a defeat which, considering the quarter from whence it came, would have settled, I well wot, the stomachs of most ordinary players. Howbeit, the brave-hearted Alexander was no ordinary player, but, combined with perfect modesty of demeanour, possessed a full, consciousness of his own pre-eminent chess powers, and was moreover steel to the backbone. So he rose up, nothing daunted by the parlour buffeting he had sustained, and did battle again with his great opponent in five several matches, the first of which he won, five games to four, a most honourable circumstance, when the disastrous nature of his first overthrow is borne in mind. Another conspicuous instance of inflexible courage in bearing up against, and partially overcoming the frowns of adverse fortune, is afforded by the renowned French chess player, M. St. Amant, who began his famous encounter with Mr. Staunton by losing eight consecutive games in a match of the first eleven. It might well

be supposed that so calamitous a beginning on his own part, of this national contest, if it did not entirely break the French champion's spirit, would at least have materially affected the strength of his play during the remainder of the struggle. But the sturdy Gaul, far from being down-hearted by reason of his first ominous losses, only buckled his sword belt closer about him, and caused his blade to whistle round the head of his redoubtable foe in such fashion, as to succeed in scoring six games ere he ultimately succumbed before the deadly thrusts of a weapon wielded by skill more potent than his own. M. St. Amant has, I believe said, and said truly, that he never played with greater vigour and point than in this important match, in proof of which there is the thirteenth game, which he gained by one of the finest *coups de main* the annals of Chess have yet recorded.

It has been often remarked that Chess in many respects bears a striking resemblance to actual warfare, and we not unfrequently find military writers exemplifying the description of a fight by reference to the game. The lengthened manœuvres, marchings and counter-marchings of the Allied and French armies, under Wellington and Marmont, prior to the battle of Salamanca, have been compared to a trial of skill between two expert chess players; and the eloquent historian, Alison, in narrating the battle of Lutzen, calls in the aid of Chess to illustrate his account: "Both parties," says he, "perceiving that the decisive point of the battle was to be found in the ruins of Kaia, strove, by accumulating forces upon it, to secure to themselves so important an acquisition; like two skilful players at chess, who successively bring up all their forces, to support the attack or defence, towards the close of the struggle, of an inconsiderable piece on the board." It is in war also, as in Chess, that lofty military capacity, when beset by imminent peril, and surrounded by difficulties apparently inextricable, often displays itself in the strongest manner, working its own deliverance either by a course of subtle and profound strategy, or by at once dealing a sudden and crushing stroke on the enemy. To prove this, I need only mention the memorable retreat of the heroic and ill-fated Sir John Moore, and his glorious stand at Corunna. I may cite also Wellington's far-sighted wisdom in the formation of the immortal lines of Torres Vedras, behind which—when driven back upon Lisbon by the overwhelming host of Massena, and when to every thought but his own the longer continuance of our troops in the Peninsula seemed impossible—he intrenched himself with his invincible little army; arrested permanently the wave of Gallic invasion, and finally, after a series of desperate struggles, swept the choicest legions of France over the Pyrenees, and hurled them in confusion and disgrace upon their own land. During Napoleon's wonderful career his reliance on his "star" caused him frequently to risk all on the hazard of a single throw, and he was consequently on several occasions placed in situations from which escape appeared hopeless. But however desperate the emergency, his towering genius seemed ever equal to cope with it, and appalling crises in his fortunes, such as Arcola, Aspern, or the Beresina, which would have paralysed the faculties of a punier mind, had only the effect of rousing and bracing the energies of that extraordinary man to the performance of deeds which have procured for him a foremost place amongst the conquerors of the earth.

The mention of the passage of the Beresina brings to my recollection a very pleasant acquaintance and intercourse, not begun indeed, but matured and fostered by Chess, which I enjoyed for several years with one who occupied a prominent position when that deplorable event took

place. I allude to the late Admiral Tchichakoff, who commanded a division of the Russian army during the Moscow campaign, and who, it will be remembered, at the head of thirty thousand men, held the opposite bank of the river for the purpose of barring the transit of the French army. Impressed with the belief that Napoleon's intention was to attempt the passage at Chahachwiezi, where his force was posted, Tchichakoff persisted in remaining there even after having been warned of his mistake. The French emperor's real design, however, was to cross at Studienka, which he succeeded in doing, and with the most serviceable part of the remnant of his multitudinous array, effected his escape from apparently inevitable destruction, by one of those daring and masterly strokes which only a genius like his own could have either conceived or executed. Admiral Tchichakoff was certainly one of the most agreeable companions in society whom it has ever been my good fortune to know. He spoke English like a native, and his conversation abounded in reminiscence and anecdote of the stirring events of which Europe was the theatre during the end of the last, and the beginning of this century, as well as of the principal personages who figured as actors in the scene at that momentous period, with many of whom he was personally acquainted. He entertained a great admiration for Nelson, whom he had known well, and was never weary of descanting on the prowess of England's naval hero. The sufferings brought on his country by the pitiless ambition of Napoleon, and the retributive justice that fell so heavily on the French subsequent to their abandonment of Moscow, were sometimes his theme. Whilst dwelling on such details, the old man's dimmed eyes (he was then gradually becoming blind) would light up with some show of their ancient fire, his thin features quiver with emotion, and the white hair play about his temples, as, carried away by the eager flow of his discourse, his head shook with unwonted excitement. Although no great proficient in Chess, he took much pleasure in the game, particularly in the examination of difficult positions and problems. I first knew him in the year 1843, at Brighton, about the time of the match between England and France, in the progress of which he was much interested, and I shall not easily forget the energetic satisfaction he expressed, when I made known to him the triumph of the English champion. I never heard him allude to the affair of the Beresina but once, and that was one evening after dinner. We had been talking about chess, and the conversation then turning on the Russian campaign, I inadvertently made a depreciatory remark on Kutusof, who had allowed Napoleon, before reaching the Beresina, to pass his formidable force without attempting to impede him. The Admiral smiled and remarked, "Ay, and they said he checkmated me too afterwards." But in truth the blame that has been generally attached to Tchichakoff, because he did not block up Napoleon at the Beresina, is scarcely founded in justice. He had no doubt thirty thousand men, and one hundred and fifty guns at his command, but the French emperor had forty thousand efficient combatants, without reckoning as many stragglers, and two hundred and fifty guns, and was moreover at bay, and driven to desperation. There is, I believe, sound policy in the maxim that it is advisable to build a bridge of gold for a flying enemy, especially when that enemy happens to be a Buonaparte.

There are but few indifferent persons, I should think, who, in glancing at a well played chess game in the columns of a newspaper, can even in a remote degree appreciate the amount of mental exertion

of which it is the product. Suppose it to be the terminating *partie* of an important match, those forty or fifty moves, which seem so dry and devoid of interest in bare print, represent nevertheless a world of deep calculation and anxious reflection. We have not then before us the ploughed foreheads, and compressed lips of the players, whose rival intellects are, as it were, locked and twisted together in the stern wrestle for mastery; neither, when the fight is over, do we behold the proud swelling of the victor, and mayhap the downcast bearing of the vanquished combatant. I do not know whether it is more difficult to win gracefully at chess, or to lose without giving way to an undue exhibition of pique and disappointment. Both are hard matters to compass, and to effect them *cum grano* requires a natural generosity of mind, and evenness of disposition, which but few possess. Therefore it is that this game forms such an admirable discipline to the temper. In practising it, the strictest self-control is indispensable. Did winning players commonly permit themselves to give open play to their feelings of triumphant exultation, and losers to express without restraint the bitterness and exasperation of defeat, Chess Clubs would be places of discord and howling only to be equalled by the bear den in the Zoological Gardens. But the necessity of maintaining self-command is so perfectly understood and acted on, that in every well-conducted chess resort, save an occasional irrepressible cry of anguish from a heated one, it is rare indeed to encounter anything that is not in accordance with the ordinary courtesies of society. Now and then, however, one certainly does come across an opponent of a bent of mind so ill-conditioned, that it is difficult to say whether to win or lose with him is most unpleasant. If the former, you are probably forced to listen to a running accompaniment of snappish jeremiads while the game lasts, clenched by a rude assurance when it is over that you had no business whatever to win; and should your evil star decree you vanquished, your amiable adversary takes good care that you shall drink without stint of the *Marah* of defeat. From the moment he has obtained an advantage, it is worth money to see how he expands and hurgeons, wagging his head with a jaunty air, and slapping down his pieces on the board when he moves, as if he were actually slapping your face at every *coup*. Woe! upon you, wretched man, when the finale has arrived; certes "the scraugh o' a clockin' hen" is music to the merciless chuckling under which you are then doomed to wince. I have known persons, whose tempers were proof against almost any other kind of trial, display over a chess board the most strange and painful irascibility; in one instance the individual who is a devoted amateur has wisely given up chess altogether, solely on account of his inability to repress an outbreak of anger when he happened to lose. In illustration of what I have just written, I may relate an anecdote I had from the lips of a friend, of the genuineness of which I entertain no doubt. Many years ago my informant was playing chess with, and at the house of, a friend of his, an old clergyman who was a deep enthusiast in the game. The chessmen they used were a superb new Chinese set of delicately carved ivory, which the host had just received as a present from abroad. The *partie*, which was a long one, had gone against my friend from the beginning, and he was just on the point of striking his flag, when

an unlooked-for oversight on the part of his adversary enabled him to give a peremptory mate. The loser, without uttering a word, precipitately rose from the table, swept the whole of the pieces with violence on the carpet, and frantically trod them under foot. The poor old gentleman then, after gazing vacantly for a little on the ruin he had made, sat down on a chair, and covering his face with his hands, wept like a child. One of the former Earls of Stair, as I have heard, or read somewhere, was in the habit of playing chess with a friend, hight Colonel Stewart. His lordship, who was of an eccentric and withal exceedingly choleric nature, not content with storming awfully when he lost, would occasionally have recourse to the *voie du fait*, and project a snuffer-tray, or the first thing that came to his hand, at his opponent's head. When the subdolous Colonel, therefore, had a mate on the move, and expected any little attention of this sort, he used to start to his feet, and make for behind the door of the room, from whence he would thrust his head and bawl "checkmate, my lord!" Carte, the historian, mentions a chess match in the year 1087, between our Henry I. before he was King, and Louis le Gros, son of Philip, King of France. Louis, having lost several games, as well as a good deal of money, was so thrown off his balance that he flung the chess-men at Henry's head; in return for which, Henry assailing the French prince with the board, laid him bleeding on the ground, and but for timely interference would have killed him outright. Daines Barrington, however, who is unwilling to allow either to England or France so early an acquaintance with chess as this relation implies, is rather of opinion that the game in question must have been draughts.

A singular instance of the influence which disease exercises in impairing the Chess capacity, occurred a few years ago, in the case of the late Mr. Popert. This gentleman, who was, as is well known, one of the most powerful and finished players in Europe, when in the full blow of his Chess strength, was smitten either with apoplexy or some illness of a similar nature, upon recovering from which it was found that his chess faculty had undergone a painful modification. His power of play had not disappeared but simply become depreciated to such an extent, as to oblige him to receive the Knight from players to whom he had formerly endered Pawn and two. In short, from being an undoubted first-rate, he had fallen to the level of an indifferent third-rate player. It may be thought that a change so great and distressful as this, would have had the effect of causing Mr. Popert to abandon the field altogether, but so far from this being the case, so inherent was his *chessicus amor*, that he was always ready to play with anybody, and proposed himself to take odds when he considered they could be given him by his antagonist. I frequently gave him the Knight at that time, and in his feeble and decrepid style of play could never discover a trace of the vigorous solidity, accurate calculation, and unerring precision which so eminently characterized his game, when in former days he had yielded me Pawn and two without difficulty. The last time I saw him was at the Divan in the Strand. He had been seized, poor fellow, with some kind of fit in the street, and was brought in there with his clothes muddy, and hat bent out of shape. Having been placed on a sofa where I was sitting, he presently revived a little, and propping himself against my shoulder attempted, with lack-lustre eye, to follow the progress of a neighbouring game. Mr. Popert died, I believe, not long after this incident.

It will not, I think, be uninteresting to Chess amateurs, to hear some slight mention of that worthy man and admirable Chess-player, the late Mr. Donaldson, of Edinburgh; who has obtained a lasting and well-earned celebrity for the remarkable ability displayed by him in the chief conduct, on the Scotch side, of the great chess match that took place many years since, between London and Edinburgh. It is much to be regretted that, except the games of the above match, and one or two stray parties in the "Chronicle," there should be no recorded specimens of this able player's fine talent. A good number of years ago, I had the pleasure, as well as great advantage, of more than a twelvemonth's constant practice with the "Baillie" (as he was called by his familiars, from having once held that office in the Town Council of Auld Reekie), and frequent and tremendous were the bastings which, during that period, I suffered at his hands. It came about thus: I was then residing in Edinburgh, and happened to stroll one day with a friend, who was a member, into the Chess Club. Save an occasional game in India, or on board ship, to divert the *ennui* of a long voyage, I had then no practical acquaintance with Chess; so henighted, indeed, was my condition, that I was ignorant of any hook ever having been written on the subject, and scarcely even knew of the existence of a Chess Club. It was with no small surprise, therefore, mixed, as I remember, with something of contempt, that I regarded the interest and excitement displayed by the various players who were carrying on their games around me. In a very short time, however, I myself became thoroughly inoculated with Chesso-mania, and entered into the business with as keen a zest as any of them. My friend, by way of a joke, I suppose, set me to play with Mr. Donaldson, who gave me a Rook, and caused me to bite the dust several times in the course of the afternoon. I went at it again next day, but with no better success; and for a fortnight I don't think that I won above two games. After that I did better; and in about four months' time, overcame the odds of the Rook. I then received the Knight from my formidable antagonist, which I continued to do until I left Edinburgh; making, latterly, with that advantage, nearly even games. Mr. Donaldson was the first really good Chess-player I ever encountered, and I may therefore, perhaps, have a tendency to over-estimate his ability; but, making allowance for a little exaggeration in myself on that score, I still believe that he only required (what he never had) practice with players of a powerful calibre, to have placed him on the topmost Chess level. His style of play was very like that of La Bourdonnais, whom, judging from the posthumous bust of the latter, it has always struck me that he resembled in his anterior cerebral conformation. Like the great Frenchman, his assaults were full of impetuosity and fire, but their vehemence was always tempered and held in check by a sound, sober judgment. "*Le soldat Anglais,*" says General Foy, "*possède la qualité la plus précieuse dans la guerre, le calme dans la colère.*" And this quality, equally valuable in Chess as in war, Mr. Donaldson certainly possessed in a high degree. I may mention that he almost invariably played the King's Knight's Gambit with me, and it is needless to say, had a perfect mastery over all the attacking resources of that beautiful opening. Peace be with the good Baillie! "The Land o' Cakes" numbers amongst her sons many long heads and shrewd brains, but it will be some time, I wis, ere she produce another such Chess-player as James Donaldson.

Before winding up these desultory memoranda, I must plane off one more little "chip," on the subject of the coming Tournament. There is now, I would fain hope, no rational doubt of the complete success of this long contemplated scheme. In bringing it to bear, the sole object of the promoters has been to forward, as far as in them lies, the interests of Chess, and at the same time, gratify the wishes of its numerous votaries, by providing an arena, and if possible adequate prizes, on which, and for which, it shall be competent for Chess athletes of all countries to contend. To accomplish this end, the managing Committee have adopted what in their judgment appeared the most desirable means. They have endeavoured to consult the inclinations, and so carry with them all classes of the Chess community here; and save in one or two instances, their exertions have been met by co-operation and aid from every part of the kingdom. The note of preparation in Great Britain has been cheerfully and promptly taken up on the continent, from whence Frenchman, German, Russian, Pole, and Hungarian, sinking for the while all national differences, should any such exist, will, I dare to say, come over to the bloodless fray in the spirit of the stirring old Scottish *refrain*—

Then cock up your beaver, and cock it fu' sprush,
We'll over the water, and give them a brush,
There's somebody there we'll teach better behaviour,
Hey! Johnnie, lad, cock up your beaver!

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS IN OUR FEBRUARY AND MARCH NUMBERS.

No. 7, page 35.

WHITE.

1. R. to K. Kt. second
2. Kt. to Kt. fifth
3. K. to Kt. sixth
4. R. to Q. B. second
5. P. to Q. R. sixth
6. P. mates.

BLACK.

1. K. to R. square
2. P. takes Kt.
3. Anything
4. P. or K. moves
5. P. to Kt. sixth

No. 8, page 63.

WHITE.

1. Q. to Q. R. fifth (check)
2. R. to Q. B. square
3. B. to K. B. second
4. Q. to Q. R. sixth

BLACK.

All forced

No. 9, page 63.

WHITE.

1. B. takes P. (check)
2. R. to K. Kt. square (check)
3. B. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
4. R. to K. Kt. fifth
5. B. to R. seventh (check)
6. R. takes P. (check)
7. R. mates

BLACK.

Forced moves

4. Anything
5. K. takes B.
6. K. moves

No. 10, page 64.

WHITE.

1. Q. to K. R. square (check)
2. Q. to R. seventh
3. K. takes P.
4. Q. to K. fourth

BLACK.

1. K. to his third (best)
2. P. moves (best)
3. K. to his fourth

Mate.

No. 11, page 64.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
4. Kt. to K. R. fifth (check)
5. P. to Q. fifth

BLACK.

1. P. takes Kt.
2. P. to K. Kt. sixth
3. K. to B. third
4. K. to his third

Mate.

No. 12, page 79.

In this diagram the White Bishop on White's Q.'s Kt. third should be a Black one.

We reserve the solution until next Month.

No. 13, page 95.

WHITE.

1. P. to Q. B. eighth (becoming a Kt.)
2. R. to K. seventh
3. R. mates

BLACK.

1. K. to Q. fourth
2. K. moves

No. 14, page 95.

WHITE.

1. P. to K. R. fifth
2. Kt. to K. B. square
3. Kt. to K. third (check)
4. B. to B. seventh (check)
5. Kt. to Kt. fourth

BLACK.

1. Kt. to Q. B. second (best)
2. K. to Kt. fifth (or A)
3. K. takes P.
4. K. to R. third

Mate.

(A)

3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. Kt. to K. third (check)
5. B. checks
6. Kt. mates

2. K. takes R. or Kt. takes B.
3. K. takes P. (best)
4. K. takes P. (best)
5. K. to R. third

Mate.

No. 15, page 96.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to K. seventh (double ch.)
2. R. to Q. Kt. second (check)
3. R. to Q. B. second (check)
4. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
5. K. to Kt. sixth (dis. check)
6. K. to K. fifth (dis. check)
7. K. to Kt. fourth (dis. check)
8. K. to B. third (dis. check)
9. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
10. R. to Q. B. sixth (check)
11. K. to Q. second (dis. check)
12. Q. to Kt. sixth (check)
13. Q. to B. sixth (check)
14. P. to K. third (check)

BLACK.

1. K. to Kt. square
2. K. to Q. B. second
3. K. to Kt. square
4. K. to R. square
5. K. to Kt. square
6. K. to R. square
7. K. to Kt. square
8. K. to B. second
9. K. to B. third
10. K. to B. fourth
11. K. to Q. fifth
12. K. takes Kt.
13. K. to Q. fifth
14. P. takes P.

Mate.

No. 16, page 96.

In this position the Kt. on White K. Kt. square should be a White King. The error fortunately does not affect the integrity of the problem.

WHITE.

1. B. takes Q. B. P. (check)
2. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
3. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
4. Q. to Q. square (check)
5. Q. to Kt. third

BLACK.

1. K. to R. fifth (best)
2. R. to K. B. fifth (or A)
3. P. takes Kt.
4. K. to R. sixth

Mate.

(A)

3. Q. takes Kt. (check)
4. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check)
5. Q. to Kt. third

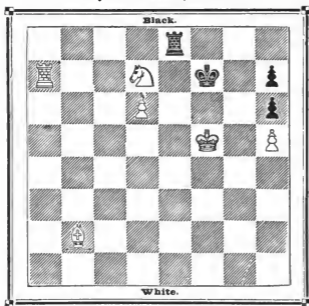
2. Kt. to K. fifth
3. Kt. to Q. B. fifth*
4. P. takes Kt.

Mate.

* Black has other ways of playing, but none which can protract the Mate beyond the fifth move.

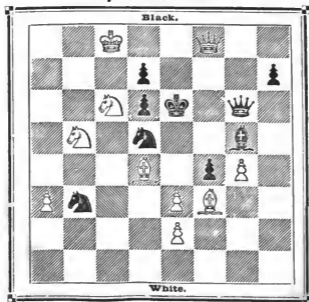
PROBLEM No. 17.
By W. GRIMSHAW, of York.

127



White playing first, to mate in four moves.

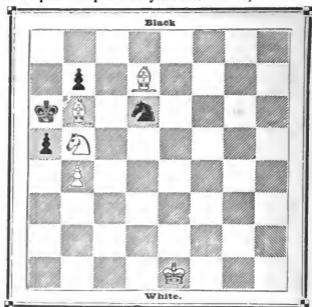
PROBLEM No. 18.
By MR. SILAS ANGAS.



White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 19.

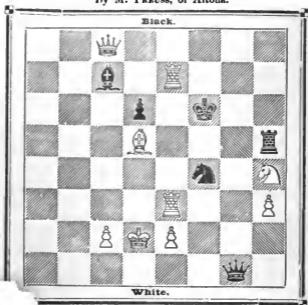
Composed and presented by MONSIEUR PRÉUSS, of Altona.



White playing first, checkmates in ten moves.

PROBLEM No. 20.

By M. PRÉUSS, of Altona.



to play and compel Black to mate him in seven moves.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



The Pawn
and two moves.

The following games are part of a second little match won by Mr. HORWITZ, (giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves) of Mr. W. HODGES, the best player of the Reading and Berkshire Chess Club.

(In playing over these games Black's K. Bishop's Pawn must be removed from the board.)

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. B. to K. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. R. to Q. B. square
10. Q. Kt. to K. second (b)
11. B. to Q. Kt. square
12. Q. R. to B. second
13. P. to Q. B. fifth
14. R. to Q. second
15. P. takes P.
16. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. P. to K. R. third
18. R. to K. second (c)
19. Castles
20. Kt. to K. R. second
21. P. to K. Kt. third
22. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (d)
23. K. R. to K. square
24. B. to Q. B. square
25. B. takes Kt.
26. Q. R. to K. fifth
27. Q. R. to K. seventh
28. Kt. to K. sixth
29. K. R. takes Kt.
30. K. R. to K. third

Black. (Mr. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. Kt. to K. R. third
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. R. fourth (a)
10. Kt. to K. B. second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. square
12. P. to Q. third
13. B. to Q. second
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. P. takes P.
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. Kt. to K. R. third
18. Kt. to K. B. fourth
19. Kt. to K. R. fifth
20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. B. fourth
22. Q. to K. second
23. Q. to K. B. second
24. P. to K. R. fourth
25. Q. takes B.
26. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth
27. B. to K. B. fourth
28. Kt. takes Kt.
29. P. takes Kt.
30. B. to K. R. third

White. (MR. HODGES.)

31. K. R. to Q. B. third
32. R. takes B.
33. Q. R. to K. second (e)
34. Q. R. to K. third
35. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
36. K. R. to Q. R. square

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

31. B. takes B.
32. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
33. Q. takes Q. R. P
34. Q. to her Kt. fifth
35. Q. to Q. R. fifth
36. B. to Q. B. seventh (f)

And White surrendered.

Notes.

(a) Badly played.

(b) White failed here to take advantage of his opponent's error in the last move; he ought now to have played B. to K. Kt. fifth, and then Q. Kt. to his fifth, &c., &c.

(c) All this part of the game exhibits great care on both sides.

(d) If he had attacked the Q. by playing away the other Kt., Black would have taken the Q. B. with Kt., and have got the superiority.

(e) White now plays in the hope of compelling Black to capitulate for the safety of his Queen by agreeing to a drawn battle, but he evidently overlooked the fine counter move his adversary has in reserve.

(f) This turns the tables effectually, and we suspect was as unlooked for as it was decisive.



Between the same players.

*(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.)**White.* (MR. HODGES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. to Q. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. B. to K. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. to Q. second

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. Kt. to K. R. third
8. Castles
9. Kt. to K. B. second

White. (MR. HODGES.)

10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Castles K. side
12. Q. R. to Q. square
13. B. to Q. Kt. square (a)
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. P. takes R.
16. K. to R. second
17. R. to K. Kt. square (b)
18. R. to K. Kt. third
19. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
20. B. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. to K. second
22. Kt. takes Kt.
23. R. to K. Kt. fourth
24. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
25. K. R. to K. R. fourth
26. R. takes Q.

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

10. P. to Q. Kt. third
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
12. P. to Q. R. fourth
13. Kt. to Q. third
14. R. takes Kt.
15. Q. to R. fifth
16. R. to K. B. square
17. R. takes P.
18. R. to K. R. square
19. P. to K. fourth
20. Q. to K. R. fourth
21. Kt. takes Q. P.
22. P. takes Kt.
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. B. to K. B. third
25. B. takes B.
26. B. takes Q.

And after a few more moves White resigned.

Notes.

(a) This was hardly judicious, as it enabled Black to gain time by attacking the Q. B. Pawn.

(b) It was impossible to save the Pawn without incurring greater loss, for suppose

17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. fifth
19. P. takes Kt.

17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
19. R. to K. B. sixth

And wins.



Pawn and
two moves.

Between the same players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn.)

White. (MR. HODGES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. to Q. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

6. P. to Q. R. third
7. B. to K. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Q. Kt. to K. second
10. P. to K. R. third
11. R. to Q. B. square
12. K. B. to Q. Kt. square
13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. Q. R. to Q. B. second
15. Kt. takes P.
16. B. takes Kt.
17. B. to K. third
18. Castles
19. R. to Q. second
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. B. to Q. B. fifth
22. K. R. to K. square
23. B. to K. third
24. K. R. takes B.
25. Q. to B. second
26. R. to Q. B. third
27. K. R. takes P.
28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
29. B. to Q. R. second
30. Q. R. takes Q. P.
31. B. takes R.
32. B. takes Kt. (check)
33. Q. to B. fourth (check)
34. Q. to Q. B. seventh (a)
35. Q. takes B.
36. Q. takes R.
37. Q. to B. sixth (check)
38. P. to Kt. sixth
39. P. to Kt. seventh
40. Q. to B. seventh
41. K. to R. second
42. Q. takes K. P. (check)
43. Kt. to B. fifth (check)

(Black. Mr. HORWITZ.)

6. K. B. to Kt. second
7. P. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
9. Kt. to K. R. third
10. K. Kt. to B. second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. square
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. P. takes P.
15. Kt. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. fourth
17. Castles on K.'s side
18. B. to Q. B. third
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. K. R. to K. square
22. K. B. to R. third
23. B. takes B.
24. P. takes P.
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. Q. to K. second
27. P. to Q. R. fourth
28. B. to Q. Kt. second
29. Q. takes R. P.
30. R. takes K. R.
31. R. to K. second
32. K. takes B.
33. K. to Kt. second
34. K. to B. third
35. R. takes R.
36. Q. to Kt. fifth
37. K. to Kt. fourth
38. P. to R. fifth
39. P. to R. sixth
40. Q. to Kt. eighth (check)
41. P. to R. seventh
42. K. to R. third

And Black resigns.

Note.

(a) White plays all the latter part of this game very well.

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.

Philidor's defence
to the
Kt.'s game.

The following lively game, hitherto unpublished, was played some years ago, at Constantinople, between Mr. C. R. M. TALBOT, M.P., a distinguished player of the St. George's Chess Club, and YOUSOUF PASHA.

Black. (MR. TALBOT.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. P. to Q. B. fifth
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. to K. R. third
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. Q. to K. square
16. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. K. Kt. to R. second (a)
18. P. takes P.
19. R. takes Q. R. P.
20. P. to K. B. fourth
21. Q. R. to his third
22. K. P. takes P. (b)
23. B. takes P.
24. K. to R. square
25. K. B. to Q. square
26. Q. to K. Kt. third
27. R. takes B.
28. Q. to K. B. third
29. Q. takes Kt.
30. Q. to K. B. fifth
31. Q. Kt. to K. B. third

White. (YOUSOUF PASHA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. B. to K. second
6. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Castles
9. Q. to her R.'s third
10. Q. to her Kt. third
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. to K. R. fourth
13. P. to Q. B. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. Q. to her B. second
16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. R. takes P.
19. Q. to her B. square
20. Q. to her Kt. square
21. P. to Q. fourth
22. P. takes B. P.
23. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
24. B. to Q. B. fourth
25. R. to K. square
26. B. takes B.
27. Kt. to K. R. fourth
28. Kt. takes B.
29. B. to Q. third
30. Kt. to K. fourth
31. Q. to K. B. seventh

Black. (MR. TALBOT.)

32. R. to K. B. square
33. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
34. Q. takes P. (check)
35. Kt. to Kt. fourth
36. Q. R. to R. seventh
37. Kt. to K. R. sixth (c)
38. Q. takes R. (check)
39. Kt. mates.

White. (YOUSOUF PASHA.)

32. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
33. Q. takes Q. Kt.
34. K. to R. square
35. Q. to K. seventh
36. K. R. to K. Kt. square
37. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
38. R. takes Q.

Notes.

(a) This may be called the winning move, since the opportunity of throwing forward his K. B.'s Pawn gives Black an incontestable advantage.

(b) P. to K. B. fifth would seem to ensure the gain of a Piece anon.

(c) The termination by smothered Mate is highly finished and elegant. White might probably have deferred his fate a few moves by playing Q. to K. square, but the result was quite inevitable.



Evans'
Gambit.

Clever game between M. DUFRESNE, and Herr
ANDERSEN.

White. (M. DUFRESNE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Q. to her B. second
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. B. to Q. R. third
12. K. R. to Q. square
13. Q. to her Kt. third (c)
14. K. R. to Q. third

Black. (HERR ANDERSEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third (a)
9. Q. Kt. takes P.
10. P. takes Kt.
11. K. R. to K. square
12. Kt. to Q. second (b)
13. Q. to K. B. third
14. Q. to K. Kt. third

<i>White.</i> (M. D.)	<i>Black.</i> (Herr A.)
15. R. to K. Kt. third	15. Q. to K. R. fourth
16. Q. to Q. R. fourth (<i>d</i>)	16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. B. takes Q. Kt. P.	17. B. to Q. Kt. third
18. Kt. to Q. second (<i>e</i>)	18. P. to Q. B. third
19. B. takes P.	19. Q. to K. seventh
20. Q. R. to K. B. square (<i>f</i>)	20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. Q. to her B. second	21. B. to Q. R. third
22. P. to Q. B. fourth (<i>g</i>)	22. K. R. to Q. square
23. B. to K. seventh	23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
24. B. takes R.	24. R. takes B.
25. B. to Q. fifth	25. B. to K. R. fourth
26. Q. R. to Q. square	26. B. takes Kt.
27. K. R. to K. third	27. Q. takes Q. R. (check)
28. Q. takes Q.	28. B. takes R.
29. P. takes B.	29. K. to Q. Kt. square
30. Q. to K. R. fifth	30. P. to K. Kt. third
31. Q. to Q. B. third (<i>h</i>)	31. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
32. K. to B. second	32. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
33. K. to Kt. third	33. Kt. to K. third
34. B. takes Kt.	34. P. takes B.
35. Q. to K. B. sixth	

And Black surrenders.

Notes.

(From the *Berlin Magazine*.)

(a) By this move, Black loses the game. The proper move is Q. to K. second.

(b) The best move. If he had played B. to Q. second, the answer would have been Q. to her Kt. third, and Black could not preserve his K. B. Pawn.

(c) Q. to her third would have been inferior, because of P. to Q. B. fourth, and, if then B. took the Q. B. P., Q. to her B. second.

(d) Very finely played. If Black had replied with B. to Kt. third, White followed with K. R. to K. B. third, &c.

(e) Taking the adverse Kt. would have been very bad play.

(f) If he had beaten the Q. K. with his Bishop, the following are probable moves.

20. B. takes Q. R.	20. B. takes K. B. (check)
21. K. to R. square	21. B. takes K. R.
22. P. takes B.	22. Q. takes Kt.

Perhaps his best move was K. R. to K. B. third.

(g) Black's Kt. would not have been good, because of K. R. to Q. square.

(h) If he had taken the K. Pawn, he would have lost his Queen.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.



Scotch
Gambit.

The following games have recently been played
between the EDITOR and Mr. HORWITZ.

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Kt. third
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Castles
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes Kt.
13. P. takes P.
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. B. to K. R. fourth
16. B. to K. Kt. third
17. K. to R. second
18. B. to Q. B. second
19. B. takes Kt.
20. Kt. to K. R. fourth
21. K. R. takes Q.
22. P. to K. B. third.
23. K. R. to Q. B. square
24. K. R. to Q. square
25. P. to K. B. fourth
26. K. R. to K. square
27. K. R. to K. third
28. K. R. to K. square
29. Kt. to K. B. third
30. P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to Q. R. fourth
32. K. to R. square
33. Q. R. to Q. B. square

White. (THE EDITOR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. fifth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Castles
10. P. to K. B. third (a)
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. P. takes K. P.
13. Kt. to K. second
14. P. to Q. B. third
15. Q. to K. square
16. Q. to K. Kt. third
17. Kt. to K. B. fourth
18. Q. to K. R. fourth
19. B. takes B.
20. Q. takes Q.
21. B. to K. fifth
22. B. to Q. B. seventh
23. B. to Q. sixth
24. B. to Q. B. fifth
25. P. to K. Kt. third
26. B. to Q. R. fourth
27. B. to Q. Kt. third
28. Q. R. to K. square
29. P. to K. R. fourth
30. P. to Q. B. fourth
31. B. to Q. sixth
32. B. to Q. R. fourth
33. P. to Q. fifth

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

34. P. takes P. (*b*)
35. Kt. takes B.
36. P. takes P.
37. P. to Q. R. fifth
38. Q. R. P. takes P.
39. R. to Q. B. fourth
40. R. to Q. fourth
41. Kt. to Q. third
42. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
43. B. to K. B. second
44. P. to K. Kt. third
45. K. to Kt. second
46. R. takes R.
47. B. to K. square
48. K. to his B. third
49. Kt. to Q. B. second
50. K. to his third
51. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
52. K. to Q. fourth
53. Kt. to Q. B. second
54. K. to Q. B. fifth
55. Kt. to Q. fourth (check)
56. B. to Q. second
57. P. to K. B. fifth
58. B. to K. B. fourth
59. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. (*c*)
60. K. takes B.
61. K. to Q. B. fifth
62. K. to B. fourth
63. K. to B. third
64. K. to Q. fourth (*e*)
65. K. to Q. third
66. K. to K. third
67. K. to Q. third
68. K. to his third
69. K. to K. second
70. K. to his third
71. K. to his second
72. K. to B. second (*g*)
73. K. to B. square (*h*)

VOL. XII.

White. (THE EDITOR.)

34. B. takes K. R.
35. B. to K. fifth
36. Q. R. to Q. B. square
37. P. to Q. Kt. third
38. P. takes P.
39. B. to Q. fourth
40. Q. R. takes P.
41. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
42. B. to K. third
43. K. R. to Q. B. square
44. K. to B. second
45. K. R. to Q. B. fifth
46. B. takes R.
47. K. to his third
48. R. to Q. R. fourth
49. R. to Q. R. fifth
50. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
51. R. to Q. R. sixth (check)
52. R. to Q. R. eighth
53. R. to Q. eighth (check)
54. R. to Q. B. eighth
55. K. to Q. second
56. R. to K. Kt. eighth
57. P. takes P.
58. B. to Q. sixth
59. B. takes Kt.
60. K. to K. third (*d*)
61. R. to Q. eighth
62. R. to Q. fourth
63. R. to R. B. fourth (check)
64. R. to Q. B. third
65. K. to Q. fourth
66. R. to Q. B. square
67. R. to Q. B. fifth
68. B. to Q. fifth
69. K. to Q. B. fifth (*f*)
70. K. to Q. B. sixth
71. R. to K. fifth (check)
72. K. to Q. third
73. R. to K. seventh

Black. (MR. HORWITZ.)

- 74. K. to Kt. square
- 75. K. to B. square
- 76. K. to Kt. square
- 77. K. to R. second
- 78. P. to K. sixth (d)
- 79. B. to Q. Kt. eighth
- 80. B. to K. B. fourth
- 81. K. to R. square (A)
- 82. B. to Q. Kt. eighth
- 83. B. to K. B. fourth

White. (THE EDITOR.)

- 74. K. to his fifth
- 75. K. to B. sixth
- 76. R. to K. eighth (check)
- 77. K. to B. seventh
- 78. R. takes P.
- 79. R. to K. seventh
- 80. K. to K. B. eighth (dis. check)
- 81. R. to K. Kt. seventh
- 82. K. to B. seventh
- 83. R. takes P.

And Black surrenders.

Notes.

- (a) This move under present circumstances is not to be commended.
- (b) Black played this purposely, intending to give up the exchange for the sake of gaining two Pawns in return.
- (c) P. to K. sixth looks tempting, but is of no avail.
- (d) The termination of this *partie* is peculiarly instructive, and exhibits strikingly the great superiority of a Rook against a Bishop at the end of the game.
- (e) If he had played his King to the other side, White of course would have taken the Pawn with the Rook.
- (f) Had White now made the natural move of King to his fifth, Black would have drawn the game we believe, *ex. gr.*

- 70. P. to K. sixth
- 71. P. to K. seventh
- 72. B. to Q. sixth, &c., &c.

- 69. K. to his fifth
- 70. R. to Q. square
- 71. R. to K. square (best)

(g) If he had gone to Q. square, White must equally have won, for example,

- 72. K. to Q. square
- 73. K. to Q. B. square
- 74. B. to K. Kt. fifth (best)
- 75. B. to Q. second
- 76. B. to K. B. fourth
- 77. K. to Q. Kt. second
- 78. K. to Q. Kt. third
- 79. K. to Q. Kt. fourth

- 72. K. to Q. sixth
- 73. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
- 74. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
- 75. R. to Q. R. third
- 76. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
- 77. R. to K. eighth
- 78. R. to K. seventh
- 79. K. to Q. fifth

and by taking the Pawn with his Rook, wins easily.

(h) If K. to B.'s third, White's rejoinder would have been R. to K. seventh.

(i) His only move.

(k) If to R.'s third, White wins by K. to Kt. eighth.



Between the same players.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. B. to K. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Castles
10. B. takes K. P. (b)
11. B. takes B.
12. Q. Kt. takes P. (d)
13. Q. to K. second
14. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (dis. ch.)
15. Q. Kt. to K. sixth
16. R. to K square
17. Q. takes Kt.
18. Q. to her Kt. third
19. P. to Q. fifth
20. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
21. P. takes P. (check)
22. Q. to R. fourth
23. Q. takes Q. R. P.
24. Kt. takes Q.
25. K. to B. second

White. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. Kt. to K. R. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. to Q. R. third
8. P. to K. third
9. P. to K. B. fourth (a)
10. P. takes K. P. (c)
11. Kt. takes B.
12. Kt. takes B.
13. Kt. takes R.
14. Q. to K. second
15. K. to Q. second
16. K. Kt. to K. sixth (e)
17. K. R. to K. square
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt square
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. Kt. to Q. B. second
21. P. takes P.
22. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. Q. takes Kt. (check)
24. R. takes R. (check.)
25. K. R. to Q. eighth

And Black resigns.

Notes.

- (a) Intentionally leaving the K. Pawn as a bait.
- (b) This was not sufficiently considered.
- (c) Winning a Piece by force.
- (d) We doubt if he had any better move.
- (e) To take the adverse Queen off the diagonal she now occupies.



Petroff's
defence.

Between the same players:

Black. (The Editor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third (a)
5. Q. P. takes Kt.
6. Castles.
7. Kt. to K. R. fourth
8. B. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
10. P. to K. B. fourth.
11. B. takes P.
12. R. to Q. square (check)
13. Q. takes Kt. (check)
14. Kt. to K. B. fifth
15. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
16. Kt. to K. B. fifth
17. Q. takes Q. B.
18. B. to K. third
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. B. to Q. fourth
21. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
22. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
23. K. R. to K. square
24. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (e)
25. P. to K. B. fifth
26. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
27. R. takes P.
28. K. takes B.
29. K. R. to K. B. fourth
30. Q. R. to K. square
31. P. to K. Kt. third
32. Q. R. to K. sixth
33. Q. takes Q. R. P. (ch.) and wins.

White. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes K. P.
4. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
5. P. to K. B. third (b)
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. to K. second
8. P. to Q. fourth (c)
9. K. to Q. second
10. P. to K. fifth (d)
11. P. takes B.
12. Kt. to Q. fourth
13. B. to Q. third
14. K. to his square
15. K. to B. square
16. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. to K. second
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. K. to B. second
21. K. to B. square
22. K. to B. second
23. Q. to K. third
24. K. to B. square
25. Q. to K. second
26. K. to B. second
27. B. takes K. R. P. (check) (f)
28. Q. to Q. third (check)
29. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
30. Q. R. to K. Kt. fourth
31. K. R. to K. Kt. square
32. Q. R. to K. Kt. third

Notes.

(a) The same position, it has been suggested to us by Mr. Boden, a young amateur of Hull, may occur in the Kt. defence to the K. B.'s opening.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. Kt. to Q. B. third

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.

(b) It is not at all easy to determine the second player's best moves at this point.

(c) P. to K. Kt. third would perhaps have been better.

(d) Dangerous—he ought rather to have moved Q. to K. square; but in any case, Black must have a fine game.

(e) It would not do to take the K. P. with the Rook at this moment.

(f) Desperation. Taking the Rook would evidently have cost him the game at once.



Between the same players.

White. (THE EDITOR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. Q. to K. second
7. Kt. takes P.
8. Q. takes Kt.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Castles

Black. (MR. H.)

- 1 P. to K. fourth.
2. K. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to Q. third
5. P. to K. fifth
6. B. to K. second (a)
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. Castles
9. B. to K. B. third (b)
10. P. to Q. B. third

White. (The Editor.)

11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. K. R. to K. square
14. Q. R. to Q. B. square
15. B. to Q. B. second
16. B. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. to K. B. fourth (*d*)
18. Q. takes Kt.
19. Q. R. to Q. square
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. P. takes P. (*e*)
22. K. R. to K. seventh
23. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
24. B. to Q. Kt. third
25. B. takes Q. P. (*g*)
26. K. to R. square
27. Q. to her Kt. fourth (*i*)
28. Q. takes B.
29. Q. R. to K. square
30. Q. to K. Kt. third
31. K. R. takes Q. R. P.
32. K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
33. K. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
34. Q. to K. B. second
35. P. takes B.
36. Q. to K. third
37. Q. to K. Kt. third
38. Q. to K. third
39. Q. to K. Kt. third
40. Q. to K. third
41. Q. to K. B. third
42. R. to K. B. square

Black. Mr. H.)

11. P. to Q. third
12. Kt. to Q. R. third
13. Kt. to Q. B. second
14. Kt. to K. third
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*)
17. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
18. B. takes Q. P.
19. P. to Q. B. fourth
20. Q. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. takes P.
22. Q. B. to K. third
23. Q. takes Q. B. P.
24. Q. to K. seventh (*f*)
25. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
26. Q. R. to Q. square (*h*)
27. B. to K. R. fifth
28. R. takes B.
29. Q. to Q. R. third (*k*)
30. Q. R. to Q. sixth
31. Q. to her Kt. fourth
32. Q. to her R. third
33. Q. to her R. fourth
34. B. takes B.
35. Q. R. to Q. seventh
36. Q. to Q. R. seventh
37. Q. to Q. R. second
38. Q. to Q. R. seventh
39. Q. to Q. R. second
40. Q. to Q. R. seventh (*l*)
41. K. R. to Q. square

The game was prolonged some time, and finally won by White.

Notes.

(a) It is difficult to decide what is the second player's best move at this juncture.

(b) B. to Q. Kt. 5th (check), with the view of afterwards playing R. to K. square, would have been imprudent.

(c) Well played.

(d) White voluntarily gave up the Pawn, having the assurance of presently winning one in return.

(e) B. to K. fourth would also have been good play.

(f) From this point to the end the game is intensely difficult for both parties.

(g) Not made without due consideration.

(h) Mr. Horwitz was of opinion that he ought rather to have played B. to K. R. fifth here, and the following back game was afterwards contested between the two opponents :—

27. R. takes Q. B.	26. B. to K. R. fifth
28. B. takes R.	27. P. takes R.
29. R. to K. Kt. square	28. R. takes B.
30. Q. to K. seventh (and wins)	29. B. to K. B. seventh

(i) The only move to save the game.

(k) A fine move.

(l) Hoping White would consent to a drawn game.



Petroff's
defence.

Between the same players.

Black. (THE EDITOR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Q. P. takes Kt.
6. Castles
7. R. to K. square
8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (b)
9. R. takes K. P. (check)
10. R. to K. second
11. Q. to her fourth
12. Q. to K. Kt. seventh
13. Q. takes K. R. P.
14. B. takes K. Kt. P.
15. B. takes K. B.
16. P. to K. B. fourth (f)
17. P. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. third
19. Q. takes P.
20. R. takes Q.
21. Q. R. to K. square

White. (MR. HORWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P
4. Kt. takes Kt.
5. P. to K. B. third
6. P. to K. Kt. third (a)
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. second
10. P. to K. R. third (c)
11. R. to K. B. square (d)
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt. to Q. second (e)
14. Kt. to K. fourth
15. Q. takes B.
16. Castles
17. P. takes P.
18. K. to Q. Kt. square
19. Q. takes Q.
20. B. takes P.

The game was fought inch by inch for many moves, but Black's extra P. finally won the day.

Notes.

(a) To guard against the consequences of Black's playing as in the preceding game, Kt. to K. R. fourth.

(b) This looks trebly hazardous, but on examination we are induced to believe it perfectly sound and good.

(c) This seems indispensable.

(d) If to K. R. second, Black's answer would probably have been Q. to K. B. sixth, followed by B. to Q. Kt. eighth.

(e) It is extremely difficult to devise a good defence for White at this moment. If White play Kt. to Q. B. third, Black can reply with P. to K. Kt. fourth, and the position in a move or two is equally in his favour.

(f) He might also have played P. to K. Kt. fourth, with an irresistible attack.



Irregular
Opening.

Game just played between Captain KENNEDY and
Mr. E. WILLIAMS, a strong player of the Cigar
Divan.

Black. (Captain K.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Kt. to B. third
3. P. to K. third (a)
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. Kt. P. takes B.
7. Kt. to K. second
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Q. B. to Q. R. third
11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
12. P. to K. B. third
13. K. B. P. takes P.
14. Kt. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to Q. Kt. third
16. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
17. Kt. to Q. fifth
18. P. takes Kt.
19. K. R. to K. B. fourth
20. K. P. takes R.
21. R. to K. square
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. P. takes B.
24. B. takes K. P.
25. B. to Q. fifth (check)
26. R. to K. fourth
27. Q. to Q. R. sixth
28. Q. takes Q. R. P.
29. K. to K. second
30. K. to B. square
31. K. to K.'s square
32. K. to Q. square

White. (Mr. E. W.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
5. B. takes Kt.
6. P. to Q. B. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. second
10. P. to K. fourth
11. P. to K. fifth
12. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. P. takes P.
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. third
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
19. R. takes R.
20. Q. takes Q. Pawn
21. B. to K. B. fourth
22. Q. takes Q. R. P.
23. Q. takes B.
24. Q. takes Q. B. P.
25. K. to K. B. square
26. R. to Q. square
27. Q. to K. R. sixth (b)
28. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
29. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
30. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
31. Q. to K. fifth (check)

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) P. to K. fourth is a much better move.

(b) This move was made by Black with the view, after the capture of his Q. R. P. by his adversary, of taking K. B. P., and so guarding against the threatened Mate, at 'K. B. second; but he omitted to observe that there was also the promise of another Mate at K. second.

GAMES IN THE GREAT CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The necessity of going to press at the usual time forbids our doing more than give one or two specimens of the play in this interesting contest until next month.



Game between Mr. WYVILL M.P. and Mr. LOWE.

White. (MR. LOWE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. K. B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. R. to K. third
11. Q. to her second
12. P. to K. B. fifth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. Q. R. to K. square
15. K. B. to Q. square
16. Q. Kt. to K. second
17. Q. B. to K. R. sixth
18. Kt. to K. R. fourth
19. B. takes B.
20. K. to R. second

Black (MR. WYVILL)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Kt. to K. R. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. K. B. to K. Kt. second
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
9. P. to Q. third
10. Castles
11. Q. to K. second
12. K. Kt. takes K. B. P.
13. K. Kt. P. takes P.
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. P. to K. fourth
17. P. to K. B. third
18. P. to K. B. fifth
19. Q. takes B.
20. Q. to K. R. third

21. K. Kt. to K. B. third
22. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. to K. B. second
24. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
25. Q. B. to K. B. third
26. B. takes Kt.
27. K. B. to his third
28. B. to K. fourth
29. Kt. to K. second

21. K. to R. square
22. K. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
24. K. R. to K. Kt. sixth
25. Q. R. to K. Kt. second
26. Q. takes Kt.
27. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
28. Q. R. to K. R. third
29. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)

And Mates next move.

GAME No. 2.



Game between Capt. KENNEDY and HERR MAYET.

White. (MR. KENNEDY.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Castles
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. takes K. P.
11. P. takes B.
12. Q. to Q. B. second
13. K. Kt. to K. fifth
14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to her second
16. Q. takes Kt.
17. K. R. to K. square
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. P. takes Kt.
20. Q. to her fourth

Black. (HERR MAYET.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. takes P.
5. K. B. to K. second
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Castles
9. K. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
10. B. takes Kt.
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. to her third
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
15. K. Kt. takes B.
16. Q. B. to K. third
17. Q. R. to Q. B. square
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to her second
20. P. to Q. Kt. third

21. P. to K. B. fourth
 22. P. to Q. R. fourth
 23. K. R. to Q. B. square
 24. P. to K. R. third
 25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
 26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
 27. P. to K. Kt. fifth
 28. B. to K.'s second
 29. Q. R. to Q. R. third
 30. B. to Q.'s square
 31. Q. to her second
 32. K. R. to Q. R. square
 33. R. takes R.
 34. R. takes P.
 35. R. to Q. R. sixth
 36. B. to Q. Kt. third
 37. Q. to her third
 38. Q. to Q. fourth
 39. P. to Q. B. fourth
 40. B. takes P.
 41. R. to Q. sixth
 42. R. to Q. seventh
 43. R. to Q. eighth (check)
 44. R. to Q. seventh (check)
 45. P. to K. sixth
 46. R. takes Q.
 47. K. to K. B. second
 48. K. to K.'s third
 49. K. to Q. second
 50. K. to Q. B. third
 51. B. to Q. R. second
 52. K. to Q. Kt. fourth
 53. R. to Q. seventh (check)
 54. B. to Q. B. fourth
 55. R. takes K. Kt. P.
 56. K. to Q. B. fifth
 57. R. takes K. R. P.
 58. P. to K. Kt. sixth
 59. P. to K. Kt. seventh
 60. K. takes R.

21. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
 22. K. R. to Q. B. square
 23. K. R. to Q. B. second.
 24. Q. to Q. B. square
 25. K. to his B. second
 26. K. to his Kt. square
 27. Q. to K. square
 28. B. to Q.'s second
 29. Q. R. to Q. R. fourth
 30. K. R. to Q. B. fifth
 31. B. takes Q. R. P.
 32. B. to Q. B. third
 33. P. takes R.
 34. Q. to her square
 35. K. to K. B. square
 36. R. to Q. B. fourth
 37. Q. to Q. second
 38. Q. to K. second
 39. P. takes P.
 40. R. to K.'s fifth
 41. K. to Q. B. square
 42. Q. to Q. B. fourth
 43. K. to K. second
 44. K. to K. B. square
 45. Q. takes Q. (check)
 46. R. to Q. B. second
 47. K. to K. second
 48. P. to Q. R. fourth
 49. P. to Q. R. fifth
 50. R. to Q. Kt. second
 51. R. to Q. B. second (check)
 52. R. to Q. B. seventh
 53. K. to his square
 54. R. to K. B. seventh
 55. R. takes K. B. P.
 56. B. to Q. B. third
 57. P. to Q. R. sixth
 58. K. to Q. square
 59. R. takes B. (check)

Black Resigns.

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

Continuation of the game by Correspondence, between BERLIN and POTSDAM.*

<i>White.</i> (POTSDAM.)	<i>Black.</i> (BERLIN.)
14. K. B. to Q. B. second	14. P. to Q. B. third
15. K. to R. second	15. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. R. to K. B. square	16. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
17. B. takes B.	17. Kt. takes B.
18. Q. to her third	18. Kt. to K. second
19. P. to K. R. fourth.	19. P. to K. R. third
20. P. to K. Kt. third	20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. Kt. to Q. B. third	21. B. takes Q. Kt.
22. Q. takes B.	22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. Q. R. to K. square	23 P. to Q. fifth

Potsdam to Play.

THE CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The challenge given by English Chess-players to all others in the world, to meet in tournament this year at the St. George's Chess Club, has been answered to the very day. In the muster-roll of the champions there is hardly one great name missing for the absence of which there was not an unavoidable cause, such as the impossibility of procuring furlough (in the case of some who are in office), or great distance, or disproportionate expense. Hungary has sent its well-known champions, Löwenthal and Szen, players whose fertility of resource in the "wild mathematics" of the oldest and most noble of games has been proved to the admiration of the Chess world in a hundred battles. Germany, in default of Heydebrandt der Laza, who, to his deep regret, was unable to leave his diplomatic duties, is worthily represented by Horwitz, by Mayet, and by Anderssen.

From France—though circumstances have not favoured us by sending St. Amant, the renowned adversary of Mr. Staunton in the great contest

* For the preceding moves, see our last Number, page 149.

of 1843—we have Kieseritzky, a name known and respected wherever Chess itself is known.

From Russia, we are promised the redoubted Jacnish, and his able brother in arms Shnmoff; but at the moment of our writing they have not arrived.

At home, to sustain the honour of the English flag, are not wanting strong men; though it is much to be regretted that health or business should have deterred such players as Buckle and Slous from earning fresh laurels in the lists of St. George. As it is, however, there are sufficient champions of high repute to secure us from any apprehension that our hardly-acquired honours will suffer tarnish in the present strife.

Monday last was the day appointed for the gathering of combatants in the first contest, and by five o'clock the whole, except only the Russian representatives, were in the lists.

The process of dividing and pairing the competitors would have been extremely difficult and complicated with any number between sixteen and thirty-two; above or below which respectively it was not desirable that there should be excess or deficiency. By some timely retirements the number, which could hardly have been raised to thirty-two, was reduced exactly to sixteen. Before proceeding to the ballot for opponents, Mr. Staunton called the attention of the gentlemen assembled to the necessity of re-considering the clause of the prospectus, which limited each contest in the first *mêlée* to a rubber of *three* games. He had originally proposed that the *minimum* should be *three out of five* games, but, from an apprehension of the committee, that, in the event of a large number of combatants entering, the Tournament would be inconveniently protracted, he had been induced to give way. The objections to a larger number of games, however valid, if thirty-two players or more had entered, was no longer tenable, now that they had reduced their combatants to sixteen; and, in justice to those amateurs who had come from distant parts at great expense to be present at this memorable encounter, and in fairness to the subscribers, who naturally looked for a large collection of fine games from such an assemblage of distinguished names, he earnestly entreated them to agree that the first series should be determined by *three games out of five*, instead of *two games out of three*. Mr. Staunton enforced his proposition by reference to Mr. Lewis, one of the oldest and most experienced players of the age,

to a letter which he had just received from Mr. Cochrane entreating him to get the decision as to the three games reversed; and lastly, by referring to an able player at his side, Mr. Löwenthal, who had travelled nearly five thousand miles to take part in the Tourney, but who, in common with all good players, objected to risk his reputation, his loss of time and his expenses upon so unsatisfactory a test of relative skill as a rubber of three games afforded. After much discussion, the opinion of the players were taken by ballot, and Mr. Stannton's proposition was unfortunately lost by one vote.

After this came the casting lots for opponents, which was managed thus: eight white tickets and eight yellow ones, numbered respectively 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8, were put into the ballot-box; the white tickets being further marked "choice of chess-men and first move." Whoever drew No. 1 of the white tickets had to play with the party who drew No. 1 of the yellow. Whoever drew No. 2 of white had to play with No. 2 of yellow, and so on throughout. The drawer of the white tickets having the choice as to the colour of the chess-men and the privilege of moving first in the opening game.

The result of this scrutiny gave the following pairs:—

Kieseritzky	against Anderssen	Mayet	against Capt. Kennedy
Szen	" Newham	Lowe	" Wyvill
Löwenthal	" Williams	E. S. Kennedy *	Mucklow
Horwitz	" Bird	Brodie *	" Staunton

Some of these pairs, determined by the blind goddess for the first match, were regretted as singularly unfortunate, because they brought two distinguished players at once into collision; thus fating one of each of such pairs to be thrown out at the earliest stage of the Tournament, instead of leaving him to match with other combatants and fight out to the last. Such was considered to be especially the case in the instance of Kieseritzky and Anderssen, in that of Szen and Newham, Horwitz and Bird, and Captain Kennedy and Mayet.

Upon the termination of these important preliminaries, the parties adjourned until the next day, when, at eleven o'clock A.M., the whole of the combatants assembled to begin the fray.

* These two gentlemen, Mr. Brodie and Mr. Kennedy, it is but fair to mention, kindly permitted themselves to be entered at the last instant as *provisional competitors*, in the places of Messrs. Jaenisch and Shumoff, who were momentarily expected, and to whom they would have resigned their posts.

FIRST DAY'S PLAY.

The result of the play on this day gave a victory of *one game* each to

Anderssen	over	Kieseritzky.	Capt. Kennedy	over	Mayet.
Szen	"	Newham.	Wyville	"	Lowe.
Williams	"	Löwenthal.	Mucklow	"	E. S. Kennedy.
Horwitz	"	Bird.	Staunton	"	Brodie.

The effect of the play at the second sitting illustrated most disastrously the injudiciousness of confining the struggle to the best of three games only. It being found at the end of the day, that, thus early in Tourney, no less than six of the combatants, viz. Kieseritzky, Newham, Mayet, Lowe, E. S. Kennedy, and Brodie, were *hors de combat*, and altogether excluded from further participation in the jousts.

Anderssen	over	Kieseritzky.	Wyvill	over	Lowe.
Szen	"	Newham.	Mucklow	"	E. S. Kennedy.
Löwenthal	"	Williams.	Staunton	"	Brodie.
Capt. Kennedy	"	Bird.			

At the termination of this sitting, hostilities were adjourned until Friday, when some excellent play was anticipated. On Monday next, the competitors from the provinces will enter, and there can be no doubt that the proceedings next week, with so many matches on the *tapis* at once, will be in the highest degree brilliant and interesting. We must not conclude this brief account of the opening of the Chess Tourney without expressing the obligations all present were under to the spirited directors of the Polytechnic Institution, for the admirable arrangements they had made to secure the players from every kind of annoyance and inconvenience.

CHESS AT ALEPPO.

BY THE CELEBRATED HUNGARIAN PLAYER, HERR VON GRIMM.

When Aleppo was named as the place of our exile, I instantly thought of Stamma, concluding that in the native town of this master, Chess must be flourishing. But it is not so. There are comparatively many Chess Players, but no one of renown. Most of them play conformably to European rules and to those who do, one can easily give the odds of a Rook. This however is more difficult, when playing according to the Arabian rules.

The difference in the latter is :

1st. The King is always placed at the right hand of his Queen, so that he is opposite to the adversary's Queen.

2nd. A Pawn can never move two squares.

3rd. In Castling three moves are required. In the first, the King is played to one of the Pawn's squares. In the second, the Rook goes as far as he likes, or can. In the third, the King hides himself, by a Knight's move behind his Pawns. If once checked, either before or during these three moves, he loses the faculty of the Knight's move.

4th. A Pawn arriving at his eighth square, can only be exchanged for a piece already taken by the adversary.

The difference in first placing the King paralyzes our theory of openings : and the restriction of the Pawns in moving only one step completely precludes those impetuous attacks so necessary when we give the odds of a Piece.

The Arabians play very quickly, and never fail to point with the finger to the Piece they attack. They no more respect the principle of non-intervention than the Russians do, for every spectator gives his opinion, and his advice.

Their Chess-boards ordinarily consist of a handkerchief, on which the squares, all white, are only separated by black lines.

The Pieces are seldom of ivory, but commonly of wood rudely carved and the Bishops and Knights very difficult to distinguish.

All my endeavours to find some Arabian Manuscripts on Chess are fruitless. The connoisseurs of Arabian literature believe that some must exist, but nobody of my acquaintance has, or knows of any. No one here remembers the name of Stamma, but Chess-players are fond of relating the following anecdote regarding a celebrated Aleppo player of the last century. This man was exceedingly poor, notwithstanding which, he would do nothing except play at Chess, and as nobody here plays for money, he could scarcely obtain an existence. A certain Pasha, a great amateur of Chess, visiting Aleppo, made the acquaintance of our hero, and engaged him to go to Stamboul. The latter pleading poverty, the Pasha provided for his journey, and at Stamboul, after clothing him from head to foot, introduced him to the Sultan. Entering the Seray, he left, as is the custom, his slippers at the door. The Sultan

also a great lover of Chess, instantly called for the Chess-board. They played, and the Aleppeer lost the first game.

The Sultan, frowning, addressed the Pasha, "How darest thou present to me as a great master this man who loses so ignominiously?" The Pasha, only now conscious that he had more at stake than the players, asked his protégé why he played so indifferently. The reply was, "I left the new slippers you gave me at the door, and fearing that some one will take them away, my mind is so occupied with this thought, that I cannot play as well as is necessary against so strong an adversary as the Sultan. Then the Sultan, smiling, ordered in the slippers, which our friend took, and placing them under him won all the succeeding games, without offending the so cunningly flattered Sultan. Though the Aleppeer, who may have been no other than Stamma, exhibited in his play abundant skill, I think it would hardly surpass his courtly ingenuity concerning the slippers.

Aleppo, Feb. 27th, 1851.

V. GRIMM.

CHESS CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Chess-Player's Chronicle

Bedford, May 10, 1851.

SIR,—Among the various suggestions relative to Chess, perhaps you may find a place for the following respecting playing "OPEN GAMES" in matches. As the case stands at present, it is allowed to be imprudent for a second player to make an "open game" by playing for his first move P. to K. fourth; and, accordingly, I expect that all the contests in the Tournament will be "close games" (the "French," "Sicilian," &c.) Now, without any disparagement of these forms of opening, I think it will be admitted that in the "open games" (all beginning with P. to K. fourth) we have the most adventurous play, the most striking and beautiful combinations of which the Chess-men are capable. But how can we continue the practice of these lively games, when it is decided to be "imprudent," or "bad policy" for a second Player (when equally matched), *ever to allow such games to be played?* And must we give up all our most amusing *rencontres* for the sake of the slow and cautious forms of play? It appears so at present,—for if A. play with B., and B.

refuses ever to give the opportunity of attack, by playing P. to K. fourth, then common sense dictates that A. must proceed in the same style, when he has the second move. Thus, we dismiss, as impracticable or unadvisable, all the games which occupy the greater part of our treatises on "Chess." Nay more, we must conclude that all the brilliant stratagems of the "Knight's Opening," and the "King's Gambit," &c., are just so many consequences of "*bad play*," as they all follow from the unadvisable first move of the second player, P. to K. fourth. To prevent the "close games" from gaining a monopoly of all our attention, my suggestion is as follows:—Let A. and B., if desirous of comparing their skill, agree to play a match (say from 12 to 20 games), under the condition of always playing the "open game,"—P. to K. fourth, and the trial

of skill will be perfectly fair for both parties (with this advantage—that if B. wins easily, when playing the open defence, his superiority must be very strongly marked), while the games will, probably, be far more brilliant and amusing than the "close openings." I will only add one remark;—where superiority is to be decided by playing only some *four* or *five* games, the "close openings" will be most satisfactory, and they may serve very well for professors who have leisure and patience to devote from five to nine hours to *one* game; but for many *amateurs*, who can only meet occasionally for an hour's Chess-practice, the match of "open games," as above suggested, seems best. To conclude, I regard the "close game" as a serious and slow business, requiring, at least, half a summer's day; and I shall be sorry if our provincial amateurs (instructed by the examples which will, doubtless, be given in the "Tournament") forthwith eschew the old move of P. to K. fourth, and adopt, as their favourite defences, P. to K. third, and P. to Q. B. fourth—I remain, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant. J. G.

To the Editor of the Chess-Player's Chronicle.

SIR,—Permit me to congratulate you, and the Committee of Management of the Tournament, on the success that has attended your labours, and on the prospect of the assembling on the 26th of such a meeting of Chess heroes as the world has never before witnessed. I feel satisfied that the coming Tournament will be the grandest era in the history of Chess, and that, if properly taken advantage of, it may be made a most effectual instrument for promoting the advancement of the "gentle science."

To accomplish this, however, it will be absolutely necessary that means be taken to prevent the present ardour of chess players from cooling down. That this is absolutely necessary must be clear from what formerly took place. You cannot but remember the impetus that was given to the cause of chess by the grand match between Mr. Staunton and M. St. Arnaut,—how it was the object of universal interest throughout the kingdom,—how, during its progress, the clubs were frequented, and the games, as they were received, played over and over,—and how, after its termination, the clubs were doubled in numbers, and the game of Chess played to an extent

before unknown. Gradually, however, the impetus died away, so that for some time our game has not had its due attention paid to it. It is therefore, it seems to me, a matter of importance to every chess player to consider what can be done to prevent the same result following the present movement; and the present opportunity may be taken advantage of so as to give an undying impetus to the cause of Chess. I have for some time been thinking over the matter, and I now beg to offer to you and the chess-players of the kingdom the following suggestion: it is, *that immediate and energetic steps should be taken to form a Royal British Chess Club, consisting of all the clubs and players in the kingdom.*

The idea has been suggested to me by a perusal of the rules of the Royal Caledonian Curling Club, and of the account of their successful meetings. It is clear, I think, that if a club of this kind, where the game can be played only during frost, and at the most ungenial season of the year, and only in certain localities, and these seldom near large towns, can muster at an assemblage, as it did last year, about 1200 players, a National Chess Club, which can fix its time and place of meeting so as to suit a travelling population, such as that of our islands has now become every autumn, cannot but succeed. A club of this kind, by bringing the players of the different parts of the kingdom annually together, and by affording them the opportunity of testing each other's skill, as well as by giving medals to be played for, would not merely keep alive, but even extend the interest now attaching itself to the game.

In a communication of this kind, in which I am merely suggesting the formation of such a National Club, it would be out of place to occupy your columns, especially at a time like this, with any details as to rules. These will form matter for after consideration. A mere outline of what I would propose will suffice for the present.

THE ROYAL BRITISH CHESS CLUB to consist of the various Chess clubs throughout the kingdom. A chairman might be chosen annually, as well as a representative or managing committee, consisting of two members elected by each local club. This committee to meet annually, but to have power to elect a sub-committee, which shall attend to the ordinary business of the club. A general meeting of the club to be held annually, at some convenient town in England, Scotland, or Ireland, where matches shall be played and prizes competed for. There should be district medals, to be competed for by the clubs of a province, as, for instance, of Lancashire or of Yorkshire, and also club medals, to be played for by the members of individual clubs. The funds for these and other necessary expenses to be provided for by an annual contribution from each club in proportion to its size,—say one guinea from each club with twelve members or under, and so on in proportion.

The above is a mere outline of what I think should be the objects of the proposed club. If the suggestion seem to you practicable, and worthy of being carried out, the first thing to be done would be to call a meeting of all the chess-players in London next month and lay the matter before them, with the view of forming a provisional committee. Having done this, the next step will be to obtain an efficient secretary. This seems to me the most vital point of all. Without an efficient secretary the scheme cannot prosper. He must be an enthusiast in Chess, he must be active

and energetic, and he must have some little time at his disposal, as he will practically be the person on whom the management of the scheme will depend. Of course he must be a paid official; his salary, however, not being such as to imply that his whole time is devoted to the affairs of the club.

I have thrown out these hurried suggestions, leaving it to you to determine whether or not the matter is worthy of being further attended to. The more I think of it, the more am I satisfied that its adoption would further the cause of Chess. I should deeply regret if the present meeting separated without taking such steps as will ensure an annual meeting of all the chess-players of the kingdom. I am, Sir, your most obedient servant,

GAMMA.

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle)

SIR,—Allow me to suggest that the present opportunity be seized of procuring for the many chess players of this country, portraits of those who have become pre-eminent in their favourite and noble game.

The portraits might be very beautifully, yet cheaply, executed on stone, and I doubt not that, were a subscription list opened they would be numerous subscribed for.

The series might consist of portraits of four, six or even eight of the best players in the forthcoming Tournament—according to the amount of funds collected for the purpose.

I for one shall be most happy to subscribe for this object—if you, or some of your friends, will have the kindness to make the necessary arrangements. I am Sir, your obedient servant,

Bedford, May 12th 1851.

M.D.



SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS IN OUR LAST NUMBER.

No. 17, page 127.

WHITE.

1. B. to K. R. eighth
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth (dis check)
3. R. to K. seventh
4. Kt. mates.

BLACK.

- R. takes B. *
- K. to B. square.
- R. to K. Kt. square

No. 18, page 127.

WHITE.

1. B. takes Kt. (check)
2. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
3. P. to K. fourth (check)
4. Kt. mates.

BLACK.

- K. takes B.
- Q. takes Q. or Q. to Kt. third
- K. takes Kt. or P., or P., or K.
to K. third, or B. fifth

No. 19, page 128.

WHITE.

1. P. takes P.
2. B. to K. R. third
3. B. to his square (check)
4. K. to his second
5. K. his third (check)
6. K. to Q. third &c.

BLACK.

1. Kt. takes Kt.

K. moves to Q. Kts. 4th, or, Q's B's 5th and the B. mates.

No. 20, page 128.

WHITE.

1. A. to K. B. eighth (check)
2. Kt. to K. B. third (check)
3. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
4. R. to K. fifth (check)
5. Kt. to Q. fourth (check)
6. R. to K. fifth (check)
7. P. to K. fourth (check)

BLACK.

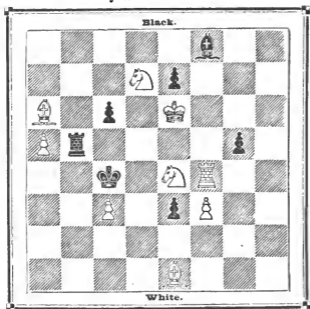
Black's moves are forces.

7. P. takes P. in passing and gives checkmate.

* If Black make any other move, White will equally mate in the stipulated number of moves.

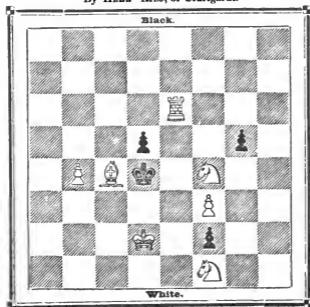
PROBLEM No. 27.
By W. B. WORMALD.

191



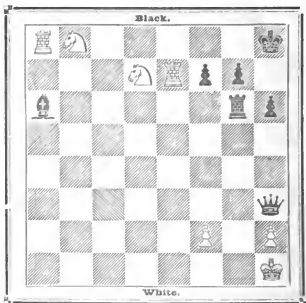
White to mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 28.
By HERR RIES, of Stuttgart.



White to move, and mate in five moves.

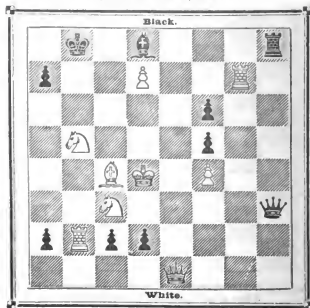
This fine stratagem is from the unpublished MSS. of the Rev.
H. BOLTON.



White playing first, mates in twelve moves.

PROBLEM No. 30.

By MR. W. GILBY, Esq.



White playing first, mates in five moves.

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

Steilian
Opening.Instructive game lately played in St. Petersburg
between Messrs. JAENISCH and SCHUMOFF.*White.* (Major J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. takes P.
4. Q. to her square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Kt. to K. B. third (*a*)
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. Castles (*b*)
10. B. to K. R. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (*d*)
13. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (*e*)
14. P. to K. R. third
15. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. B. to Q. third
17. Kt. to Q. fifth
18. P. takes Kt
19. Q. to her second
20. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. takes Q.
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. Kt. takes B.
24. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
25. B. takes Kt.
26. B. takes K. R.
27. B. takes Q. B. P.
28. B. takes B.
29. R. to Q. B. square (*g*)
30. B. to K. R. seventh (check)
31. K. takes R.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. fourth
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Castles
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
11. P. to Q. third (*c*)
12. Q. to Q. R. sixth
13. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
14. Q. to her R. fifth
15. Q. takes K. P.
16. Q. to K. B. fifth
17. Q. to K. R. third
18. Q. B. takes P.
19. Q. to K. R. fourth
20. Q. takes Q.
21. P. to K. R. third
22. Q. B. to K. third
23. P. takes Kt.
24. Kt. takes Kt.
25. B. takes Q. R. P.
26. B. takes Q. R.
27. B. takes Q. B. P. (*f*)
28. R. to Q. B. square
29. R. takes B.
30. K. takes B.
31. K. to Kt. third

White. (Major J.)

32. R. to Q. B. seventh (*h*)
 33. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
 34. R. to Q. R. seventh
 35. P. to K. Kt. third
 36. R. takes Q. R. P.
 37. R. to Q. R. sixth

Black. (Mr. S.)

32. P. to K. B. fourth
 33. P. to Q. R. third
 34. P. to K. fifth
 35. P. to Q. R. fourth
 36. K. to Kt. fourth

And, after a few more moves, Black surrenders.

Notes.

(a) The command White's Queen has over her open file gives him considerable advantage of position in the opening.

(b) We should have preferred taking off the K. Kt., instead of Castling at this moment. With that deviation, the game, then full of interest, would probably proceed as follows:—

WHITE.

9. B. takes K. Kt.
 10. K. to B. square
 11. Kt. to Q. fifth
 12. Q. to K. second
 13. Kt. takes Kt.
 14. K. takes B.
 15. Q. to K. third
 16. Kt. takes P. (check)
 17. Q. to K. R. sixth
 18. K. to Kt. square
 19. K. to B. square

BLACK.

9. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
 10. P. takes B.
 11. Q. to her B. fourth
 12. Kt. to Q. fifth
 (If he play any other move he must lose a piece, we believe)
 13. P. takes Kt. or *
 14. P. to Q. sixth (dia. check)
 15. Q. takes B.
 16. K. to R. square
 17. Q. takes Q. B. P. (check)
 18. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)

And Black cannot save the game.

(c) This move, if we are not deceived in our calculation, should have lost the game immediately. His only play, after the dangerous step of taking the Q. Kt. P., was to escape with his Queen to her Rook's sixth.

(d) It is at this moment that Major Jaenisch appears to us to have lost a golden opportunity. If, in place of the move made, he had simply played P. to Q. R. third, we cannot see how Mr. Schumoff could have extricated his Queen without a ruinous sacrifice. Let us suppose—

WHITE.

14. Q. R. to Q. square
 15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

BLACK.

- *13. Q. takes Kt.
 (If 13. B. takes Kt., White of course plays 14. P. to Q. B. third, and wins the Bishop)
 14. Q. to Q. B. fourth

And Black must lose the piece.

WHITE.
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square, and
wins the Queen

13. P. takes Kt., followed by R.
to Q. R. second, &c.

WHITE.
13. P. takes Kt.
14. K. to R. square
15. R. to Q. R. second
16. Q. to her third; and Black's
Queen is lost

(e) P. to K. R. third looks much more potent; *e. g.* :—

WHITE.
13. P. to K. R. third
14. Q. to her second

In the first place :—

BLACK.
12. B. takes Q. R. P.

Secondly :—

12. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

Thirdly :—

12. K. Kt. to K. sixth
If he play 12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth,
then R. to Q. R. second,
wins a Piece at once

BLACK.
13. B. takes P. (check)
14. Kt. to Q. fifth
15. Q. to her R. eighth

(Can he do better? If he play away the Q. Kt. White wins by taking the K. Kt. with his Queen, because Black cannot retake without suffering Mate in two moves.)

15. Q. B. to K. B. sixth

And wins; for if 15. Q. takes K. B., then White moves Q. to K. Kt. fifth; and if 15. P. takes Q. B., then White takes the Knight, and forces Mate in a move or two.

(f) An evident miscalculation; but with the best play Black could never recover the game from the present point, if Major J. exhibited only ordinary skill and prudence.

(g) Black forgot, when taking the Q. B. P. with the intention of attacking both the Bishops with his Rook next time, that his adversary, by moving *his* Rook to Q. B. square, could preserve his advantage.

(h) After the exchange of pieces, Mr. Schumoff's position, despite his many Pawns, was quite hopeless.



Guloco
Piano.

Game played at St. Petersburg between the Younger
PRINCE OUROUSOFF and Mr. SCHUMOFF.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. second
10. Q. Kt. takes B.
11. Q. to K. second
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
14. R. to Q. B. square
15. Castles (*a*)
16. Q. to her third (*b*)
17. K. Kt. to K. square
18. B. to Q. R. second
19. Kt. takes Kt.
20. Q. to Q. B. third
21. Kt. to Q. B. second
22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. Q. takes Q. R. P.
24. Q. to Q. B. third
25. Q. to Q. B. sixth
26. Kt. to K. third
27. P. to K. B. fourth
28. K. R. takes P.
29. Q. to Q. B. fifth
30. Kt. to K. B. fifth
31. Q. R. to K. B. square
32. Kt. to Q. sixth
33. K. R. to K. B. eighth (check)

White. (The PRINCE O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. fifth
8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
9. B. takes B. (check)
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. Q. B. to K. third
12. Q. to K. second
13. Q. to her second
14. R. to Q. Kt. square
15. Castles
16. Q. to K. second
17. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. K. B. P. takes Kt.
20. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
21. P. to Q. R. fourth
22. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
23. Q. R. to Q. R. square
24. K. R. to Q. B. square
25. B. to K. B. second
26. Q. to K. third
27. P. takes P. (in passing)
28. Q. R. to his third
29. P. to Q. B. third
30. K. R. to Q. B. second
31. P. to K. R. third
32. B. to K. Kt. third
33. K. to R. second

Black. (Mr. S.)

34. K. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
35. Q. R. to K. B. eighth
36. Q. to Q. B. third
37. Q. R. to K. R. eighth (check)
38. Q. takes Kt. (c)
39. P. to K. R. third
40. K. to R. second
41. Kt. to K. B. fifth
42. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
43. Q. takes R.
44. K. takes R.
45. Kt. to Kt. third
46. K. to B. third
47. K. to B. fourth

White. (The PRINCE.)

34. B. to Q. sixth
35. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
36. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
37. K. to Kt. third
38. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (d)
39. Q. to her eighth (check)
40. Q. R. takes B.
41. B. takes Kt. (e)
42. K. to R. fourth
43. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
44. Q. to K. seventh (check)
45. Q. to K. eighth (check)
46. B. to K. fifth (check)
47. P. to K. Kt. fourth

Mate.

Notes.

(a) Mr. Schumoff appears here to have failed in making the most of the position. We should have preferred taking off the Knight, for suppose—

15. Kt. takes Kt.

| 15. K. B. P. takes Kt.

Taking with the Q.'s Pawn would be immediately fatal on account of B. takes B., followed by P. to Q. fifth, &c.

16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

| 16. K. to his second

He seems to have no better move. If he Castles, Black evidently wins a piece, and if he play B. to K. Kt. square, then by playing P. to K. sixth first, Black will also gain a piece in two or three moves—

17. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)

| 17. K. to his square

18. Kt. takes B.

| 18. Q. takes Kt.

19. B. takes Q. P.

| 19. Q. to Q. second,

20. B. takes K. P.

and wins, for White cannot take the Q. P. without losing at least his Knight.

(b) Even now by taking the Kt. with Kt., Black would have got much the better game.

(c) B. to Q. Kt. square at the first view looks promising, but we believe White might take it, and, when the Queen gives check, remove his King to R. fourth, and have the better game.

(d) Well played.

(e) More prudent than sacrificing the Rook at once, though it would have been difficult for Black to have saved the game even then.

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.



Spirited affair played at Brussels between M. DE RIVES, an accomplished French player, and Mr. A., an English amateur; the Frenchman giving the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.)

White. (Mr. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. K. B. to Q. B. second
9. Castles
10. K. to R. square
11. Q. to her third
12. P. to Q. R. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. Q. P. takes P.
15. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
17. Q. to K. R. third
18. Q. Kt. takes B.
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. P. takes R
21. Q. B. to K. third (b)
22. Q. B. to Q. second
23. R. to K. B. fourth
24. B. to Q. square
25. B. to K. B. third
26. R. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. de R.)

1. Kt. to K. R. third
2. Kt. to K. B. second
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. fourth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to her Kt. third
8. B. to Q. second
9. B. to K. second
10. Castles on K.'s side
11. P. to K. Kt. third
12. Q. R. to Q. B. square
13. K. Kt. to K. R. third
14. K. B. takes P.
15. P. to Q. R. fourth (a)
16. K. R. to K. B. fourth
17. K. to K. Kt. second
18. Q. takes Kt.
19. R. takes Kt.
20. K. Kt. to his square
21. P. to Q. fifth
22. Q. Kt. takes K. P.
23. P. to Q. sixth
24. B. to Q. B. third (check)
25. Kt. takes B.
26. Q. to K. B. seventh

And White abandoned the *partie*.

Notes.

(a) This was necessary to prevent White's playing P. to Q. R. fifth, and thus winning the Bishop next move.

(b) We should have made a bolder push at this crisis. Suppose White had now played

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 21. R. to K. B. seventh (check) | 21. K. takes R. |
| 22. Q. takes K. R. P. (check) | 22. K. to his square, (or A) |
| 23. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 23. K. to his second (best) |
| 24. Q. to Kt. seventh (check) | 24. K. to Q. square |
| 25. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 25. K. to Q. B. second |
| 26. B. takes K. Kt. P. | 26. R. to K. B. square |
| 27. B. to K. B. seventh | |

And White must win.

(A)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 23. B. to K. third | 22. K. to B. square |
| 24. R. to K. B. square (check) | 23. Q. takes B., or P. to Q. fifth |

And Black cannot save the game.

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.



The following well-contested games form part of a match lately played between Mr. LÖWENTHAL and "DELTA," one of the strongest amateurs in the north.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. third
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. B. to Q. third
8. K. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. P. to K. R. third
11. B. to K. third
12. P. to Q. B. fifth
13. Q. to Q. second (a)
14. B. takes Kt.
15. Kt. to K. fifth
16. P. takes B.

Black. (DELTA.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. B. P. takes Q. P.
8. B. to Q. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Castles
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. B. to Q. B. second
13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third (b)
14. P. takes B.
15. B. takes Kt. (c)
16. Kt. to Q. second

White. (Mr. L.)

17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*d*)
19. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
20. Kt. takes P.
21. B. takes Kt.
22. R. to K. B. third
23. R. to K. Kt. third
24. P. to Q. R. fourth
25. P. to Q. R. fifth
26. B. to Q. sixth
27. R. to Q. B. square
28. Q. to Q. fourth
29. R. to K. B. third
30. P. to K. Kt. third
31. Q. R. to Q. B. third
32. P. takes P.
33. K. R. to K. B. second
34. R. takes B. (*g*)
35. Q. to K. fourth (check)
36. Q. takes Q. R.
37. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
38. B. to K. B. eighth
39. K. to R. second
40. K. to Kt. second
41. K. to B. square
42. K. to Kt. second

Black. (DELTA.)

17. P. to Q. Kt. third
18. B. to Q. Kt. second
19. P. takes P.
20. Kt. takes Kt.
21. R. to K. B. second
22. Q. to Q. second
23. K. to R. second
24. R. to K. B. fourth
25. B. to Q. B. third
26. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
27. B. to Q. B. fifth
28. Q. to K. B. second
29. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*e*)
30. P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to K. Kt. fifth
32. P. takes P.
33. R. to K. R. fourth (*f*)
34. P. takes R.
35. Q. to K. B. fourth
36. Q. to Q. sixth (*h*)
37. R. to K. R. sixth
38. R. takes P. (check)
39. R. to K. R. sixth (check)
40. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
41. Q. to Q. sixth (check)

And the game was resigned as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(*a*) Played with the intention of taking the K. R. Pawn, if Black neglected to guard against that capture.

(*b*) This effectually prevented White's meditated sacrifice of the Bishop for the K. R. Pawn; as Black, after taking the Bishop, could now play his own Bishop to K. B. fifth, attacking and forcing away the adverse Queen.

(*c*) Delta acted prudently in at once despatching this truculent cavalier, who, if suffered to remain, would soon have proved a troublesome neighbour.

(*d*) Bolder and better surely to have taken the Q. Pawn with his Kt., which, as it appears to us, would have won a fine Pawn, and have given him the key to Black's position.

(e) Black has managed to free himself cleverly enough from what was at one time a very constrained and uncomfortable position. At the present moment, his game is little, if at all, inferior to his opponent's.

(f) However hazardous in appearance, this, in reality, is an excellent move, and was evidently played only after due consideration of the consequences.

(g) The natural move; since it wins a clear piece; and yet, as we shall subsequently see, it might have cost the game.

(h) Here Delta overlooked a decisive, though not very obvious, road to victory. Let us suppose, instead of playing the Queen to her sixth, he had first moved Queen to her Kt.'s eighth, giving check.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 37. R. to K. B. square | 36. Q. to her Kt. eighth (check) |
| 38. Q. to K. Kt. second | 37. Q. to her sixth |

(White's only move to avoid direct loss.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 39. R. to K. B. third (best) | 38. R. to K. R. sixth |
| 40. Q. takes Q. | 39. Q. takes R. |
| 41. K. to B. second | 40. P. takes Q. |
| 42. K. takes P. | 41. R. to R. seventh (check) |
| 43. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 42. P. to Q. B. sixth |
| 44. P. to Q. R. sixth, (or A) | 43. P. takes P. |
| 45. B. to Q. Kt. fourth | 44. R. to Q. R. seventh |
| 46. B. to Q. second | 45. P. to Q. B. seventh |
| 47. K. moves | 46. R. to Q. R. sixth (check) |
| | 47. R. takes Q. R. P. |

And wins.

(A)

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 44. P. to K. B. fifth | 44. P. takes P. |
| 45. P. to K. sixth | 45. K. to Kt. square |

And Black must win.



The Centre
Gambit.

Between the same antagonists.

White. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

VOL. XIII.

Black. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. R. third

Z

White. (DELTA.)

6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. Q. to her fifth (check)
11. Castles
12. B. to K. R. sixth
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. Kt. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
16. Q. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. to her third
18. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (*d*)
19. Kt. takes P.
20. P. takes Kt.
21. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
22. Q. to Q. R. sixth
23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
24. Q. takes Q. R. P.
25. Q. takes Q. B. P.

Black. (Mr. L.)

6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. R. to K. square (*a*)
10. R. to K. third
11. Q. to K. square
12. K. to Kt. square
13. K. to R. square
14. P. to Q. third
15. R. to K. second (*b*)
16. Q. to K. B. second
17. P. to Q. fourth (*c*)
18. P. takes K. P.
19. B. to K. B. fourth
20. R. takes Kt.
21. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
22. P. to Q. B. fourth
23. R. to K. second
24. Q. to K. square

And shortly after Mr. Löwenthal resigned.

Notes.

(*a*) We have now arrived, though by a novel route, at a well known position of the Scotch Gambit. At this stage instead of playing his Rock to King's square, Black's best move we believe to be that devised by Mr. Cochrane and Mr. Schumoff, namely, P. to Q.'s fourth

(*b*) It is quite clear that Black would have lost his Kt. if he had taken the Q. Kt.'s Pawn.

(*c*) More showy than sound.

(*d*) White has now indisputably the best of the fight.



Between the same players.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Castles
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
12. P. to K. R. third
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. B. to K. R. second
15. Q. to her third
16. Q. R. to Q. square
17. B. takes Kt.
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. Q. takes Q. P.
20. R. takes Q.
21. R. takes K. P.
22. R. takes K. P. (*b*)
23. Kt. takes B. (check)
24. P. to K. B. third
25. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
26. K. Kt. to Q. third
27. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
28. P. to K. fifth (check)
29. K. Kt. to K. sixth
30. Kt. to K. B. eighth (check)
31. Kt. takes R. (*d*)
32. P. to K. sixth
33. B. to Q. sixth
34. Kt. to K. B. fifth

Black. (DELTA.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to Q. R. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to K. third
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to K. R. third
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
9. Q. to her B. second
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. third
12. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. P. to K. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to Q. square
15. Q. Kt. to K. third
16. B. to Q. B. third (*a*)
17. P. takes B.
18. B. to Q. R. second
19. Q. takes Q.
20. B. to Q. Kt. square
21. K. to B. second
22. B. takes R.
23. K. to B. third
24. K. R. to Q. square
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. B. to K. square
27. P. to Q. R. fourth
28. K. to Kt. third
29. K. R. to Q. second (*c*)
30. K. to R. fourth
31. B. takes Kt.
32. B. to K. square
33. Kt. to Q. fourth
34. K. to Kt. third

White. (Mr. L.)
 35. R. to Q. square
 36. R. takes Kt. (check)
 37. R. to Q. B. fifth
 38. B. to K. B. fourth
 39. P. takes P.
 40. R. to K. fifth (check)
 41. R. to K. fourth
 42. K. to B. second
 43. R. to K. second
 44. B. to K. fifth
 45. P. to Q. R. third
 46. B. takes P.
 47. B. takes P.
 48. B. to Q. second

Black. (DELTA.)
 35. K. takes Kt.
 36. K. takes P.
 37. R. to Q. square (e)
 38. P. takes P.
 39. R. to Q. fifth
 40. K. to B. second
 41. R. to Q. eighth (check)
 42. R. to Q. R. eighth
 43. B. to Q. second
 44. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
 45. R. to Kt. sixth
 46. R. takes Q. R. P.
 47. R. to Kt. sixth

And White wins.

Notes.

(a) Badly played. Not only a loss of time but of material also, for White can now win the Q. Pawn.

(b) White loses the exchange, but in return he has three Pawns, which is much more than an equivalent.

(c) Play as he could here, Black must have gained the exchange, but this move if properly taken advantage of by his adversary might have lost the game off-hand.

(d) Mr. Löwenthal needlessly protracts the contest; by the following tolerably obvious line of proceeding it is won immediately:—

31. P. to K. Kt. fourth (check)		31. K. to R. fifth, (or A)
32. K. to Kt. second		

followed by B. to Kt. third (check), and P. to K. R. fourth, mate.

(A)

32. P. to B. fourth (check)		31. K. to Kt. fourth
33. K. to Kt. second		32. K. to R. fourth
34. Kt. or B. mates.		33. Anything

(e) His chance of drawing would have been better if he had taken the Rook with Rook.



The subjoined game is interesting irrespective of its own merits, as having been probably the first *partie* ever played at such an altitude. It was contested by Mr. LÖWENTHAL and Mr. NICHOLSON, at the top of Ben-Lomond! Mr. L. giving the Pawn and two Moves.

(Remove White's K. B's P. from the board.)

Black. (Mr. N.)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. Q. to Q. second
9. P. to Q. B. fifth
10. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
11. P. to K. R. third (a)
12. Q. takes B.
13. Q. to Q. second
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Castles on K.'s side
16. Q. Kt. to K. second
17. K. Kt. to R. second
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. Kt. third
22. R. to K. B. second
23. Q. R. to K. B. square
24. B. to Q. B. second (b)
25. P. to Q. R. fourth
26. P. to K. B. fifth
27. P. takes Kt.
28. Kt. to K. second
29. K. to R. square
30. Kt. to K. B. third
31. K. to R. second
32. K. R. to K. Kt. second
33. Q. R. to K. Kt. square

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. Q. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. to K. second
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. B. takes B.
12. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. K. Kt. to K. second
15. Castles on K. side
16. Kt. to Q. square
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
18. Q. R. to K. square
19. B. to Q. B. square
20. Kt. to K. R. third
21. R. to K. B. second
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. K. to R. square
24. B. to Q. second
25. Q. to K. Kt. square (c)
26. Kt. at R. third, takes K. B. P.
27. K. P. takes P.
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. P. to K. R. third
30. P. to K. B. fifth
31. R. to K. Kt. second
32. B. to K. B. fourth
33. P. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr. N.)

34. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P. (*d*)
 35. Q. Kt. to K. R. fifth
 36. Kt. takes K. R.
 37. Q. to K. second
 38. P. to K. sixth (*e*)
 39. K. to R. square
 40. K. R. to K. R. second
 41. Q. R. to K. Kt. second

Black. (Mr. L.)

34. B. takes B.
 35. Q. R. takes K. Kt.
 36. B. to K. Kt. third
 37. Q. to B. second
 38. Q. checks
 39. R. takes P. (check)
 40. B. checks
 41. Q. takes K. R.

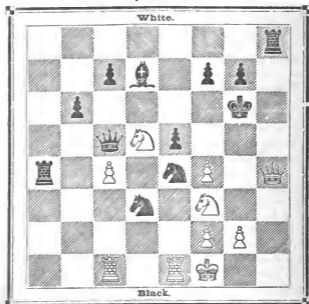
Mate.

Notes.

- (*a*) An error by which he lost both time and a valuable Pawn.
 (*b*) To be prepared for White's playing his Bishop to Q.'s second, and Q. Kt. fourth.
 (*c*) Was this a *ruse* to provoke the advance of the K. B's Pawn?
 (*d*) Taking this Pawn was difficult to resist, but Black would have done better in leaving it alone.
 (*e*) It was impossible we believe to save the Kt.

PROBLEM, No. 22.

By COLLONA.



White to play and mate in five moves.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



An interesting game just played at Warrington between Sir JOHN BLUNDEN, Bart., and the Rev. J. OWEN.

White. (Rev. J. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
5. B. takes Kt.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. B. P. takes P.
8. Q. to Q. B. second
9. Castles
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to K. fifth
12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
13. K. R. to Q. square
14. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
15. Q. P. takes B.
16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
17. Kt. takes K. P.
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
19. Q. takes R.
20. P. to K. R. third
21. R. to K. B. square
22. Q. to K. R. fourth
23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
24. B. to Q. second
25. Q. R. to K. square
26. R. to K. B. fifth
27. B. to Q. B. third
28. K. R. to K. fifth
29. Q. to K. Kt. third
30. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (c)

Black (Sir J. B.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. K. B. to K. second
9. Castles
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. Kt. to K. square
12. P. to K. B. third
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. B. takes Kt.
15. P. takes K. P.
16. R. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. to K. B. third
18. R. takes K. B. P.
19. Q. takes Kt.
20. Kt. to K. B. third
21. R. to K. B. square
22. B. to his square
23. P. to K. R. third
24. K. to K. B. second (b)
25. K. to his second
26. P. to K. fifth
27. K. to Q. second
28. Q. to K. B. second
29. K. to Q. square
30. Q. R. P. takes P.

White. (Rev. J. O.)

31. B. to Q. R. fifth (check)

32. K. R. takes K. P.

33. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)

34. Q. to Q. sixth

Black. (Sir J. B.)

31. K. to Q. second

32. Kt. takes R.

33. K. to K. third

Mate.

Notes.

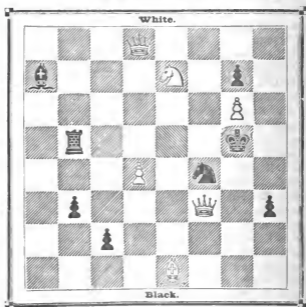
(a) Well played. The attack all through, indeed, is maintained with more than ordinary skill.

(b) The defence in this game is not managed with the judgment and ability which usually distinguish Sir John Blunden's play.

(c) The *coup juste*. Black's game is now irredeemable.

PROBLEM No. 23.

By F. DEACON, ESQ.



White to play, and mate in five moves.

ANALYSIS OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

BY MESSRS. PETROFF AND JAENISCH.

(Concluded from page 157.)

SECOND SYSTEM OF DEFENCE.

| 7. Kt. to Q. B. third

By bringing out the Q. Kt., Black is enabled to preserve the Pawn he has gained, in case White, not penetrating the nature of the opening, attempts to prevent the conquest of the Gambit Pawn. The following variation demonstrates this clearly.

8. Kt. to K. B. third (weak) 9. P. to K. R. fourth
Q. to K. R. third 10. P. to K. Kt. fifth
 10. K. Kt. to K. square (best) 11. K. R. takes P. Q. takes Q. B.
K. B. takes Q. P. 12. Q. B. takes B. 12. Kt. to K. B. third

If now 13. Q. takes P., the consequence will be 13. Q. takes Q.

14. B. takes Q. 15. P. takes B. &c.; if 13. Q. to K. B. fifth, or
B. takes Kt. (ch.) 15. Kt. takes P. 13. Q. to K. B. third, then for the best 13. B. takes Kt. (ch.)

14. Q. B. takes P., or
 14. P. takes B. in both cases Black will retain a Pawn more,
Q. to K. Kt. third
 and if for the 11th move, White instead of K. B. takes P., played

11. Q. Kt. to his fifth, it would be followed by 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
 12. K. B. takes P. 13. Q. takes B. 14. Q. to K. B. third
B. takes B. Kt. to K. B. third Q. Kt. to K. fourth
 15. Q. to K. second, &c., always to the decided advantage of
 15. K. Kt. to R. fourth, &c., always to the decided advantage of
 Black.

But White to play well, must here modify his tactics in the following manner:—

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 8. Q. Kt. to his fifth | | 8. K. to Q. square |
| 9. P. to K. fifth | | 9. P. to Q. R. third (best) |
| 10. Kt. to Q. B. third | | 10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |

This is the only move which in this difficult position can give the necessary stability to Black's game. Once embarked in this system, he cannot however win the game.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 11. Kt. to K. B. third | | 11. Q. to K. R. third |
| 12. P. to K. R. fourth | | 12. P. to K. B. third |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (best) | | 13. Q. B. to K. fifth (best) |
13. Q. to K. Kt. third would be followed by 14. K. P. takes K. B. P.
Kt. takes Kt. K. Kt. takes P.
- | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 15. <u>K. B. takes Kt.</u> | 16. <u>R. P. takes P.</u> | 17. <u>Kt. takes B.</u> |
| <u>R. to K. R. fifth</u> | <u>K. B. takes P.</u> | <u>Q. takes Kt.</u> |
| 18. <u>Q. to K. Kt. third</u> | 19. <u>P. to Q. B. third</u> | 20. <u>R. to K. R. fourth</u> |
| <u>K. B. to B. third</u> | <u>R. to K. B. square</u> | <u>Q. B. to K. fifth</u> |
21. K. B. to B. third, regaining the Gambit Pawn.
- | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 14. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P. | | 14. Q. B. takes K. Kt. (best) |
|---------------------------|--|-------------------------------|

If 14. Kt. takes Kt., White could answer by 15. K. Kt. takes P., &c.

- | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------|
| 15. B. takes B. | | 15. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 16. P. takes Kt. | | 16. Q. takes P. |
16. B. takes P. would have been followed by 17. P. to K. Kt. third, regaining the Gambit Pawn.

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 17. R. P. takes P. | | 17. Q. retakes |
|--------------------|--|----------------|
17. Q. takes Q. P. would have been followed by 18. Q. takes Q.
Kt. takes Q.
- | | | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 19. <u>K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.</u> &c., or | 18. <u>Q. takes Q.</u> | 19. <u>Q. B. takes P.</u> |
| | <u>B. takes Q.</u> | <u>B. takes Q. Kt. P.</u> |
20. Q. R. to Kt. square, &c., White still regaining his Pawn.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 18. R. to K. R. fifth | | 18. Q. to K. B. third |
| 19. P. to Q. B. third | | |

In this situation, White threatens to take the Black Knight, and then to play his Queen to the K. B.'s third. Black could not avoid losing one of the Pawns; for example:—

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| 20. B. takes Kt. | | 19. B. to K. R. third (which seems the best) |
| 21. Q. to K. B. third | | 20. P. takes B. |
| 22. P. to K. Kt. third | | 21. P. to Q. fourth |
| 23. Q. B. takes P. | | 22. R. to K. B. square |
| 24. P. takes B. | | 23. B. takes B. |
| 25. Q. takes Q. | | 24. Q. takes P. |
| 26. K. to K. second | | 25. R. takes Q. (check) |
| 27. Q. R. to K. R. square | | 26. R. to K. B. second |

And White will thus always have the power of drawing the game.

THIRD SYSTEM OF DEFENCE.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third | | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. P. to K. R. fourth | | 8. Q. to K. R. third |
| | | 9. P. to K. Kt. fifth |

9. P. to K. B. third would not be desirable at present, on account of

10. Kt. to Kt. square, &c.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 10. K. Kt. to K. square (best) | | 10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 11. K. B. takes P. | | 11. K. B. takes P. |

If 11. Q. Kt. takes P., the reply would be 12. P. to K. Kt. third, &c.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 12. Q. Kt. to his fifth (best) | | 12. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. K. Kt. to Q. third | | 13. Q. to K. Kt. third |

13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth would be followed by 14. B. takes Q. B.

15. P. takes Kt. 16. Q. to K. B. third 17. Kt. takes Kt. (ch.)

15. Q. R. takes B. 16. B. to K. sixth 17. B. takes B.

19. Kt. takes Q. R. P., &c.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------|
| 14. B. takes B. | | 14. Q. R. takes B. |
| 15. Q. to K. second (best) | | |

And Black will no longer have any means of preserving his Pawn, and thus preventing White from making an equal game.

FOURTH AND BEST SYSTEM OF DEFENCE.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third* | | 7. Kt. to K. Kt. second |
| 9. P. to K. R. fourth | | 8. Q. to K. R. third |
| 10. K. Kt. to K. square | | 9. P. to K. Kt. fifth |

Up to this time the moves are the same as in the third defence, only at present, instead of 10. Kt. to Q. B. third, Black should play

| 10. P. to K. B. fourth

a move sufficient to preserve him a decisive advantage, whatever White may do. We shall only examine *three* different continuations of the game; the others offer no difficulty for Black.

* If 8. Q. Kt. to his fifth, the reply would be 8. Kt. to Q. R. third.

In the first place,

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 11. K. P. takes P. | 11. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 12. K. B. takes Kt. P. | 12. K. Kt. to his sixth (check) |
| 13. K. to Kt. square | 13. B. takes B. |
| 14. Q. takes B. | 14. K. B. takes P. (check) |
| 15. K. to R. second | 15. Kt. takes R. (best) |
| 16. K. takes Kt. (best) | |

16. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check), would be evidently bad, on account of 16. K. to K. second 17. Q. takes P. (check), &c. whilst White is threatened with matc. A move perilous to White in reality, but which might much embarrass Black at first view is 16. Q. B. takes P.; the correct answer would be, simply to take this Bishop with the Black Queen, giving check, and then play B. to K. fourth if White took the Queen. If again 16. Q. Kt. to his fifth, Black should not withdraw his attacked Bishop, but play 16. Kt. to K. B. seventh, which would leave to White no safe alternative but 17. Q. to K. second (check) and would consequently be followed by 17. B. to K. sixth 18. B. takes B. P. takes B. to the manifest advantage of Black.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 17. Q. B. takes P. | 16. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 18. Q. to K. second (check) | 17. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| | 18. K. to Q. second |

And Black will win.

In the second place,

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. P. to K. Kt. third | 11. Q. to K. third (best) |
|------------------------|---------------------------|

Black might here very easily fall into error. If 11. P. takes K. P., White would answer by 12. K. B. takes Kt. P., which would enable him afterwards to regain the Gambit Pawn. If 11. K. to K. B. square, White must take the Gambit Pawn, but not with the Bishop, but with the Pawn. 12. Kt. P. takes P. which would be followed by 12. P. takes K. P. 13. Q. Kt. takes P., and if then 13. R. takes P. (check), 14. K. to Kt. square (best) &c., White would, *at the least*, have an even game. If again 11. Q. to K. B. third, the consequence would

- be 12. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth 13. Q. B. takes P., &c., or otherwise,
Kt. to Q. R. third
 12. Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth 13. Kt. takes B. P. (ch.) 14. P. to K. 5th (best)
P. to K. B. sixth 13. K. to Q. square 14. P. takes B. (ch.)
 15. K. takes P. (best) 16. P. takes Q. P. 17. Q. B. (checks)
Q. to K. B. second 16. K. Kt. to Q. fourth 17. K. to Q. second
 18. Kt. takes R. 19. K. to B. square 20. K. R. to R. 2nd
Q. to h. third (check) 19. Q. to K. fifth
 White would have the best game. All these variations are very curious.

12. P. to Q. fifth

After the 11th move of Black Q. to K. third, whatever White may do, he cannot regain the Gambit Pawn, nor expect any advantage of position; the aim of this move, which extremely simplifies the game, being to bring about an exchange of Pawns, without loss for Black. The means to attain this end are here in the power of even the most ordinary player. If 12. Q. B. takes P., the reply will be 12. P. takes K. P.;

if 12. Q. Kt. to his fifth 12. Q. Kt. to R. third, and then in case if

13. Q. B. takes P. 13. P. takes K. P. If afterwards
 12. Q. Kt. to his fifth 13. K. P. takes P., then 13. K. Kt. takes P.
Kt. to Q. R. third 13. K. P. takes P., then 13. K. Kt. takes P.
 14. Q. B. takes P. 15. Kt. to Q. B. third 16. B. takes Q. Kt. &c.
P. to Q. B. third 15. K. Kt. takes Q. P. 16. P. takes B.

13. Q. Kt. to his fifth

12. Q. to K. B. second

13. Q. B. takes P. would be followed by 13. K. B. takes Kt.
 14. Q. Kt. P. takes B. 15. K. B. takes P. 16. Q. takes B. &c.
P. takes K. P. 15. B. takes B. 16. Q. takes Q. P.

14. Kt. P. takes P. (best)

15. K. B. takes P.

16. Q. takes B.

13. Kt. to Q. R. third

14. P. takes K. P.

15. B. takes B.

16. K. Kt. takes P.

In every case Black will preserve an extra Pawn, with a very good game.

In the third place,

11. K. Kt. to Q. third

12. K. Kt. takes P.

13. K. Kt. to Q. fifth

11. K. B. takes P. (best)

12. K. B. takes Q. Kt. (best)

13. Q. to K. Kt. second (best)

If 13. Q. to K. Kt. third the reply would be 14. P. to K. R. 5th

The retreat 13. Q. to K. B. square seems at first sight advantageous for Black, but is not so in effect. White would then reply with 14. Kt. takes B., and afterwards to 14. P. takes P. (dis check) with 15. K. to K. square, and Black, notwithstanding the two extra Pawns, which could not be effectually supported, would have a very bad game. It is true that 14. Q. B. to K. third, or 14. P. to K. R. fourth instead of 14. P. takes P. (check) would be better, but even then, White in playing 15. K. to K. square, to make room for his Rook, would obtain in a few moves the best situation, on account of the bad position which the Black Queen occupies.

14. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) |

(If 14. Kt. takes B., Black might answer by 14. Q. B. to K. third
If then 15. P. takes P. 15. Kt. takes P. and if 15. K. to K. square,
then 15. Q. to K. fourth, Black would still have an extra Pawn, and a fine game).

15. Kt. takes R. |

14. K. to Q. second

(15. Q. B. to K. B. fourth would be followed by 16. B. to K. fourth

17. B. takes B.
Q. takes B., to the loss of White.)

16. B. takes B. |

15. B. takes Q. Kt. P.

17. P. takes P. (best) |

16. Q. takes B.

18. R. to Q. Kt. square |

17. P. to K. R. fourth

18. Q. to K. B. third (best)

The exposed position of White's King gives him a very bad game, besides which he can never save his imprisoned Kt.

FOURTH GAME.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. Kt. to his fifth

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. checks
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third
7. Kt. to Q. R. third

This attack of the Queen's Knight at the 7th move, or even at the 6th (see the variations), has for some time enjoyed a certain vogue; for, as this Knight cannot be dislodged by the Q. B. P., it seems to constrain Black's game. But in reality this assault of the Knight is *premature*, because in going so far from home, it facilitates Black's defence, and furnishes him at the same time with an opportunity of accelerating the development of his right wing, by the *sortie* of his own Queen's Knight.

8. K. B. to K. second |

This is the only move which can still embarrass Black; for example, if

Kt. to K. B. third 9. P. to K. fifth, the reply would be 9. P. takes P.
8. Q. to K. R. fourth P. takes P.

10. K. Kt. to K. second, and the further defence would not present

any difficulty; 8. Kt. to Q. B. third, with the intention of doubling

one of Black's Pawns, or to draw the game (in this manner:)

8. Q. Kt. to his fifth 9. Q. Kt. to his fifth 10. Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. Kt. to R. third

&c., would be very ill-played, for the direct continuation would

be 8. Q. to Q. second 9. Q. to Q. second 10. B. takes Q. Kt.
Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth K. Kt. to K. 2nd P. takes B.

11. Kt. to K. B. third 12. P. takes B. 13. Q. to Q. third
B. takes Kt. Castles with K. R. P. to K. B. fourth

14. Q. to B. fourth (check), and Black must win. And if after
K. to R. square

8. Kt. to Q. B. third White play out 9. Kt. to K. B. third,
Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth

the game would proceed thus: 9. B. takes Kt. 10. P. takes B. (best)
Q. Kt. to his fifth

11. Q. Kt. to his fifth
Q. to K. R. sixth (check), to retreat afterwards the Queen
to her second square, &c.

| 8. Kt. to K. second (best)

One could here withdraw 8. Q. to K. R. third, and then proceed as in the first defence of the third game (see the game referred to); a defence which would here succeed because of the absence of the White Queen's Knight, and would lead to extremely brilliant variations, which we have analysed with care. But we omit them, as offering a guide much less safe for inexperienced players, than the mode of play pointed out in the text.

9. Kt. to K. B. third	9. Q. to K. R. third
10. P. to K. R. fourth	10. P. to K. Kt. fifth
11. K. Kt. to K. square (best)	11. Q. to K. Kt. third
12. P. to K. fifth	

12. Kt. to Q. B. third would be followed by 12. P. to K. R. fourth
 13. Q. B. takes P. 14. P. to K. Kt. third &c.; 12. P. to K. R. fifth
Q. to K. B. third 14. Q. takes Q. P.
 would be followed by 12. Q. or K. B. to Q. third
Q. takes K. P. &c., and 12. Q. or K. B. to Q. third
 would have for answer 12. Q. to K. B. third, Black would still have
 preserved an extra Pawn by the most simple moves.

13. Q. P. takes P.	12. Q. P. takes P.
14. K. Kt. to Q. third	13. K. B. takes P.
15. Q. B. takes P.	14. P. to K. B. third
16. P. to K. Kt. third	15. Q. to K. B. fourth
	16. P. to K. R. fourth

And must win.

It seems to us sufficiently important to observe, that if at the 6th move of this game, Black had played (instead of 6. P. to Q. third

6. K. Kt. to K. second, he might afterwards baffle the attack of
 7. K. B. to K. second by 7. P. to Q. third, in reducing it to the 4th

Defence of the Third Game, and the other attack 7. Q. Kt. to his fifth
Q. Kt. to R. third
 8. K. B. to K. second by 8. P. to Q. third, which would reduce the

game to the situation of the present game. These defences appear to us, after due examination, more vigorous than those given in the November number of the "Schachzeitung" of 1849, and in the March and April numbers of 1850, where the player is recommended in the first instance, that is to say, against 7. K. B. to K. second

to play 7. Kt. to Q. B. third; and in the second, that is to say,
 7. Q. Kt. to his fifth 8. K. B. to K. second to play 8. K. R. to B. square
Q. Kt. to R. third
 to prepare a counter attack upon the royal wing.

Variations at the 6th move of White.

6. Q. Kt. to his fifth	6. Kt. to Q. R. third
7. Kt. to Q. B. third	

To double one of Black's Pawns, or oblige him to push his Q. Kt. P., which would be disadvantageous.

8. B. takes Q. Kt.	7. K. Kt. to K. second (best)
9. P. to Q. fourth	8. P. takes B.
	9. B. to Q. Kt. second (best)

White could not advance now 10. P. to K. fifth without evident loss,

on account of 10. Kt. to K. B. fourth. The least unfavourable continuation of the game for him, then, would be :—

10. Kt. to K. B. third	10. Q. to K. R. fourth
11. P. to K. R. fourth	11. P. to K. R. third
12. P. to Q. fifth	12. P. to Q. third

Black will afterwards Castle on the King's side, and his game will be very well developed and disposed for a decisive attack, whilst the whole of White's Queen side will be constrained, and his King endangered on the other wing. The exchange of White's K. Bishop for Black's Knight, though subjecting Black to a doubled and isolated Pawn, is in the end disadvantageous for White in this Gambit, since it immediately annuls his attack, and compels him to lose time.

MM. PETROFF AND JAENISCH

Warsaw, December, 1851.

To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.

May 24th, 1852.

SIR,—Having seen in a weekly paper a statement, that in the Great Chess Tournament of last year at the St. George's Club, some of the games (especial allusion is made to Mr. Staunton's) were played secretly, allow me, as Secretary to the Tournament Committee, and therefore, I believe, a not less competent witness than any other, and certainly not less competent than any casual visitor or than any player absorbed in his own contest and its chances, to observe that the statement in the weekly paper in question is a mystification, calculated to deceive very grossly those who may have no better sources of information. With the acerbity of the letter (dated from the Strand Divan, and signed by one Mr. Simons) I have nothing to do, and no quarrel; seeing that Mr. Simons has a right within certain limits to do what he likes with his own, even if it be his own—temper. But if games are not secret games which many persons are permitted to witness, and which are indeed even played before several witnesses, then none of the games of the Tournament, contested at the St. George's Chess Club, were secret games.

In whatever words the insinuation is conveyed, however warily the language is contrived, the plain gist of Mr. Simons's letter (I was going to say its purpose) is to convey that the Chess combatants on the occasion mentioned, conducted their conflict in some instances in private and in secrecy, according to the less honourable sense of those expressions. If this be not meant, then is there no charge advanced. But as the whole letter is in an impeaching spirit, I say distinctly and unequivocally, that to allege that, in this sense any of the games were played in secret, is not true. All the games were games which many persons were permitted to witness if they pleased, and which those who took them down, and other persons also did actually witness. But, it

seems, *private* was written on the door of the room. Does this imply that inside that room there were not enough of competent witnesses to prevent foul play? or does it mean, that the doors should have been thrown open, and as many disturbers and as much noise as possible should have been admitted, in order to facilitate the hard head-work of the two combatants? A board of twenty persons often deliberate with a notice of *private* on the outside of the door of the room, to deter needless interruption. Is that notice to be interpreted as signifying that more than two persons are not in the room?

In the apartment now in question there are two doors. One was locked, the other was open; through one or the other, persons could all during the Tournament enter. To that fact I bear testimony distinctly. But let me add another fact which makes the whole affair more clear, that it mattered little who might enter as witnesses to the game, since there were witnesses already within. Of spectators there were enough, and others could, during the whole time, add themselves, at will, to their number; while of interruption there was even much more than enough. But without entering into further details, I will merely add that I think greater pains to secure fair and equal advantages to all could not, in my opinion, have been taken, than were taken in all their arrangements, from first to last, by the managing committee of the great St. George's Chess Tournament, throughout which, it is well known (nor is it wonderful) that Mr. Staunton was in very bad "condition" to meet his various able antagonists.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

MILES GERALD KEON.

P.S.—As to the able notes to the report of the games of the Tournament, Mr. Simons objects to them because Mr. Staunton does not spare to condemn his own play when it was bad, and to point out his own errors, as well as those of others. For my part, I am glad we have the notes as they are. The mis-reported game to which Mr. Simons alludes was rectified, long before his letter appeared, in all the copies of the book not yet issued.

FIFE CHESS CLUB.

HERR LOWENTHAL.

THE Club took the opportunity of this celebrated Hungarian chess player being in Edinburgh, to invite him to meet them, and he very readily agreed to do so. The evenings of Thursday and Friday, 8th and 9th April, were set apart for the purpose in the County Hall, the use of which was granted by the Court House Commissioners. The

members of the Club assembled in considerable numbers on the former of these evenings, and were introduced to M. Lowenthal by Mr. Russell, the Secretary. A series of consultation games were taken up—four going on at once. M. Lowenthal had his place and his boards in the Justice Room; the opposing players were in the County Hall with their boards. The parties were in combat from about seven till twelve o'clock, in the course of which a number of games were played, and in all of them the stranger was the victor. He showed a great readiness and aptitude in every position which occurred, and never hesitated about his move—evidently being a complete master of this most fascinating and intellectual game.

Next evening the parties again met in the County Hall, and had the presence of a great many ladies, who came to witness the scene and participate in the recreations of the evening. On this occasion M. Lowenthal engaged a number of players—probably as many as fourteen at one time—four or five of them of the fair sex. They were accommodated in different parts of the Hall, and M. Lowenthal walked round and round, looking at each board as he passed, and making his move—that is, if his opponent had made his move, which sometimes he had not done. In short, M. Lowenthal went on with so much spirit that he kept the whole of his antagonists in active motion; and what is worse, he vanquished nearly all of them in the twenty-five or thirty games which were played. From this, however, we must except the table where a lady presided, for there, after a vigorous and protracted contest, she was declared the victor. Mr. Pagan also, the President of the Club, gained his game. These, however, were the exceptions—the whole of the others being too easily carried by the Hungarian. In several instances—indeed, whenever asked—this gentleman gave a pawn or a piece, or he undertook to force his antagonist to stale-mate him, or he undertook to check-mate on any given square. None of these proved any difficulty to him. As the games proceeded in their different stages, the interest throughout the room was very great—the ladies particularly watching over the moves, especially of the bachelors, with very anxious eyes, and almost neglecting the tea and coffee, and other refreshments, which the Club had provided for them in the ante-room. The party broke up about half-past ten, all much delighted, and amid the expression of many anxious wishes that the Club would draw together a similar joyous assembly at no distant day. It should be mentioned also, that for those not versed in the mysteries of chess a quiet hand at whist could be had, or a game at bagatelle—indeed, the gentleman who took the management had the good fortune to provide something for the taste of all the numerous parties who graced the occasion.

THE SUPPER.

The gentlemen then brought M. Lowenthal to the Tontine Hotel, where an excellent supper was served up by Mr. Buist. The chair was occupied by Mr. Pagan, the President of the Club, supported by M. Lowenthal and Provost Mitchell. Mr. Alexander discharged the duties of croupier, supported by Bailie John Mitchell and Dr. Johnstone. About

twenty-five gentlemen were present. After the health of the Queen and other usual toasts, the Chairman proposed the toast of the evening—the health of M. Lowenthal, thanking him in the name of the Club for his condescension in coming to visit, and entertain, and instruct them. Though the Club was only of a few months' standing, it already numbered between thirty and forty players, all most anxious to gain a knowledge of a game which has been the study of many of the greatest men, and certainly of the greatest generals, who ever lived. It would be the boast of the Club that they had had the satisfaction to receive this visit from M. Lowenthal. Mr. Pagan expressed the anxious wish of the Club that M. Lowenthal would not forget them, but endeavour to give them a friendly encounter on some future occasion. He was sure that the Club would profit much by the lessons he had taught them—severe though they were—and that by and by they would be found in better fighting order. The toast was drunk with much applause.

M. LOWENTHAL declared himself much gratified with his reception in the town of Cupar. He had made chess his study from his earliest years; and circumstances having carried him to America, he there devoted himself more particularly to the study of the game. The Great Exhibition induced him last year to come to England; and after having many severe contests in London with the greatest English and other players, he had been in different parts of England, then to the Glasgow Club, then to the Edinburgh Club, and now to Cupar. Throughout this country he was happy to find so much devotion to the study of the game—such a love for it—and so many chess players of great promise. He advised them to devote what of their leisure hours they could to the prosecution of the knowledge of Chess. It combined amusement with instruction, and was not like some games, which merely tended to consume time without any mental profit to the individual. He would never forget the very friendly and gratifying reception he had had here, but would always look back with fond pleasure to the very agreeable meetings he had had with the Fife Chess Club. (Applause.)

The CHAIRMAN proposed a bumper to "The Ladies," who had honoured them that evening with their countenance, particularly to that lady who by her better knowledge of Chess, had prevented M. Lowenthal from altogether triumphing over the Kingdom of Fife. (The toast was drunk with all the honours.)

Provost MITCHELL returned thanks for the ladies, and assured the Club that the fair sex would not be slow to respond to an invitation which the Club might afterwards favour them with for spending a similar happy evening.

Provost MITCHELL proposed the health of the Chairman, for which Mr. PAGAN returned thanks.

M. LOWENTHAL, in a very animated speech, proposed the health of Mr. Staunton, the great English chess-player—a man who had done more than any individual in modern times to stir up a spirit for the game, and bring it to the highest state of perfection. (Great applause.)

The CHAIRMAN, in the name of the Club, declared his entire concurrence with everything said of Mr. Staunton. As a chess-player, and an instructor of chess-players, he was beyond all praise.

The CROUPIER proposed "The health of the Provost and Magistrates,"

and alluded to their anxious and successful endeavours to improve and beautify the town.

Provost MITCHELL returned thanks.

Mr. PAGE proposed "The health of the Secretary," and thanks to him for the trouble he had taken in the correspondence with M. Lowenthal, and making all the arrangements.

Provost MITCHELL proposed "The Bachelors," and after some other toasts, enlivened by song, the meeting broke up at one o'clock.

LOCAL CHESS REUNION AT ST. GEORGE'S HALL, STONEHOUSE.

Of all the varied amusements which the fertile mind of man has from time to time originated, we know of none which, for antiquity, variety, moral excellence, and social enjoyment, can in any way be compared with the classic game of Chess. Habits of thought, concentrative and analytical—prudence, circumspection, and, above all, perseverance—qualities so essential to our successful progress through life, are in chess perpetually brought out and encouraged. Entertaining this belief, and being therewithal ardent admirers of the game, we have always hailed with satisfaction and pleasure whatever has tended, in our humble opinion, to advance the interests and increase the popularity of this aptly termed "science in play." Thus we laboured, feebly it is true, to enlist the sympathies of our readers in the famous Chess Tournament held last year in the metropolis, under the united auspices of Mr. Staunton and other redoubtable chess-players from different parts of the world. Thus too, we proposed and endeavoured to establish, though of course upon a smaller scale, a similar tournament for our local amateurs. It was thought advisable, however, as a preliminary step to this, that the chess-players of the neighbourhood should be invited to meet each other on one or two occasions previously, in order that their numbers and relative powers of play might be more particularly ascertained. This preliminary effort has now been made, the ice of chess society has once for all been broken, and the

FIRST LOCAL CHESS REUNION

was happily made matter of history on Thursday last, the 8th instant.

As previously arranged, and as already announced in our weekly Chess Corner, the meeting was fixed to take place in the St. George's Hall, Stonehouse, at half-past six o'clock; at which hour, being ourselves punctual, we found a goodly number of veterans and other amateurs assembled, some of whom had come a considerable distance on purpose to be present. Among the company we noticed E. O. Scott, Esq., of Bellair; Captain Westbrook, R.N.; Lieut. Sibly, R.N.; Lieutenant Tancock, R.N.; J. W. Armstrong, Esq., R.N., *Treasurer*; V. Williams, Esq., R.N.; Dr. Perry; J. C. Hancock, Esq.; H. T. Smith, Esq., and a host of other gentlemen, to the number of about forty. It was a matter

of much regret to all that the worthy President of the evening, J. S. Trelawney, Esq., M.P., was through pressing business detaining him in London, unable to attend; but a hope was generally expressed in the room, that Mr. Trelawney's engagements would admit of his being present at their second reunion, the details of which, we understand, will very shortly be arranged.

Shortly after the hour named for assembling, a ballot for opponents was taken, and the respective parties sat down to play. It was a pleasing sight for a chess-player, and one, we venture to believe, never before seen in these towns, to look round upon so large a number of happy and intellectual faces, all engaged in friendly rivalry at the chequered board.

After the first *parties*, the several combatants were again pitted indiscriminately; each player selecting his own *vis-à-vis* from such of the others as were disengaged.

Thus, during the evening seventy-four games were registered, many of them possessing a considerable amount of merit; in order, however, to avoid invidious distinction, we refrain from naming those which particularly struck our fancy. Suffice it on this head to say, that all played well—the veterans especially standing out in bold relief; while the younger and less experienced players directed their forces with a skill which could not but be gratifying to all real proficient in the game.

At an advanced period of the evening, Dr. Perry rose and addressed the meeting for a few minutes, expressive of satisfaction, as a member of the St. George's Hall Committee, at seeing so large an assemblage of chess-players congregated together beneath the roof of their noble Hall. He trusted that one of the objects of that meeting would be, to dispel every undue feeling of rivalry, and in its stead to establish a bond of union between the chess-players of the three towns. "Union was strength," and in order to promote and encourage that union, he would read to them a paper which had just been placed in his hands, and would assure them, in conclusion, that he and his friends would be proud indeed to see the suggestions set forth therein thoroughly acted up to. Dr. Perry then proceeded to read as follows:—

"It has been proposed by several gentlemen of the neighbourhood, who are lovers of the game of Chess, that a Society be at once formed under the title of the 'Devon and Cornwall St. George's Chess Club;' and that meetings be held at St. George's Hall, on two evenings of the week throughout the year, either in the room in which the company is now assembled, or in one equally commodious.

"That the Society be governed by Rules and Bye Laws, which shall be submitted to a future meeting, and on which occasion a President, Vice-Presidents, and Committee be chosen to govern the affairs of the Club.

"Terms of admission to be six shillings per annum, or two shillings per quarter.

"Those gentlemen who are favourable to the proposition will be pleased to enrol their names as early as possible on a list lying in the Reading Room of the St. George's Hall.

"St. George's Hall, 8th April, 1852."

This proposition was favourably received by the company, and eleven gentlemen at once entered their names as members of the nascent Counties' Club. We need hardly say it has our best wishes, and if

carried out in the spirit which has characterized its commencement, will assuredly and very materially assist in advancing the interests of our noble game throughout the sister counties of Devon and Cornwall. — *West of England Conservative Journal.*

REVIEW.

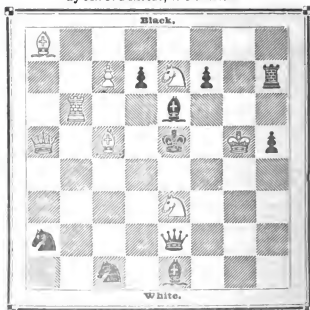
A PAMPHLET has just appeared of so peculiar yet so worthless a character, that we can neither wholly omit to notice it, nor bring ourselves to dwell on it for more than a moment. It evinces ingenuity in one part—the title page; the composition of which has evidently taxed its author's powers to the utmost. This, his *opus magnum*, poor fellow (for there is nothing but drivelling in what follows that first well-considered page), is couched in a form likely to deceive: "A Review of the Chess Tournament, by H. Staunton, Esq., with some Remarks, &c., by a Member of the London Club." This would mean that the work contained a review written by Mr. Staunton, and remarks written by the Member. In reality, the work contains only the latter, which are an attack on Mr. Staunton and the St. George's Club, for the part they took in promotion of the great Chess Tournament of last year. The pamphlet itself may be divided into two portions. In the first, the author declares that the tournament which has taken place, and as it took place, was the most important and the greatest event in the annals of chess. In the second part, he labours to prove that the London Club were hostile to those persons who promoted it, and to those proceedings which brought it into effect, and then lauds the London Club for such obstructiveness. Not to have shared in producing "the greatest event in the annals of chess," is no praise to a chess club: what praise then is it to have malignantly thwarted those who did carry out that event, and who accomplished, with much labour and some personal expense, an achievement that now extorts the admiration of enemies, and that will for ever be remembered among the votaries of the noble pastime and exercise of chess? What praise is this?

It is the praise which the author of the pamphlet in question bestows on that shivelled and exauniate body, whilom the London Chess Club, but now hardly a club at all in numbers, and perhaps rather more a card-playing, than a chess-playing meeting, if the truth were told.

We had almost forgotten another encomium bestowed by the pamphleteer on this society, that of having saved the immortal name of British hospitality, by giving cigars and potables to Herr Anderssen and his companions. Well, be it so. The credit of the cigars is entirely due to the London Chess Club: that of the tournament to the St. George's.

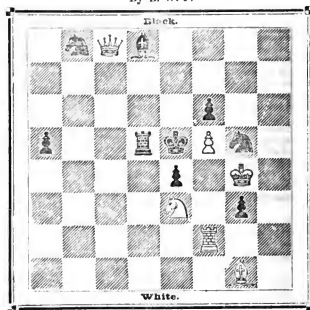
M.

PROBLEM No. 24.
By Mr. J. DEMPSEY, of Newcastle.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 25.
By B. W. F.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.



The following game was played in the Glasgow Chess Club, between Mr. LÖWENTHAL and Mr. M'COOMBE, the Honorary Secretary of that Club; Mr. LOWENTHAL playing seven other games at the same time.

Black. (Mr. M'C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to Q. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Castles (a)
8. Kt. to K. B. third (b)
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. to K. second
11. B. to Q. second
12. Q. R. to Q. square
13. B. to K. third
14. K. R. to K. square
15. P. to Q. R. third
16. Q. to her second
17. K. to R. second
18. P. takes P.
19. P. takes Kt.
20. R. takes B.
21. Kt. to K. second
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. K. to Kt. second
24. Kt. takes Kt.
25. R. to K. fifth
26. Q. takes K. B. P.
27. Q. R. to K. square
28. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. third
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. Q. to her Kt. third
14. P. to Q. R. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fourth (c)
18. Kt. takes K. B.
19. B. takes B.
20. P. to Q. fourth
21. P. to Q. B. fourth
22. Q. to Q. third (check)
23. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
24. P. takes Kt.
25. P. to Q. fifth
26. B. to Q. Kt. second
27. P. to Q. B. fifth (d)
28. P. takes P.

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. M'C.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. L.)
29. Q. to her B. square	29. Q. R. to Q. B. square (e)
30. R. to K. sixth	30. Q. to her fourth
31. Q. to K. B. fourth	31. P. to B. sixth
32. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)	32. K. to B. second
33. R. to K. B. sixth (check)	33. K. to Kt. square (f)
34. R. to Kt. sixth (check)	34. K. to B. second
35. K. to Kt. square	35. Q. takes Kt. (!)

And Black announced mate in six moves. (g).

Notes.

(a) Instead of Castling, we should have been tempted to give up the Kt. for the K. B. Pawn; secure, if we mistake not, of obtaining, if not a Kt. in return, a full equivalent in attack and position. The young player will do well to follow out the variations this mode of play originates.

(b) Even now we should have preferred sacrificing the Kt. to retreating him, although, from having his K.'s Bishop in play, White would not be so much cramped as before.

(c) This, surely, was not advisable. It was White's best policy to keep his enemy's pieces locked up, as they are at present; while, by advancing this Pawn, he not only gives them freedom, but endangers his own game.

(d) Better, we should think, to have played the Q Rook to K. square.

(e) Q. to her B. third would have been more troublesome.

(f) If he had taken the bait, Black would obviously have mated him in two more moves.

(g) Beginning with R. to K. seventh (check), &c.



K.'s Bishop's
Opening.

Sturdy game by Messrs. MCCOOMBE and LANG against Mr. LÖWENTHAL, the latter conducting three games at the same time against two players consulting at each board.

<i>Black.</i> (THE ALLIES.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. L.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth	2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth	3. Kt. takes K. P.
4. P. takes P.	4. Q. to K. second
5. Q. to her fifth	5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)	6. Q. takes Q.

Black. (THE ALLIES.)

7. B. takes Q. (check)
8. P. takes Kt.
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Castles
11. Kt. to Q. fourth
12. P. to Q. B. third
13. Kt. to K. second
14. B. to K. third
15. Kt. to Q. second
16. K. Kt. to his third (*b*)
17. R. takes B.
18. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
19. Q. Kt. to K. R. fourth
20. B. to his square
21. R. to Q. square
22. Kt. takes Kt.
23. P. to K. R. fourth
24. B. to K. third
25. Kt. to K. second
26. R. takes Q. P.
27. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
28. R. to Q. square
29. P. to K. Kt. third
30. R. takes R.
31. Kt. to Kt. sixth
32. Kt. takes B. (check)
33. B. takes Q. B. P. (*d*)
34. B. takes Q. R. P.
35. B. to Q. fourth
36. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
37. K. to Kt. second
38. K. to B. third
39. K. to K. third
40. K. to Q. third
41. P. to K. B. third (*e*)
42. B. to K. B. second
43. K. to K. second (*f*)
44. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*g*)
45. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. L.)

7. K. takes B.
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
11. B. to K. Kt. third
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Q. R. to K. square
15. B. to Q. sixth (*a*)
16. B. takes R.
17. P. to K. R. fourth
18. Kt. to K. fourth
19. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
20. Kt. to K. fourth
21. Kt. to K. Kt. third
22. K. takes Kt.
23. R. to K. R. second
24. K. R. to Q. second
25. B. to Q. third (*c*)
26. Q. R. to K. fourth
27. K. to B. second
28. K. to his square
29. B. to K. B. square
30. K. takes R.
31. R. to K. square
32. R. takes Kt.
33. R. to K. square
34. R. to K. seventh
35. K. to his third
36. R. takes Q. R. P.
37. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
38. K. to B. fourth
39. R. to Q. R. square
40. R. to Q. B. square
41. R. to K. Kt. square
42. R. to Q. square (check)
43. K. to his third
44. R. to K. Kt. square (*h*)
45. R. to K. R. square

And after a few more moves Black resigned.

Notes.

- (a) This wins the exchange for White, play as Black may.
- (b) It is pretty evident that if they had attempted to defend the Kt. by playing a Rook to K.'s square, White would have won a clear piece by first taking off the Kt., and then marching on with his Q.'s Pawn.
- (c) A miscalculation. White thought to gain the exchange, if his opponents took the Pawn, by playing B. to K. R. seventh (check), but he overlooked the very obvious fact that the Allies, after taking the Bishop, could check with their Kt. at K. B. fourth, and win a Rook as well.
- (d) Black have managed to recover themselves very cleverly. If they had exhibited the same care and skill in the subsequent moves, which they displayed in the fifteen or sixteen preceding ones, they might have drawn the battle easily.
- (e) B. to Q. B. fifth, it appears to us, would have enabled Black to draw the game.
- (f) Again, by interposing the Bishop, they might have made a drawn fight.
- (g) This is a fatal error. It breaks up their Pawn, and affords White an opportunity of getting complete command of the field with his Rook.
- (h) Well played. If he had taken the Pawn with Pawn first, his opponents would have had the advantage.



Between the EDITOR and DELTA, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the Board.

White. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to K. fifth
5. B. to Q. third
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. to Q. B. second

Black. (Mr. S.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. R. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. to K. second
8. P. to Q. B. fifth (a)

White. (DELTA.)

9. B. takes K. R. P.
10. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
11. B. takes Kt.
12. B. to K. third
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. K. to his second
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*)
16. Kt. takes B.
17. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
18. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (*d*)
19. Q. takes Q.
20. B. to K. B. second
21. K. to K. square
22. B. to K. Kt. third
23. P. to Q. R. third
24. K. to B. second
25. Kt. to K. B. square (*e*)
26. Q. R. to K. square
27. R. to K. Kt. square (*f*)
28. Q. R. takes B.
29. Q. R. P. takes P.
30. Q. R. to Q. R. square (*g*)
31. R. to Q. R. sixth (check)
32. R. to Q. R. second
33. P. takes P.
34. R. to Q. B. second
35. K. R. to Q. B. square
36. K. R. to Q. R. square
37. K. takes Kt.
38. K. R. to K. square
39. K. to Kt. second
40. P. to K. sixth
41. R. to K. fifth (check)
42. K. B. P. takes R.

Black. (Mr. S.)

9. Kt. to K. B. fourth
10. K. to B. square
11. P. takes B.
12. P. to K. Kt. third (*b*)
13. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. P. takes P.
16. Q. takes Kt.
17. Kt. to K. second
18. B. to K. B. fourth
19. K. R. takes Q.
20. B. to Q. sixth (check)
21. K. R. to K. R. sixth
22. P. to Q. R. fourth
23. K. to B. second
24. Kt. to K. B. fourth
25. Q. R. to K. R. square
26. K. to his third
27. R. takes Kt.
28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
29. P. takes P.
30. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
31. K. to K. second
32. P. takes P. (*h*)
33. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
34. K. to his third
35. K. R. to K. R. square
36. Kt. takes B.
37. K. to K. B. fourth
38. R. to K. R. sixth (check)
39. R. to Q. Kt. third (*i*)
40. R. takes K. P.
41. R. takes R.
42. K. to K. fifth

The game was carried on for some time, and was finally won by the Editor. (*k*)

Notes.

(*a*) This was a slip, which might have been of more dangerous consequence than it proved.

(*b*) Black has a somewhat broken game; yet it is questionable whether the command which his K. Rook has of that file is not an equivalent for the lost Pawn.

(c) A move which promises more than it yields.

(d) This appears his best play.

(e) Although numerically stronger, the forces of White are not nearly so well disposed for action as those of the other side.

(f) His best play. Any other move would have been disastrous, if not fatal, we believe; but this drives Black to exchange pieces, and thus weakens his attack.

(g) Much sounder than taking the Pawn, as that would have enabled Black to win the Q.'s Pawn in return, and to post his Kt. with great advantage in the centre of the field.

(h) The proper plan here apparently was to play the Rook to Q. Kt. second, and thus compel White to move, which he could only do at some disadvantage, as an examination of the game will easily show.

(i) If Black, instead of this precautionary step, had taken the Q. B. Pawn, he would, in all probability, have lost the game; as his adversary, after exchanging one of the Rooks, could have marched on his K.'s Pawn without impediment.

(k) It is to be regretted that the termination of this game, by far the most interesting portion of it, should have escaped the recollection of the players. In all cases where there is any idea of publishing the games, they should each be taken down, move for move, as played; unless this is done, experience proves that it is scarcely possible to avoid omissions or inversions of the moves.

MR. PETROFF'S GAMES.



Guiseo
Plano.

Game between MR. PETROFF and MR. SIEWIE-
LUNSKL

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles (*a*)
6. P. to Q. third (*c*)
7. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Castles (*b*)
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. takes P.

Black. (Mr. S.)

8. B. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. third
10. P. takes B.
11. Kt. to K. square (*d*)
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. to K. second
14. Kt. to Q. second
15. R. to K. B. second
16. Kt. to K. B. square
17. Q. to Q. B. fourth
18. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. P. to Q. R. fourth
20. Q. to Q. B. fifth
21. Q. R. takes P. (*e*)
22. Kt. takes Kt.
23. Q. R. to his square
24. Q. takes Q. B. P.
25. Q. to her Kt. fifth
26. K. takes R.
27. Q. to her Kt. seventh
28. K. to Kt. square
29. P. to Q. fifth
30. Kt. to Q. B. second
31. R. to K. B. square
32. Q. takes Q. R. P.
33. Kt. to K. third
34. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
35. Kt. takes B.
36. Q. to K. third
37. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
38. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
39. Q. to Q. B. fifth
40. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
41. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
42. R. takes Q.
43. K. to R. second
44. K. takes P.

White. (Mr. P.)

8. Q. takes B.
9. B. takes B.
10. R. to Q. square
11. P. to K. fifth
12. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
13. Kt. to K. second
14. B. to K. B. fourth
15. R. to Q. third
16. R. to K. R. third
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. Kt. to Q. fourth
20. P. takes Q. R. P.
21. Kt. takes K. P.
22. Q. takes Kt.
23. B. to K. third
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. K. R. takes K. R. P. (*f*)
26. Q. takes R.
27. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
28. P. to K. R. fourth
29. B. to K. Kt. fifth
30. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
31. R. to K. B. square
32. Q. takes Q. P.
33. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
34. P. to K. R. fifth
35. Q. takes Kt.
36. P. to K. B. fourth
37. R. to Q. square
38. R. to Q. sixth (*g*)
39. P. to K. R. sixth (*h*)
40. K. to R. second
41. Q. takes Q.
42. R. to Q. square (check)
43. P. takes P.
44. R. to Q. Kt. eighth

The game was fought with obstinate determination for twenty more moves on each side, and was finally given up as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) This is the play recommended by Bilguer and Heydebrand der Laza, but condemned by Lolli and the great Italian masters. We believe it may be adopted with perfect safety.

(b) Here again the German and Italian authors are at issue, the former preferring the capture of the King's Pawn, and the latter denouncing it as a dangerous move, on account of the first player's answering with Q. to K. second.

(c) Hardly so good as 6. P. to Q. fourth, which leads to the following variation :

6. P. to Q. fourth		6. B. to Q. Kt. third
Taking the Pawn appears still more disadvantageous for the second player.		

7. P. takes K. P.		7. K. Kt. takes K. P.
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth		8. K. to R. square
9. P. to Q. R. fourth		9. P. to Q. R. third
10. B. to Q. fifth		10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. R. to Q. R. second		

And the first player has the better game.

(d) Black has already lost the attack through his feeble play at the sixth move.

(e) A serious error. He should have played the Kt. to Q. B. second. There was time enough to take this Pawn afterwards.

(f) This is better than playing Rook to K. B. third, because the Queen would retreat to King's second, and prevent White's gaining anything.

(g) R. to Q. eighth would have been of no avail at this crisis.

(h) The result is the same whether he advance this Pawn, or play his Rook to Q. seventh. Nor does it appear that White has now any mode of play which would enable him to do more than make a drawn battle.



K.'s B.'s Opening.

Between Mr. PETROFF and Mr. SZYMANSKI.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third

White. (Mr. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. S.)

4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. K. to R. square
11. Q. to K. second (*a*)
12. B. to Q. B. second
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. B. to Q. R. third
16. P. to K. fifth
17. Q. B. P. takes P.
18. Q. takes B.
19. P. takes Kt.
20. Q. takes Q. ♠
21. R. to Q. R. second
22. B. takes Q. P.
23. B. to K. Kt. third
24. Kt. to Q. R. third
25. R. takes R.
26. K. to R. second (*d*)
27. K. takes Kt
28. B. to Q. Kt. square
29. K. to B. third
30. B. takes R.
31. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
32. K. to his fourth
33. Kt. to K. fifth
34. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check)
35. P. takes P.
36. K. to Q. fifth
37. Kt. to K. fifth
38. Kt. to Q. third
39. K. takes P.

White. (Mr. P.)

4. P. to Q. third
5. Castles
6. P. to K. R. third
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. K. to R. square
10. Q. to K. second
11. B. to K. third
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. B. to Q. R. second
14. Q. R. to K. square (*b*)
15. P. takes Q. P.
16. B. to Q. fourth
17. B. takes Kt.
18. B. takes Q. P.
19. Q. takes P.
20. Kt. takes Q.
21. Q. R. to K. seventh
22. K. R. to K. square
23. Kt. to K. fifth
24. Q. R. to K. eighth (*c*)
25. Kt. takes B. (check)
26. R. takes R.
27. R. to K. seventh
28. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
29. R. takes R.
30. B. to Q. B. fourth
31. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
32. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. P. takes P.
34. K. to R. second
35. P. to Q. B. fourth
36. P. to K. Kt. fourth
37. K. to Kt. second
38. B. to Q. seventh

And in a few more moves White surrendered.

Notes.

(a) The opening of the present game appears to have been conducted with more care than is usually exhibited by the players at Warsaw, whose fault, according to Major Jaenisch, and as many of these games testify, is that of playing much too fast.

(b) Mr. Petroff evidently overlooked the object of Black's last move, which was to plant his Bishop at Q. R. third. He extricates himself, however, with the ingenuity to be expected from his skill, and comes out of the dilemma, if not unscathed, yet without serious damage.

(c) This, as White remarks, was an error. He should first have taken the Bishop with his Kt., and then he could at least have drawn the game, we believe. For suppose—

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 25. P. takes Kt. | 24. Kt. takes B. (check) |
| 26. R. takes R. | 25. R. to K. eighth |
| If 26. B. to Q. third, White wins a piece. | |
| 27. K. to R. second | 26. R. takes R. (check) |
| | 27. B. to Kt. eighth (check) |

And draws by perpetual check.

(d) It was this move Mr. Petroff omitted to consider when he sacrificed his Rook. He thought Black must take the Kt. with the Pawn at once.

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.



The following very lively little game was lately played by correspondence between Mr. C. F. SMITH and Mr. C. H. BODR.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to K. R. third
10. K. B. to Q. third
11. P. to K. fifth

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. S.)

12. P. takes P.
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Q. to K. second
16. Q. to K. fourth
17. Q. B. to K. B. sixth
18. Q. R. to Q. square
19. Q. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. to K. R. sixth
21. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr. B.)

12. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
13. K. Kt. to K. second (b)
14. Q. B. to K. third (c)
15. Castles
16. P. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
19. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. Kt. to K. third

And wins.

Notes.

- (a) This is a very good move, and goes far to insure the game.
 (b) Bad enough. But what better resource has he? If he had played P. to K. B. third, his game would have been irrecoverably broken up; and if Q. to Q. second, White's attack must have become irresistible. Suppose, for instance—

14. P. to K. sixth
15. Kt. to K. fifth
16. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

13. Q. to her second
14. P. takes P. (best)
15. Q. to her third

And wins.

- (c) Had he Castled at this moment, White might have answered with Kt. to Q. fifth, with a winning attack.

CHESS IN INDIA.



Rattling skirmish, in which Mr. COCHRANE gives his Q. Rook to a member of the Calcutta Chess Club.

*Remove White's Q.'s Rook from the board.**White.* (Mr. C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third

Black. (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth

White. (Mr. C.)

4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. takes P.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Q. B. takes P.
10. R. to K. square (check)
11. Q. takes B.
12. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
13. R. to K. fifth (c)
14. P. takes Q.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
16. P. to K. sixth
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Q. to K. B. sixth
19. Q. to her eighth (check)

Black. (Mr. —.)

4. P. to K. Kt. fifth.
5. P. to Q. fourth (a)
6. P. takes Kt.
7. B. to K. R. third
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. B. takes B.
10. K. to B. square (b)
11. Q. to her third
12. K. to Kt. square
13. Q. takes R. (d)
14. Kt. to Kt. fifth
15. K. to B. square
16. P. to K. R. fourth
17. Kt. to K. R. third
18. R. to K. R. second

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) This is unusual; but with a Rook given in the first instance, and then a Knight offered for the sake of the attack, what may not be played?

(b) Black has such an overpowering superiority in force, that he had better have challenged exchanges by interposing his Q. Bishop; for suppose—

11. P. takes B. or (A)
12. K. to R. square
13. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
14. Q. takes Q. R.

10. Q. B. to K. third
11. Q. takes Q. P. (check)
12. Q. takes B.
13. Castles
14. Kt. to Q. B. third

And Black must win.

(A)

11. R. takes B. (check)
12. Q. takes B.
13. Q. takes P. (check)

11. P. takes R.
12. P. to K. fourth
13. Q. to K. second

And wins, having two Rooks "a-head."

(c) A very troublesome move indeed for poor Black.

(d) Even after this sacrifice, Black has the more force, but it is all locked up at home. If he had played B. to K. B. fourth instead, the game would have been equally hopeless; for example—

14. R. takes B.
15. Q. to K. R. fourth

13. B. to K. B. fourth
14. Kt. to K. fifth (best)

And what is to be done?

CHESS ON THE CONTINENT.


 Allgaier Gambit.

Spirited little Gambit played by Prince OUROUSOFF, the elder, against Mr. BINN, of Moscow.

White. (The PRINCE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
6. P. to Q. fourth (*b*)
7. Kt. takes K. B. P.
8. Q. B. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
10. B. to K. fifth (check)
11. Castles
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. R. to K. B. fourth (*c*)
14. P. takes Kt.
15. R. takes Q.
16. K. to R. second
17. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
18. Kt. takes K. P. (*d*)
19. Kt. to Q. sixth (*e*)
20. K. to R. square
21. Q. R. takes P. (check)
22. Q. R. takes Kt. (check)
23. K. R. to K. Kt. seventh

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. to Q. fourth (*a*)
6. P. to K. R. third
7. K. takes Kt.
8. P. takes P.
9. K. to Kt. second
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. B. to K. second
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Kt. takes B.
14. Q. takes Q. (check)
15. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. K. to Kt. third
18. B. to Q. Kt. third
19. P. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
20. P. takes Kt.
21. Kt. to K. B. third
22. K. to R. fourth
23. K. takes P.

And White gave Mate in three moves.

Notes.

(*a*) Discouraged by his previous defeats at this opening by Prince OUROUSOFF, Mr. BINN in the present instance essays to maintain that system of defence recommended by Ponziani, who disapproves (erroneously in the opinion of Major Jaenisch and other authors) of the move

5. P. to K. B. third.

(*b*) This move, the invention of the Prince Ouroussoff, has not been foreseen by Ponziani, who mentions only 6. P. to K. fifth 6. P. takes Q. P. and 6. P. to Q. third.

(c) White sustains his attack with great ability. From first to last every move tells.

(d) Strong, but not so strong, we apprehend, as K. R. takes Q. B. P., threatening not only to win the Bishop but to give Mate, by B. to K. B. seventh (check), in three or four moves.

(e) Ingenious; since whether Black take it or not, he has no escape.



The Pawn
and Move.

Brilliant *partie* recently played at the Brussels Chess Club; M. de RIVES giving the Pawn and move to Mr. ALLIX.

Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.

White. (Mr. A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fifth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. R. third
8. B. to K. third
9. Castles
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. to Q. second
14. Kt. takes P.
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Kt. to K. sixth
17. B. takes R. (d)
18. K. to K. R. square
19. B. takes Q.
20. Kt. takes B.
21. P. to Q. B. fourth
22. B. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. de R.)

1. Kt. to K. R. third
2. Kt. to K. B. second
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to K. fourth
6. P. to Q. third
7. Kt. to Q. second
8. B. to K. second
9. Castles
10. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
11. B. takes Kt.
12. B. to K. R. third
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (b)
15. Kt. to K. fourth (c)
16. R. takes R. (check)
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
18. Kt. takes Q.
19. B. takes B. (e)
20. B. to Q. second
21. R. to K. B. square
22. P. to K. R. third

White. (Mr. A.)

- 23. Kt. to K. sixth
- 24. P. takes B.
- 25. P. to K. fifth (*g*)
- 26. P. to K. seventh
- 27. P. takes P.

Black. (Mr. de R.)

- 23. B. takes Kt.
- 24. R. to K. B. fifth (*f*)
- 25. R. to Q. fifth
- 26. K. to B. second

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) The attack now commenced by M. de Rives is maintained with uncommon spirit, and leads to some situations of striking interest.

(b) Very well played, both this and the next move of Black.

(c) At the first view, this appears to be throwing away the game, but on examination it is found to be part of a very beautiful combination by which Black deserves to have won the day.

(d) If he had taken with the Rook or King, or moved his King to R. second, Black would have won without much trouble.

(e) We should have preferred either taking the Kt. with the Q. Bishop, or taking the K. Bishop with the Kt., and we believe in either case M. de Rives would have won a Pawn after the exchanges.

(f) Black's difficulty is to preserve his Kt. which White threatens to win by R. to Q. square, next move. It is quite clear that he was guilty of a mistake at his nineteenth move in taking the adversary's Q.'s Bishop.

(g) Mr. Allix plays the termination very cleverly; after the advance of this Pawn, we doubt if Black could in any way retrieve himself, for if he had answered with

Then

26. P. to K. seventh

27. R. takes K. P.

28. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check)

25. P. takes P.

26. K. to B. second

27. K. to his square

And wins.



Centre Gambit.

Sternly and well-contested Chess battle between Mr. LÖWENTHAL and Mr. HAMPE, the leading Viennese player.

White. (Mr. L.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. P. to Q. fourth
- 3. Kt. to K. B. third

Black. (Mr. H.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. P. takes P.
- 3. Kt. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr. L.)

4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Kt. takes Kt.
9. Castles
10. Q. to her third
11. Kt. to Q. second
12. B. takes B.
13. Kt. to K. B. third
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Q. to her B. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*)
17. Q. takes Q. B. P.
18. Kt. takes Q.
19. K. to Kt. second
20. P. to Q. B. third
21. Kt. to Q. fourth (*c*)
22. P. takes B.
23. P. to Q. Kt. third
24. R. to Q. square
25. R. to Q. second
26. R. to Q. R. third
27. R. takes R.
28. K. to B. second
29. B. takes R.
30. B. to his fifth
31. K. to his second
32. P. to Q. R. third (*d*)
33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
34. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
35. P. to K. R. third
36. P. to K. Kt. fourth
37. P. takes P.
38. K. to Q. second
39. K. to B. third
40. K. to Kt. fourth
41. K. takes P.
42. K. to Kt. third
43. P. to Q. R. fourth

Black. (Mr. H.)

4. P. to Q. third
5. B. to K. second
6. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. B. to his third
8. P. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. third
10. Kt. to K. second
11. Castles
12. P. takes B.
13. Kt. to Q. B. square
14. B. to K. second
15. Q. to her second
16. P. to Q. fourth
17. Q. takes Q.
18. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
19. P. to Q. R. fourth
20. Q. R. to his third (*b*)
21. B. takes Kt.
22. Kt. to K. second
23. Kt. to K. B. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. B. third
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. R. to Q. B. seventh
27. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
28. Kt. takes R.
29. Kt. takes R.
30. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
31. K. to B. second
32. Kt. to Q. R. eighth
33. P. to Q. R. fifth
34. P. to K. Kt. third
35. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
36. P. takes P.
37. Kt. to Q. B. eighth (check)
38. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
39. K. to his square
40. Kt. to Q. B. eighth
41. Kt. to Q. sixth
42. Kt. takes K. B. P.
43. K. to Q. square

White. (Mr. L.)

44. P. to R. fifth
45. K. to R. fourth
46. B. to K. seventh (check) (*e*)
47. P. to K. Kt. fifth
48. P. to Q. R. sixth
49. B. to Q. eighth
50. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
51. K. to Kt. fifth (*f*)
52. K. takes P.
53. K. to B. sixth
54. K. to Q. sixth
55. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
56. K. takes P.
57. K. to K. B. sixth
58. K. takes P.
59. K. to B. seventh
60. P. to K. sixth
61. K. to his seventh
62. K. to B. sixth
63. P. to K. seventh

Black. (Mr. H.)

44. Kt. to Q. sixth
45. Kt. to K. B. seventh
46. K. to Q. B. square
47. Kt. to K. fifth
48. K. to Q. Kt. square
49. K. to B. square
50. P. takes P.
51. Kt. to Q. seventh
52. K. to Kt. square
53. Kt. to K. B. sixth
54. Kt. takes Q. P.
55. Kt. to K. B. sixth
56. Kt. takes P. (check)
57. Kt. to K. R. second (check)
58. Kt. to K. B. square (check)
59. Kt. to Q. second
60. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
61. Kt. to K. Kt. third (check)
62. Kt. to K. B. square

And Black resigns.

Notes.

(*a*) White has played with great care and foresight, and is fairly entitled to the advantage he now gains.

(*b*) A bad move, but Mr. Löwenthal fails to take advantage of it.

(*c*) Why not have played the Kt. to Q. Kt. eighth? It appears to us that in that case, Mr. Hampe must have lost the exchange, because when the endangered Rook was placed in safety, White could have moved his Kt. to Q. seventh, attacking both the King's Rook and Bishop.

(*d*) In the hope of entrapping the poor solitary Knight.

(*e*) Ingenious. If Black had taken it, the Q. R. Pawn could evidently have marched on unimpeded to victory.

(*f*) The ending is very pretty, and very instructive. It is clear that he dared not take the Bishop.



Philidor's Defence.

Between the same players.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to K. fifth (a)
6. B. to K. third
7. P. to K. sixth (b)
8. Kt. takes P.
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes K. B.
11. B. to Q. third
12. Castles
13. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
14. B. takes B.
15. B. to K. B. fourth
16. Q. to her second
17. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Q. to her third
19. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
20. Kt. to Q. second
21. B. to K. B. fourth
22. B. to K. Kt. third
23. K. R. to K. square
24. K. to R. square
25. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
26. Kt. takes Kt.
27. Kt. to K. B. third
28. Kt. takes Kt.
29. B. takes R.

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Kt. to K. second
7. P. takes P.
8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
9. Q. B. takes Kt. (c)
10. Castles
11. B. to K. B. fourth
12. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Kt. to K. fourth
14. K. Kt. takes B.
15. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
16. P. to Q. fifth (d)
17. Q. to her third
18. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
19. K. to R. square
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. K. Kt. to K. R. fifth
22. R. to K. B. fifth (e)
23. Q. R. to K. square (f)
24. R. takes K. B. P.
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. Q. to K. fifth (g)
27. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
28. Q. to K. seventh (h)

And White wins.

Notes.

(a) The first player may also retreat the Kt. to K. B. third advantageously.

(b) Better to have brought out his Pieces. Exchanging the centre Pawn for the adversary's K. B.'s Pawn is not a profitable barter usually, and in this case White subjects himself to the necessity of doubling a Pawn on his Queen's side into the bargain.

(c) He might even have gained a Pawn now without any danger, beyond that of bringing his opponent's Q. Kt. into the field.

(d) Threatening to take the Bishop, and then play Kt. to K. sixth, winning the exchange.

(e) This is an ingenious manœuvre to avoid giving up the attack; but a very hazardous one.

(f) The position is full of difficulties for Black, and this move certainly does not lessen them. Perhaps his best plan was to play the Q. Kt. to Q. sixth; and if White then attacked his Queen with the Rook, to play the Kt. to Q. B. fourth.

(g) A truly gallant defence this of Mr. Hampe's, and worthy of a better result.

(h) Bad; but he has no good move left.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.



Edifying specimen of the Evans' Gambit, played by
Messrs. RANKEN and BRIEN, of Oxford.

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Q. to her B. second
10. K. R. to Q. square
11. B. to K. third
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. B. takes B. (check)
14. R. takes Q.

White. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
6. B. to Q. R. fourth
7. Castles
8. K. Kt. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. B. to K. third
11. P. to K. B. third (a)
12. P. takes Q.
13. K. to R. square
14. Q. Kt. takes R. (b)

Black. (Mr. B.)

15. Kt. to Q. fourth
16. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third (c)
17. K. Kt. takes B.
18. K. Kt. to Q. second
19. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. Q. Kt. takes K. P.
22. K. Kt. to Q. second
23. R. to Q. Kt. square
24. K. to Kt. second
25. P. to Q. B. fourth
26. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
27. R. takes K. P.
28. K. Kt. to K. B. third (e)
29. R. to K. seventh
30. P. takes Kt.
31. K. to his R. third
32. K. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
33. K. Kt. to Q. seventh
34. Q. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
35. Q. Kt. to K. eighth.

White. (Mr. R.)

15. P. takes P.
16. Kt. takes B.
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. Q. R. to Q. fourth
19. K. R. to Q. square
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. P. to Q. Kt. third
22. P. to K. R. third
23. K. to R. second
24. K. to Kt. third
25. Q. R. to Q. sixth
26. Kt. to Q. fifth (d)
27. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
28. Q. R. to his sixth
29. Kt. takes B. (check)
30. Q. R. takes Q. R. P. (check)
31. K. R. to K. B. (square)
32. K. to R. second (f)
33. K. R. to K. B. eighth
34. K. to Kt. third
35. K. R. to his eighth.

And Black mated in three moves.

Notes.

(a) The move which Mr. Waller assigns the second player at this point is Q. Kt. to K. second, a move which, without doubt, loses the Gambit Pawn, and gives an advantage in position to the first player. The following train of play is more worthy of notice.—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 12. B. to Q. third (A) | 11. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. P. takes P. (<i>en passant</i>) | 12. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. B. takes Kt. | 13. Q. takes P. |
| 15. Q. takes P. | 14. P. takes B. |

And although the second player has given up the Pawn, he has at least an equal position.

Variation A

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| if 12. B. takes B. (bad) | 12. Q. R. P. takes B. |
| 13. B. to Q. third | 13. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. P. takes P. (<i>en passant</i>) | 14. Q. takes P. |
| 15. B. takes Kt. | 15. P. takes B. |
| 16. Q. takes P. | 16. Q. R. takes P. |

With by far the best game.

This rough sketch may perhaps induce analysts who have adequate leisure, to examine at greater length this variation in the Evans' open-

ing. The move which Mr. Ranken makes in this game, if followed with due attention, is, we believe, by no means as injudicious as at first sight it may appear.

(b) "Q. R. takes R." may also be played without much loss. Black must then play, as his best move, K. Kt. to Q. second, upon which White rejoins with "Kt. takes K. P.," having a Rook and two Pawns against two minor pieces, and much the most open game. But it is a great question whether White would eventually be able to preserve his own royal Pawn, and also prevent the Black pieces from coming into the field.

(c) But for this move Black could not have ventured to take the Kt. at his eleventh move.

(d) He would incur great peril were he to attempt the rescue of his K. Pawn.

(e) An unexpected means of saving the attacked Pawn. It is quite obvious that, if White dared, after this move, to take the B. with Kt., and then, upon the Pawn retaking, to take the P. with the Rook, he would lose the exchange in three moves.

(f) If he made any other move, he would lose the exchange, or be mated.



Brilliant skirmish between Messrs. C. F. SMITH
and BIRD.

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
8. Q. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to K. fifth
10. Q. takes B.
11. B. to Q. second
12. K. takes B.
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Q. to K. B. fourth
15. K. R. to Q. B. square

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. third
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. B. to Q. R. third (b)
9. B. takes B.
10. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
11. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
12. Q. takes K. P.
13. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
14. Q. takes Q. B. P.
15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. B.)
16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square	16. Q. to Q. R. sixth
17. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)	17. K. to his second
18. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (c)	18. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
19. Q. takes Kt.	19. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
20. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)	20. Q. takes Q.
21. B. takes Q.	And wins.

Notes.

(a) We do not see the force of this move.

(b) At first view this appears safe, because if White take it, Black can check with his Queen, and win a Bishop in return; but in reality it was a bad move, since by first attacking the Knight, White, curiously enough, can win a Piece.

(c) A very beautiful move.

CHESS LITERATURE.

BOOKS ON OUR TABLE.

1. **THE CHESS TOURNAMENT.**—A collection of the games played at this celebrated assemblage. Illustrated by copious diagrams, and notes critical and explanatory. By H. Staunton, Esq., Author of "The Handbook of Chess," "Chess Player's Companion," &c. London: Henry G. Bohn, York-street, Covent-garden. 1852.

2. **HOAR DIVANIANÆ.**—A selection of one hundred and fifty original games at Chess, by leading masters; principally played at the Grand Divan: accompanied by copious critical and explanatory notes, whereby the volume is adapted to the use of players of every degree of skill. By Elijah Williams. London: Published by the Author, Grand Divan, 101, Strand. 1852.

3. **A POPULAR INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY AND PRACTICE OF CHESS,** forming a compendium of the science of the game. By an Amateur. London: Charles J. Skeet, 21, King William-street, Charing-cross. 1851.

4. **CHESS NOTATION.**—A pamphlet containing a description of the ordinary English Notation, English Chess Shorthand, the French Notation, and the German one; also of a proposed Universal one. The latter being brief in expression, easy to acquire, and easy to read. London: R. Hastings, 13, Carey-street, Lincoln's-Inn-fields. 1852.

5. **A COMPLETE TRANSLATION (in 2 Vols.) OF THE OPENINGS OF THE GAME OF CHESS.** Published at St. Petersburg in 1843. By C. F. de Jaenisch, the great Russian player. London: R. Hastings, Carey-street, Lincoln's-Inn-fields. 1852.

In matters of Chess, criticism in this country would have been idle a few years ago. We had no standard by which we could then test any

new work; no literature to which we could assign the highest order of excellence. But at length the genius of the French and Italian schools awakened the dormant energies of our own countrymen, and on the roll of Chess writers of the last age, including Philidor, Lolli, Ercole del Rio, Ponziani, &c. &c., was speedily added that of Sarratt, the earliest Chess master of whom England can boast.

So soon as a succession of great men is once provided for a country, literature will spring up. And this held good in the history of British Chess. Sarratt's able, but imperfect, writings were succeeded by the more important treatises and translations of Lewis and Cochrane. Nor did these scientific writers, whilst engaged in the theory of the game, neglect to adapt it to practice. Independently of their valuable treatises, they furnished us with a fine collection of model games. Their example was not lost upon others. Greenwood Walker, in 1836, collected together the games of McDonnell and La Bourdonnais, and embodied with these the beautiful games at odds by the first of these two renowned players. The rapid succession of these literary labours proved the necessity of some magazine which would unite Chess theory with the practice of the game—which, in other words, should treat of the openings at the same time that it preserved the best-played games of the period; and thus in the fourth year from the publication of Greenwood Walker's book, the present magazine appeared as the desired organ of Chess in this country. It is impossible to lay too much stress upon this stage in the history of European Chess. For although we have confined our remarks to the progress of Chess in England, we might have given a similar sketch of its diffusion on the Continent, and sooner or later we must have come to the same result, the necessary existence of some magazine, in order to combine the theory and practice of the game. As soon as this character of permanence had been given to the position of Chess in this country, we found the materials for works of greater research considerably increased. Written analyses, instead of appearing once in ten or twenty years, were now constantly published month after month. Thus, by degrees, was the public well prepared to comprehend the profoundly-learned and scientific works of the modern school of Chess. And it must be evident to every one that such works as Jaenisch's Analysis, and the German and English Handbooks cannot but presuppose the existence of Chess periodical publications.

Having reached this stage in our inquiries, we may ask what are those characteristics which the present state of our intelligence justifies us in expecting from new books upon Chess. Too much is not demanded, if we claim from every fresh writer, originality and usefulness. Every addition to our literature should either advance the theory of the game, or place the theory which we already possess, in a clearer light.

If it have neither of these qualifications, then, so far from being entitled to our recommendation, it is deserving of our censure. In this matter we are called upon to act as the stewards of future Chess players, and have no right to neglect our duty. We are free to confess, however, that in our gratification at seeing Chess books multiplied, we have too often suffered them to pass without subjecting them to a critical ordeal, and we take blame to ourselves for the omission. To prevent the evil which must result from an increased diffusion of Chess works, that have neither

the merit of being original nor serviceable, it is our intention in future to watch narrowly every production on the game which issues from the press; and in the exercise of our censorship upon it, we shall endeavour to merge the writer in the science, and not consider whether the individual's reputation as a player is concerned, but whether his book has any essential points of value or excellence.

"THE CHESS TOURNAMENT," as its name implies, is the collection of games which were played in the Tournament of last year. Of the value of this collection of games it is needless to speak, as they represent an important epoch in the history of Chess. But, independently of their historical importance, many of these games are beautifully played, and deserve, as they will infallibly receive, repeated examination from the pains-taking student. In the first series, we would call the attention of the reader to the two games between Szen and Newham, on account of the former's skilful play at the termination. The games between Szen and Anderssen, Wyvill and Kennedy, Horwitz and Staunton, Anderssen and Wyvill, Kennedy and Mayet, Wyvill and Williams, Staunton and Jaenisch, should be studied with great care. The second and third games between Anderssen and Staunton, together with the notes, should be attentively examined.

In the provincial contests, we recommend attention to the second game between Major Robertson and Mr. Ranken, and the second between Messrs. Boden and Ranken, as in themselves more instructive perhaps than any other of the provincial games.

Of the editorial labour in preparing these games for the press, it is unnecessary for us to say much; we believe that the diagrams are more numerous, the variations more copious, than in any other collection of games; and that as far as analysis is concerned, the annotations in this work may fairly take their place beside any former works of the same author. The importance of well-digested notes, and striking and interesting variations, as illustrative of actual games, can hardly be over estimated. From these, the learner imperceptibly imbibes a better style of Chess, and is inspired in his own games to look for play of a higher order than that which is immediately apparent. Why, then, is it that in collections or selections of real games, these "aids to reflection" bear so small a proportion to the text? It is because the writing of really valuable analytical observations upon a game involves an amount of labour, and frequently, of skill, far beyond that expended in the playing of the game itself. To some we know the production of appropriate notes appears an easy task; but those who hold this opinion are grievously in error. Let such turn to the usual run of notes which we find appended to published games in the smaller periodicals devoted to Chess, or to the second book on our list, "*The Horæ Divinariæ*." The Editor of this book informs us that "great pains have been bestowed upon that all-important requisite for the profitable perusal of printed games, the notes subjoined to them;" yet, when examined, these pains-taking notes, though tolerably accurate, are not only very meagre, but lamentably deficient in everything like the power of analysis.

The book in question is a collection of games played at the Cigar Divan, in the Strand, and other places (for several of these games were played elsewhere), and gives us specimens of odds, and also of even play.

There is one inextinguishable fault connected with this work, namely, the utter want of scientific arrangement in the games. Not only is there no classification of the openings, but there is not even an Index to them or to the games. All, from beginning to end, is a jumble of confusion. We have first a "Scotch" opening, then a "Two Knights" game, then an "Irregular" opening; soon afterwards we turn up another "Two Knights" game—and so on.

The games themselves which are brought together in this volume, certainly present many points of interest; but there is one thing sadly wanting, *first-rate play on both sides* in the even games. This is the more to be deplored, because the book betrays internal evidence that the Editor could have obtained such games had he been so minded. We have one capital game between Kieseritzky and Anderssen, and an odd game won by Mr. Bird of Mr. Anderssen! But we look in vain for the games which were played at the Divan between Anderssen and Löwenthal, between Szen and Laroche, and the rest of the games between Anderssen and Kieseritzky, besides many others. We would willingly have seen some of the space which is occupied by the even games of Messrs. Bird and Simons, and other minor players, given to the games of the great European masters. Even the Divan veterans, Lowe and Finch, are not adequately represented in this collection. This seems to us to be owing to a want of energy or industry on the part of the compiler; for surely these two old players must *in their day* have played far more valuable games than the whole of the present generation of Divan players put together. Again, could no one have furnished the Editor with any of the games of the really celebrated Divan player, Mr. Daniels? With all its faults, however, the *Horæ Divaniæ* is a respectable collection of games, most of which, perhaps, would not have been preserved in any other way. The games of Mr. Williams, and those in which Mr. Buckle gives odds to inferior players, are decidedly the best of the whole.

The "Popular Introduction," although published anonymously, is ascertained to have been written by Mr. Boden, the winner of the chief provincial prize, in 1851.

Tested by the canons which we have laid down for the criticism of modern books upon Chess, this work can claim but a moderate share of commendation. It displays little, if any, originality, though to a certain extent, it may undoubtedly be pronounced useful. The chief praise which Mr. Boden is entitled to is, that his selections from previous authors have, for the most part, been made with judgment, and that he writes in a fluent, pleasing style of enthusiasm. His work, if it were a work of greater consequence, would be valuable for the purpose of criticism, on account of the attempt which he has made (not always very successfully), to ascertain the exact position which every opening occupies at the present moment.

The first sixty-six pages of his treatise are devoted to general remarks, the next chapter, of sixty-four pages, to the theory of the openings; his next six pages to a chapter about the general principles of chess play; then follow sixty-three model games, and forty ends of games; and finally, he proposes a new scheme (and not a very good one) of notation. The general matter in this book, which will be easily recognised by the constant readers of the *Chronicle*, is disproportionate to its size, and to the

space allotted to the far more important subjects comprised in the volume. Yet to those who are unacquainted with it, this portion will afford the greatest amusement. It is certainly compiled with much diligence. The author hardly ever ventures to step out of the beaten track, and thus is reduced to repeat the statements of his predecessors. It is this respect for antiquity, we presume, which induces Mr. Boden, with a kind of semi-credulous scepticism, to relate the absurd story of Deschappelles becoming a first-rate chess player in a few days! There have been found persons insane enough to believe this monstrous and ludicrous story! Did these simpletons also believe the automaton inspired?

In his chapter on the openings, Mr. Boden observes, that he does not intend to give "a complete analysis of the openings, but a summary of conclusions, or theses, resulting from the latest and soundest researches in the openings." Consistently with this intention, he passes, without

examination, the beautiful Greco counter-gambit 1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth

2. Kt. to K. B. third In fact, he pretty well limits his attention in the
P. to K. B. fourth.

King's Knight's opening to the three defences of 2. Kt. to K. B. third,
 2. P. to Q. third, and 2. Kt. to Q. B. third. He has evidently a leaning to
 the first of these, and quotes the following as the best moves in the

opening:— 1. P. to K. fourth Kt. to K. B. third Kt. takes K. P.
P. to K. fourth 2. Kt. to K. B. third 3. P. to Q. third
 4. Kt. to K. B. third P. to Q. fourth K. B. to Q. third
Kt. takes P. 5. P. to Q. fourth 6. K. B. to K. second
Castles P. to Q. B. fourth P. to Q. R. third
 7. Kt. to Q. B. third 8. Q. B. to K. third 9. Castles
 10. Q. to her B. second.

The Hand-book here observes, that "White has a good attacking situation." Mr. Boden proposes for the defence 10. P. to K. R. third, or
 10. Kt. to K. B. third. We have in this page (p. 70), of the "Popular
 Introduction," a convincing proof of the danger incurred by a copyist.
 Mr. Boden says, "In the above variation (C. P. Hand-book, p. 81), he
 may also move, 8. P. to Q. B. third, but his game becomes constrained
 thereby." Yet the reader will see that Black has, at his seventh move,
 played his Kt. on the very square to which our author advises the same
 player to move his Pawn at the eighth move. What can he mean? Is
 his remark an oversight? Or does he, as we charitably suppose, allude
 to the other variation at p. 81 of the Hand-book. In "The Chess

Tournament," p. 326, we find another defence: 1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
 2. Kt. to K. B. third Kt. takes P. Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third 3. P. to Q. third 4. Kt. takes P.
P. to Q. fourth K. B. to Q. third
 5. P. to Q. fourth 6. K. B. to Q. third (The second player may also
 withdraw his Kt. to K. B. third.) 7. Castles P. to Q. B. fourth
Castles 8. P. to Q. B. third

- Q. to ber B. second, 10. Q. to ber Kt. third, 11. Kt. to Q. B. third.
 9. P. to K. B. fourth, K. B. takes P. Q. P takes P.
 12. Kt. takes Kt., &c.

We ought not to quit the subject of the Petroff defence without noticing a novelty which appeared in this Magazine, June, 1851, p. 172.

- P. to K. fourth, Kt. to K. B. third, B. to Q. B. fourth
 1. P. to K. fourth, 2. Kt. to K. B. third, 3. Kt. takes K. P.
 4. Kt. to Q. B. third.

Mr. Boden has given the same position as occurring in the King's Bishop's opening, where it is brought about by

- P. to K. fourth, B. to Q. B. fourth, Kt. to K. B. third
 1. P. to K. fourth, 2. Kt. to K. B. third, 3. Kt. takes P.
 4. Kt. to Q. B. third.

But he omitted to perceive that the move

4. Kt. to Q. B. third, was equally efficacious in the K. Kt.'s opening. This move in the K. Bishop's game, Mr. Boden supposes to have been hitherto unconsidered by Chess writers; but a French critic, M. Doazan, has shown this to be a mistake (see "La Regence" for November and December, 1851, p. 328), as M. Kieseritzky mentions it in "La Regence," of April, 1850. M. Kieseritzky however, like Mr. Boden, failed to discover the applicability of this move to the Petroff defence. But whether the move is old or new, some credit is due to Mr. Boden for having hit upon it, as we fully believe quite independently of any other source.

Our author thinks more highly of the defence 2. P. to Q. third, in the K. Kt. opening than do most other Chess writers. He admits that it gives the second player a cramped position, but argues, that a cramped game is not necessarily a lost one. This is true, but it is also equally true, that in the case of the players being well matched, a cramped position increases the probability of defeat.

The treatment of the Scotch opening, in Mr. Boden's book, must be condemned without qualification. The few variations which he gives of this opening are borrowed from other writers, but in so delusive a manner that it would appear as if these variations exhausted the subject; but, in reality, not one word is said by him relative to Mr. Cochrane's beautiful attack, nor respecting Mr. Pulling's skilful move of 4. Q. to K. R. fifth, and the equally able counter attack of M. Horwitz, nor about the clever defence introduced by Cochrane and Schumoff. These absolutely essential portions of the theory of the Scotch game are not even mentioned. One of Heydebrand's defences, and McDonnell's move of Q. to K. B. third, are indeed dismissed, *without analysis*, as "dangerous;" but these other important variations do not receive the honour of even that passing notice. How will Mr. Boden reconcile these omissions with the statement in his Introduction that, in his chapter of the openings, it had been his endeavour to comprise all the *chief features* of every *début*? If, making all allowance for the deficiencies of a "popular" treatise, we concede to him that, as concerns Mr. Cochrane's attack, he might say, "I omit all notice of that variation, because I think the check with the Bishop a bad defensive move," still, he does not escape from his diffi-

culties. The following is his model opening :—1. P. to K. fourth,
 2. Kt. to K. B. third 3. P. to Q. fourth 4. P. to K. fourth
Kt. to Q. B. third 3. P. takes P. 4. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
 5. Kt. to K. B. third This is all very good as far as it goes, but let us
 now suppose a little variation. Suppose the first player, at the fourth
 move, retake the Pawn with his Kt. How can any writer proceed without
 noticing the moves of Messrs. Pulling and Horwitz, 4. Q. to K. R. fifth,
 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth? Again, if the first player, in his model opening,
 move, 5. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, how can a writer now proceed without
 remarking upon the variations which have been given in the Hand-book,
 and in this Magazine, from the pen of Jaenisch, Shumoff, and Cochrane?
 It is a gratuitous assumption to say, "*if the attack in the Scotch gambit*
be conducted in the best method, the positions in the Guioeco Piano and
 the Scotch opening are precisely the same." Such a statement ought not
 to be assumed; it requires proof in a *treatise on the openings*. Surely
 this is not to write *theses*, but *hypotheses*.

There is one important question connected with the theory of the
 Scotch opening, which may have suggested itself to the minds of our
 readers. If the opening moves be formed after this manner:—

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <u>P. to K. fourth</u> | 2. <u>Kt. to K. B. third</u> | 3. <u>P. to Q. fourth</u> |
| <u>P. to K. fourth</u> | <u>Kt. to Q. B. third</u> | <u>P. taking P.</u> |
| <u>B. to Q. B. fourth</u> | <u>Kt. to K. Kt. fifth</u> | |
| <u>B. to Q. B. fourth</u> | 5. _____ | |

can the second player now
 move 5. Q. Kt. to K. fourth? Upon this point writers are unanimous,
 all concur in condemning the move. The Hand-book remarks (p. 160),
 "that the variation is admirably exemplified in the game between
 Mr. Cochrane and M. Deschapelles at the end of the chapter." Upon
 turning, however, to this truly beautiful game (Hand-book, pp. 176, 177),
 we find a remark on Black's twenty-eighth move, *that he might at*
that point have saved the game. Here then is a dilemma. Are we to
 retract the censure so invariably bestowed upon Black's move,
 5. Q. Kt. to K. fourth, or are we to change our opinion of this game, and
 deem it no longer the best specimen of the opening extant? Neither of
 these views is correct. The fifth move is not so good as playing the K. Kt.
 to K. R. third; and, if we make one important substitution, this conclu-
 sion can be demonstrated from the game itself. Let the reader turn to
 this game in the Hand-book (pp. 176, 177), and when he reaches
 White's twenty-third move, instead of Q. R. to his fifth, let him play,
 23. B. to K. R. fourth (check), and he will find Mr. Cochrane would
 have had an easy game before him, and that M. Deschapelles would have
 had no opportunity of retrieving himself as he had at the twenty-eighth
 move of the actual contest.

(To be concluded in our next.)

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS

IN THE NUMBERS FOR APRIL AND MAY.

No. 13, page 127.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to K. Kt. third (check)
2. Kt. to K. B. fifth (dis. check)
3. B. to Q. third

BLACK.

1. K. to his fourth
2. K. takes Kt.

Mate.

No. 14, page 127.

As the diagram of this problem originally sent to us was inaccurate, we shall at the request of the fair authoress, give a corrected version of it in the next number.

No. 15, page 128.

1. K. to Q. fourth
2. B. to K. square
3. B. to K. R. fourth
4. Kt. to K. third check
5. Rook.

1. K. moves
2. P. to Q. B. sixth (best) (A)
3. P. to Q. B. seventh
4. K. moves

Mates.

(A)

2. K. to his third

3. K. to his fourth

And mates next move.

No. 16, page 128.

1. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
2. Kt. to K. R. seventh
3. Kt. to K. B. eighth
4. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth

King moves

Mates.

No. 17, page 147.

1. B. to K. fourth
2. B. takes P.
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. fifth
5. Kt. to K. B. third

1. P. to Q. B. third (check)
2. P. to K. fifth
3. P. to K. sixth
4. P. to Q. B. fifth

Mate.

No. 18, page 159.

1. B. to K. fifth
2. B. to Q. sixth
3. Kt. to K. fifth
4. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
5. Kt. takes Q. R. P.

1. P. to Q. B. sixth, or (A)
2. P. to Q. B. seventh
3. P. "Queens"
4. Anything

Mate.

(A.)

2. B. to Q. sixth, &c, as before.

1. P. takes P.

No. 19, page 159.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
1. Kt. to K. -R. fifth (check)		1. K. to Kt. fourth (A)	
2. R. takes Q. (check)		2. K. to Kt. third (B)	
3. Q. to Q. seventh		3. K. to R. third	
4. Q. to K. Kt. seventh			
	Mate.		
	(A)		
1.		1. K. to K. fourth	
2. R. takes Q. (check)		2. K. to K. third	
3. K. to Q. B. seventh		3. K. to K. second	
4. Q. to Q. seventh			
	Mate.		
	(B)		
2.		2. K. to R. third	
3. Q. to K. Kt. third		3. K. to R. second	
4. Q. to K. Kt. seventh			
	Mate.		

. We have received a communication that seems to prove that we were mistaken in supposing that the fine Problem No. 8, page 64, by Mr. Edney, cannot be solved in less than five moves. The solution we gave of it last month must therefore yield place to the following:—

1. Q. to her Kt. square		1. Kt. to Q. B. fourth	
(If instead of this move, Black play Q. or B. to Q. B. fifth, White must reply with B. to Q. sixth (check), followed by Q. takes R. (check, &c.); and if Black play Q. to her B. seventh, then White should move Q. to K. Kt. square).			
2. Q. to K. Kt. square		2. R. takes Q. or (A)	
3. B. to K. R. seventh (check)		3. R. interposes	
4. B. takes R.			
	Mate.		
	(A)		
2.		2. R. takes B.*	
3. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)		3. R. takes Q.	
4. P. takes R.			
	Mate.		

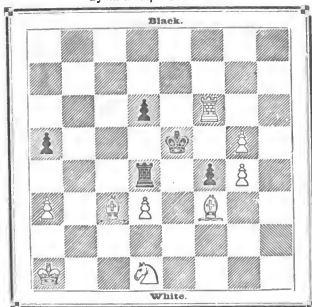
* Black has other ways of playing at this point, but none which can postpone the Mate.

CHESS DINNER AT PRESTON.

. The pressure for space this month compels us again to postpone the account of the PRESTON CHESS MEETING.

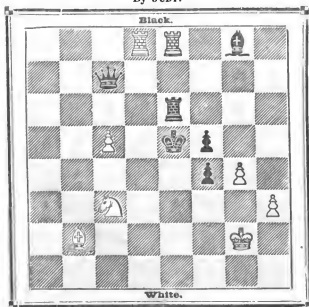
PROBLEM No. 32.
By E. B. C., of Princeton.

287



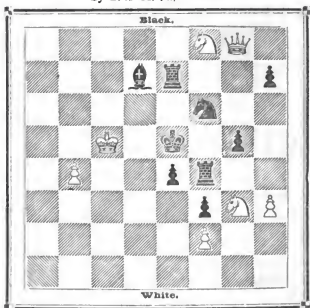
White to play, and mate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 33.
By JUDY.



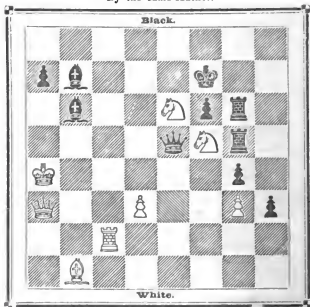
White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 34.
By E. A. M. M., of India.



White to play, and mate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 35.
By the same Author.



White to play, and mate in five moves.



